# PUBLIC HEALTH

# NURSING PROTOCOL

Tennessee Department of Health
Bureau of Health Services
Patient Care Services
Revised 12/08

# PREFACE

A protocol represents delegated medical management. The Public Health Nursing (PHN) Protocols, establish standard of care for the general Public Health Nurse practicing at the local level in rural and Metro Public Health Departments. The PHN Protocol was developed, and is maintained, by the Public Health Nursing Practice Committee. These Protocols represent an enormous amount of work from a variety of nurses, physicians and other staff throughout the State. They have been reviewed by the State Medical Director, State Nursing Director, Medical Services Evaluation Committee, and specific individuals that are involved in developing Program guidelines that impact nursing practice.

The manual is divided into seven distinct sections. **Section I.** includes those protocols related to **Emergency Management**. **Section II.** includes those protocols related to **Family Planning. Section III.** is the **General section.** It covers treatments for various conditions that are not included in the other distinct sections. This section also includes recommended periodicity schedules for maintenance of health for both adults and children. **Section IV.** includes the **Immunization** protocols. **Section V.** includes those protocols related to **Sexually Transmitted Diseases. Section VI.** includes protocols related to **Disaster Preparedness and Bioterrorism.** Finally, an **Appendix** section **(section VII.)**, includes additional program specific information and the **List of Standard Abbreviations.**

As always, we welcome your comments and suggestions with regards to additions, revisions, format changes etc. It is our goal to maintain an accurate, viable, and user friendly document.

Deborah Hardin, BS, RN
Public Health Nursing Director

Carol Williams, RN, BA
Assistant Public Health Nursing Director

Staff Support
PHN Practice Committee

**PUBLIC HEALTH NURSING PROTOCOL AGREEMENT**

Region _____

County/Site _____

This protocol has been jointly prepared by public health nurses and physicians and is approved for use by all licensed nurses. The health providers whose names are signed below agree that this protocol establishes the standard for public health nursing practice for those conditions included in the protocol. This protocol expires one year from the date of signatures. It shall be renewed, or revised, and signed annually and more frequently as deemed necessary.

| Name | Date | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| _____ | | _____ | |
| | | Regional Medical Director | Date |
| _____ | | | |
| _____ | | _____ | |
| | | Regional Nursing Director | Date |
| _____ | | | |
| _____ | | _____ | |
| | | County Health Officer | Date |
| _____ | | | |
| _____ | | _____ | |
| | | County Nursing Supervisor | Date |
| _____ | | | |
| _____ | | _____ | |
| _____ | | _____ | |
| _____ | | _____ | |
| _____ | | _____ | |
| _____ | | _____ | |
| _____ | | _____ | |

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Page No.**

Preface…….i
Public Health Nursing Protocol Ageement…….....ii
Table of Contents……iii

### SECTION I: EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

ACUTE ASTHMA ATTACK ..... 1.010
ACUTE POISONING ..... 1.020
ANAPHYLAXIS ..... 1.030
Emergency Drug Chart
ANIMAL BITES ..... 1.040
BURN - FIRST DEGREE ..... 1.050
CARDIAC EMERGENCIES..... 1.060
EMERGENCY CHILDBIRTH ..... 1.070
Apgar Scoring System
HEMORRHAGE/HEMORRHAGIC SHOCK..... 1.080
INSECT (NON SPIDER) BITES ..... 1.090
LACERATION..... 1.100
PUNCTURE WOUND..... 1.110
RESPIRATORY EMERGENCY ..... 1.120
SEIZURES..... 1.130
SHOCK..... 1.140
SYNCOPE/VASOVAGAL REACTION/COMMON FAINT..... 1.150
TICK BITE…….1.160

### SECTION II: FAMILY PLANNING

ALL METHODS, INITIAL AND/OR ANNUAL FAMILY PLANNING VISIT
..... 2.010
CERVICAL CANCER SCREENING..... 2.020
COMBINED ORAL CONTRACEPTIVE PILLS..... 2.030
CONDOMS, SPONGE, AND SPERMICIDAL AGENTS..... 2.040
CONTRACEPTIVE PATCH..... 2.050
DIAPHRAGM ..... 2.060
DYSMENORRHEA ..... 2.070
EMERGENCY CONTRACEPTIVE PILLS (ECPS)..... 2.080
FERTILITY AWARENESS-BASED METHODS (FAM)..... 2.090
INTRAUTERINE DEVICE (IUD)..... 2.100
PREGNANCY TEST ..... 2.110
PROGESTIN-ONLY IMPLANT(S) ..... 2.120

PROGESTIN-ONLY INJECTABLE CONTRACEPTION ..... 2.130
PROGESTIN-ONLY PILLS (MINIPILL) ..... 2.140
STERILIZATION ..... 2.150
VAGINAL CONTRACEPTIVE RING ..... 2.160

**SECTION III: GENERAL**

ACNE ..... 3.010
ACUTE UPPER RESIRATORY INFECTION (COMMON COLD) ..... 3.020
ASCARIASIS (ROUNDWORMS) ..... 3.030
BLOOD PRESSURE, ELEVATED, ADULT ..... 3.040
BLOOD PRESSURE, ELEVATED, CHILD ..... 3.050
CERUMEN, IMPACTED (EAR WAX) ..... 3.060
CHIGGERS, (DEMATOPHILIS PENTRANS) ..... 3.070
CHILDHOOD ANEMIA ..... 3.080
CHOLESTEROL RISK ASSESSMENT ..... 3.090
CONSTIPATION, ACUTE, CHILD ..... 3.100
CONSTIPATION, ADULT ..... 3.110
DIAPER DERMATITIS (DIAPER RASH) ..... 3.120
DIARRHEA ..... 3.130
ENTEROBIUS VERMICULARIS (PINWORMS) ..... 3.140
FEVER, VACCINE ASSOCIATED ..... 3.150
FLUORIDE DEFICIENCY ..... 3.160
FLUORIDE VARNISH ..... 3.170
FOLIC ACID PROPHYLACTIC THERAPY FOR WOMEN AGED 10-44 ..... 3.180
FOODBORNE OUTBREAK INVESTIGATION ..... 3.190
HAEMOPHILUS MENINGITIS, CONTACT ..... 3.200
HEPATITIS A, CASE OR PRESUMPTIVE ..... 3.210
HEPATITIS A, POST EXPOSURE ..... 3.220
HERPES SIMPLEX TYPE I (FEVER BLISTER) ..... 3.230
HERPETIC STOMATITIS (GINGIVOSTOMATITIS) ..... 3.240
HORDEOLUM (STY) ..... 3.250
IMPETIGO/BULLOUS IMPETIGO ..... 3.260
IRON DEFICIENCY ANEMIA, 18 YEARS AND OLDER ..... 3.270
LEAD TOXICITY SCREENING ..... 3.280
MENINGOCOCCAL MENINGITISS, CASE ..... 3.290
MENINGOCOCCAL MENINGITIS, CONTACT ..... 3.300
MILIARIA (PRICKLY HEAT, HEAT RASH) ..... 3.310
OBSTRUCTED NASOLACRIMAL DUCT ..... 3.320
ORAL CANDIDIASIS/MONILIASIS (THRUSH) ..... 3.330
PEDICULOSIS CAPITIS (HEAD LICE) ..... 3.340
PERIODICITY SCHEDULE - INFANCY-ADOLESCENCE ..... 3.350
PERIODICITY SCHEDULE - 22 YEARS & OVER ..... 3.360

PITYRIASIS ROSEA ..... 3.370
POISON IVY DERMATITIS ..... 3.380
PREVENTION OF VITAMIN DEFICIENCY - PRENATAL ..... 3.390
SARCOPTES SCABIEI (SCABIES) ..... 3.400
SEBORRHEIC DERMATITIS (CRADLE CAP) ..... 3.410
SMOKING CESSATION ..... 3.420
Smoking Cessation Counseling & Treatment
Patient Willing to Make Quit Attempt
Patient Not Willing to Make Quit Attempt
Pharmacotherapies for Smoking Cessation
Patient Tobacco Survey
Tobacco Cessation Clinical Form -Initial Clinical Visit
Tobacco Cessation Clinical Form - Resupply Visit
TINEA CORPORIS (RINGWORM) ..... 3.430
TINEA CRURIS (JOCK ITCH, GYM ITCH) ..... 3.440
TINEA VERSICOLOR ..... 3.450
TUBERCULIN SKIN TESTING (TST) ..... 3.460
TUBERCULIN SKIN TESTING, TWO STEP PROCEDURE ..... 3.470
TUBERCULOSIS, CASE OR SUSPECT (INITIAL VISIT) ..... 3.480
TUBERCULOSIS, TREATMENT OF LATENT TUBERCULOSIS INFECTION (LTBI) ..... 3.490
URINE, ABNORMAL, ADULT ..... 3.500
URINE, ABNORMAL, CHILD ..... 3.510
URTICARIA (HIVES) ..... 3.520
VARICELLA (CHICKENPOX) ..... 3.530

**SECTION IV: IMMUNIZATIONS**

COMVAX (Combined HIB/Hep B) ..... 4.010
DIPHTHERIA, TETANUS TOXOID & ACELLULAR PERTUSSIS VACCINE (DTaP) ..... 4.020
DIPHTHERIA and TETANUS TOXOID, PEDIATRIC (DT Pediatric) ..... 4.030
DIPHTHERIA, TETANUS TOXOID, ACELLULAR PERTUSSIS, INACTIVATED POLIO VACCINE (DTaP-IPV) ..... 4.040
DIPHTHERIA, TETANUS TOXOID and ACELLULAR PERTUSSIS, INACTIVATED POLIO, HAEMOPHILUS INFLUENZAE TYPE B COMBINATION VACCINE (DTaP-IPV-Hib) ..... 4.050
GENERIC INJECTIONS ..... 4.060
HAEMOPHILUS b CONJUGATE VACCINE (Hib) ..... 4.070
HEPATITIS A VACCINE ..... 4.080
HEPATITIS A INACTIVATED, HEPATITIS B RECOMBINANT VACCINE ADULT (age 18 years and up) ..... 4.090
HEPATITIS B RECOMBINANT VACCINE, Pre-Exposure (Birth - 18 years) ..... 4.100

HEPATITIS B RECOMBINANT VACCINE, Pre-Exposure Adult ( 19 years & Up) ..... 4.110
HERPES ZOSTER (SHINGLES) VACCINE……..4.115
HUMAN PAPILLOMAVIRUS VACCINE (HPV) ..... 4.120
2009 H1N1 INFLUENZA (For Information and Guidance)……4.125
2009 H1N1 LIVE ATTENUATED INFLUENZA VACCINE (LAIV)……...4.126
2009 H1N1 INACTIVATED INFLUENZA VACCINE .....4.127
INFLUENZA VACCINE, LIVE ATTENUATED (LAIV) ..... 4.130
INFLUENZA VACCINE, TRIVALENT INACTIVATED (TIV) ..... 4.140
MEASLES, MUMPS, RUBELLA VACCINE (MMR) ..... 4.150
MENINGOCOCCAL VACCINE (MENACTRA)..... 4.160
MENINGOCOCCAL VACCINE (MENOMUNE) ..... 4.170
PEDIARIX (DTaP/HEP B/IPV)..... 4.180
PNEUMOCOCCAL CONJUGATE VACCINE ..... 4.190
PNEUMOCOCCAL POLYSACCHARIDE VACCINE..... 4.200
POLIO VACCINE, INACTIVATED..... 4.210
RABIES VACCINE, POST-EXPOSURE..... 4.220
RABIES VACCINE, PRE-EXPOSURE ..... 4.230
ROTAVIRUS VACCINE..... 4.240
TETANUS, DIPHTHERIA, AND ACELLULAR PERTUSSIS VACCINE, (Tdap) (11 through 18 years) ..... 4.250
TETANUS, DIPHTHERIA, AND ACELLULAR PERTUSSIS VACCINE, (Tdap) (19 through 64 years) ..... 4.260
TETANUS AND DIPHTHERIA TOXOID, ADULT TYPE (Td)..... 4.270
TETANUS PROPHYLAXIS IN WOUND MANAGEMENT ..... 4.280
VARICELLA VACCINE ..... 4.290

**SECTION V: SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED DISEASES**

CHLAMYDIA TRACHOMATIS, CASE OR CONTACT..... 5.010
CHLAMYDIA TRACHOMATIS, CASE OR CONTACT, OPT-OUT HIV TESTING (METRO AREAS ONLY) ..... 5.020
CHLAMYDIA TRACHOMATIS, CONTACT PARTNER DELIVERED THERAPY .....5.030
GONORRHEA, CASE OR CONTACT..... 5.040
GONORRHEA, CASE OR CONTACT OPT-OUT HIV TESTING (METRO AREAS ONLY) ..... 5.050
HEPATITIS B, CASE OR PRESUMPTIVE ..... 5.060
HEPATITIS B, INFANT CONTACTS..... 5.070
HEPATITIS B, OTHER NON-OCCUPATIONAL CONTACTS, POST-EXPOSURE..... 5.080
HEPATITIS C, (NON - A, NON - B), CASE ..... 5.090
HERPES SIMPLEX - TYPE II..... 5.100

HIV TESTING AND COUNSELING..... 5.110
HIV OPT-OUT HIV TESTING (METRO AREAS ONLY)..... 5.120
PEDICULOSIS PUBIS (PUBIC LICE) ..... 5.130
SYPHILIS, CASE OR CONTACT ..... 5.140
SYPHILIS, CASE OR CONTACT OPT-OUT HIV TESTING (METRO AREAS ONLY) ..... 5.150
TRICHOMONIASIS, CASE OR CONTACT..... 5.160

**SECTION VI: DISASTER PREPAREDNESS AND BIOTERRORISM**

ANTHRAX VACCINE ..... 6.010
POTASSIUM IODIDE ADMINISTRATION ..... 6.020
SMALLPOX VACCINE ..... 6.030

**APPENDICES**

**A.** ADDITIONAL IMMUNIZATION INFORMATION ..... 7.010
ADMINISTERING VACCINES: DOSE, ROUTE, SITE, AND NEEDLE SIZE
HOW TO ADMINISTER INTRAMUSCULAR (IM) INJECTIONS
HOW TO ADMINISTER SUBCUTANEOUS (SC) INJECTIONS
MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION (How To Avoid Medication Errors)
Follow The Five Rights of Medication Administration
TIPS ON SAFEGUARDING YOUR VACCINE SUPPLY
(Refer to Vaccine Storage and Handling Toolkit)
VACCINES AND ROUTE OF ADMINISTRATION
VACCINE ADVERSE EVENT REPORTING SYSTEM (VAERS)

**B.** LIST OF STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS ..... 7.020

**REFERENCES …….. 7**.030

**INDEX ……** 7.040

# SECTION I:

# EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

# 1.010 – 1.160

# ACUTE ASTHMA ATTACK

## Subjective

History of:
- Current/past medications and efficacy
- Recent contact with irritant
- Previous asthma attack
- Acute or chronic infection

Symptoms may include:
- Severe wheezing, difficulty breathing, chest tightness, coughing
- Anxiety, apprehension and breathlessness

## Objective

Use of the neck, chest, or abdominal muscles in breathing
Rapid pulse and respiration
Systolic blood pressure usually rises
Heavy perspiration
Prolonged expiration with expiratory and occasionally inspiratory wheezes
During severe distress, wheezing may be absent and breath sounds may be diminished and lip and fingernail cyanosis may be present

## Assessment

Acute asthmatic attack

## Plan

Call 911
Assure adequate airway - administer CPR if indicated
Question regarding most recent weight, medication use and allergies. Avoid Inhaler overuse.
Locate and use Emergency Kit
Keep patient's head/chest elevated
Administer aqueous epinephrine 1:1000, subcutaneously according to Emergency Drug Chart (**Note** - epinephrine should be given with caution to persons taking beta blockers); may repeat epinephrine dosage in 15-20 minutes if necessary
Observe closely for signs of Status Asthmaticus (cyanosis, confusion, and lethargy)
Reassure and calm patient

Administer oxygen, 4-6 liters per minute by nasal catheter or cannula, or 6-12 liters by mask
Transfer to hospital as soon as possible and send report of care given to receiving providers.
After transfer, document actions in patient record.

## Reference

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self -Care, Fifth Edition 2006
Ferri's Clinical Advisor 2008

# ACUTE POISONING (9779)

## SUBJECTIVE

History suggests:
- Ingestion of non-food substance
- Accidental or intentional ingestion of toxic amounts of a medication
- Ingestion was witnessed, or empty container found
- What, how much, and when swallowed?

## OBJECTIVE

Symptoms may be absent if discovered soon after poisoning occurs
Abnormal odor to breath or clothes
Presence of burns on lips/tongue
Pain with, or difficulty in, swallowing
Central nervous system changes (e.g., convulsion, coma, dilated or pinpoint pupils)
Respiratory distress

## ASSESSMENT

Poisoning or overdose

## PLAN

Immediately contact physician or Poison Control Center
**National Poison Control Hotline: 1-800-222-1222**
Follow guidelines for emergency treatment as given per physician or Poison Control Center
Transfer patient to nearest medical provider or emergency care facility

**Health Teaching:**

Keep all potential poisons, household products, and medicines locked and out of reach of children
Keep medicines in child-resistant containers, and always replace cap after each use
Keep Poison Control Center and physician's phone numbers beside telephone
Do not store non-drinkable/non-edible substances in drink/food containers
Label all containers with contents

**Referral Indicators:**

All poisonings and overdoses

**Follow-Up:**

As suggested by consultant

# ANAPHYLAXIS (9950)

## SUBJECTIVE

**History of:**

Ingestion of medication or recent injection, often within minutes
Recent insect bite or sting
Food consumption
Previous allergic reaction

**Symptoms may include:**

Headache
Anxiety/feeling of impending doom
Difficult breathing/tightness in throat and chest, wheezing
Feeling faint
Localized or generalized pruritis
Swelling of hands, feet, face and tongue

## OBJECTIVE

Weak, irregular, and rapid pulse (above 100 beats per minute)
Rapid and shallow respirations
Fall in blood pressure
Patient apprehensive and perspiring heavily
Lips, tongue, and eyelids are frequently swollen
Hives, rash, erythema present on the upper chest and face
Cyanosis of the lips and nail beds
Labored breathing and wheezing (wheezes are heard throughout chest)

## ASSESSMENT

Anaphylactic reaction

## PLAN

Initiate emergency response system
Assure adequate airway - administer CPR if indicated
Question regarding most recent weight
Administer aqueous epinephrine 1:1000 SUBCUTANEOUSLY according to Emergency Drug Chart (**Note - epinephrine should be given with caution to persons taking beta blockers**)
May repeat epinephrine dosage every 5-15 minutes, if necessary

Administer Benadryl IM according to Emergency Drug Chart (See page 3)
Observe closely for signs of continuing shock, airway obstruction, convulsions, and coma
Administer oxygen, 4-6 liters per minute by nasal catheter or cannula, or 6-12 liters by mask
Transport via ambulance as soon as possible and send report of care given

## REFERENCES

Drug Interactions. Philip Hantsen 5th edition P. 32, 1985.
Bureau of Health Services Policy 8.4.a

## EMERGENCY DRUG CHART

1. Aqueous Epinephrine (Adrenalin) = 0.01 ml./kg. SQ

| WEIGHT | | AQUEOUS EPINEPHRINE (ADRENALIN) 1:1000 SQ |
|---|---|---|
| kg | lb | |
| Less than 5.0 | Less than 11 | 0.05 ml. |
| 5.0 - 11.5 | 11 - 25 | 0.10 ml. |
| 11.6 - 16.0 | 26 - 35 | 0.15 ml. |
| 16.1 - 20.5 | 36 - 45 | 0.20 ml. |
| 20.6 - 27.5 | 46 - 60 | 0.25 ml. |
| 27.6 and greater | 61 and greater | 0.30 ml. |

2. Diphenhydramine (Benadryl) = 1 mg./kg. IM

| WEIGHT | | DIPHENHYDRAMINE (prefilled syringes) 50 mg/ml IM |
|---|---|---|
| kg | lb | |
| Less than 5.0 | Less than 11 | Consult MD |
| 5.0 - 9.0 | 11 - 20 | Consult MD |
| 9.1 - 11.5 | 21 - 25 | 12.5 mg = 0.25 ml. |
| 11.6 - 16.0 | 26 - 35 | 15 mg = 0.30 ml. |
| 16.1 - 18.5 | 36 - 40 | 17.5 mg = 0.35 ml. |
| 18.6 - 20.5 | 41 - 45 | 20 mg = 0.40 ml. |
| 20.6 - 23.0 | 46 - 50 | 22.5 mg = 0.45 ml. |
| 23.1 - 27.5 | 51 - 60 | 25 mg = 0.50 ml. |
| 27.6 - 34.5 | 61 - 75 | 30 mg = 0.60 ml. |
| 34.6 - 39.0 | 76 - 85 | 35 mg = 0.70 ml. |
| 39.1 - 45.5 | 86 - 100 | 40 mg = 0.80 ml. |
| Over 45.5 | Over 100 | 50 mg = 1.00 ml. |

WEIGHT CONVERSION:

1 kg = 2.2 lbs
1 lb = 0.45 kg

# ANIMAL BITES
# (EXCLUDING SNAKEBITES)

## Subjective

Bitten or attacked by animal, often owned by victim
History to include:
- Species of biting animal; date and time of contact; circumstances of biting accident; whether provoked or not
- Location of affected area(s)
- Immunization history of patient; vaccination history of animal

## Objective

Puncture wounds, lacerations, contusions, avulsions (torn skin)
Teeth bites that result in broken skin
Open scratches, cuts, or torn skin

## Assessment

Animal bite (with or without possible exposure to rabies or other diseases spread through animal bites/scratches which include rat bite fever, tetanus, and cat scratch fever)

## Plan

Wash the wound thoroughly with soap and water
Control bleeding
Apply antiseptic cream or ointment
Apply sterile dressing as needed
Assess need for tetanus prophylaxis and measures to control bacterial infection (refer to Tetanus Prophylaxis in Wound Management)
Consider exposure risk for rabies and need for immunoprophylaxis (refer to Rabies Vaccine, post-Exposure )
Advise confinement of animal until potential rabies exposure can be evaluated

### Health Teaching:

- Stress importance of maintaining annual rabies vaccination for all family cats/dogs
- Avoid contact with certain wild animals, especially skunks, raccoons and bats
- Warn that the practice of capturing stray or wild animals and keeping as pets without a special permit from the Tennessee Wildlife Resource Agency is against the law

**Referral Indicators:**

All snake bites
Severe bites, bites over joints
Immunocompromized persons
Severe diabetic
Swelling, red streaks, redness, pus or severe pain in bite site

**Reference:**

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self-Care, Fifth Edition 2006
Ferri's Clinical Advisor 2008

# BURN - FIRST DEGREE

## Subjective

Burn or contact with fire, steam, hot liquid, ultraviolet rays of sun, tanning bed or chemicals
Painful affected area
Assess for date and time of injury; location of affected area(s) and tetanus vaccine status

## Objective

1st Degree - Erythema only
2nd Degree - Erythema with blister formation; peeling and weeping may or may not be present
3rd Degree - Areas that have charred or whitish appearance usually surrounded by erythema; areas of anesthesia may be present
4th Degree - Damage extends through subcutaneous tissue

## Assessment

Burn - first degree

## Plan

**Assess vital signs, especially respiration**
Determine extent of injury
Refer all 2nd degree, 3rd degree and 4th degree burns, or if there is face or neck burns, singed nasal hairs, darkened sputum, burn or carbon marks on the oral or nasal membranes, or if the burn occurred in an enclosed space

**FIRST DEGREE BURN:**

If on an upper extremity, remove jewelry
Immerse burn area in clean cold water or if unable to immerse burn site, cover with a clean cloth and soak with cold water or normal saline for 15-20 minutes
Cover with sterile gauze dressing
*For pain relief*:
**Children** - Acetaminophen, dosage according to weight
**Adults** - Ibuprofen 600 mg po every 6 hours PRN
Increase fluid intake
Treat sunburns with OTC aloe vera type lotion or cream; teach gradual sun exposure and use of sun screen for prevention
Teach signs and symptoms of infection
Can use silver sulfadiazine cream as first aid if not allergic

Provide record of last tetanus immunization for other than first degree burn
Advise and/or administer tetanus prophylaxis
Prophylactic Antibiotics for first degree burns not recommended

**Referral Indicators:**

Burns over large body area
Second, third, fourth degree burns
Suspected child abuse or neglect
Eye involvement
Chemical or electrical burns of uncertain severity

**Follow-up:**

Patient/parent will be asked to contact health provider if condition persists or worsens

**References:**

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self-Care, Fifth Edition 2006
Ferri's Clinical Advisor 2008

# CARDIAC EMERGENCIES

## SUBJECTIVE

Symptoms may include:
- Chest pain (may or may not radiate to the left arm, neck, back or jaw), pressure in chest and/or shortness of breath
- Apprehension

History of coronary artery disease
Currently taking cardiac medicines

## OBJECTIVE

Weak, irregular, rapid pulse, or no pulse
Cyanosis (nail beds, lips, etc)
Cold clammy skin
Fall in blood pressure, or no pressure
Labored respirations
May or may not have distended neck veins when patient is at 45° angle

## ASSESSMENT

Coronary Artery Disease/Angina

## PLAN

Initiate emergency response system
Check vital signs and ABC components of BLS
Administer CPR if indicated
Use automatic external defibrillator (AED) if available and indicated
Give oxygen 4-6 liters/minute via mask, or nasal cannula
After determining that patient is not allergic to aspirin, give 325 mg non-enteric coated aspirin, crushing tablet and adding to water. **DO NOT ADMINISTER UNLESS PATIENT IS FULLY CONSCIOUS**
Observe closely for signs of continued decrease in blood pressure, arrhythmias, tachycardia or bradycardia
If patient has nitroglycerin medication, instruct to take prescribed dosage sublingually; one tablet q 5 minutes x 3; hold if systolic blood pressure is less than 100
Transport via ambulance as soon as possible and send report of care given

**REFERENCES**:

GIVING EMERGENCY CARE COMPETENTLY, Nursing Skills Books
"Cardiac arrest: When minutes count," Romaine Hart, RN
"Myocardial Infarction: How to alleviate pain and anxiety: Catherine C. Manzi, RN
TDH, Division of Emergency Medical Services, PARAMEDICAL PROTOCOL, "Symptomatic Chest Pain", H. Lynn Massingale, M.D., Oct. 1, 1991
Conn's Current Therapy, Edited by Robert E. Rakel, MD. W.B. Sanders Co., Philadelphia 1999. "Acute Myocardial Infarction" pp 324-329

# EMERGENCY CHILDBIRTH (650)

## SUBJECTIVE

Urge to push, bear down, or have a bowel movement
Warns that “baby is coming”
Reports "water broke"

## OBJECTIVE

Contractions 2 minutes apart or less
Bulging perineum or crowning
Straining and pushing down with contractions

## ASSESSMENT

Imminent birth

## PLAN

Call for help and instruct someone to call 911 for ambulance
Reassure mother, provide for privacy, keep her informed of progress
Obtain pertinent medical and obstetrical history
Secure "Emergency Delivery Kit"

Allow delivery to progress spontaneously. Assist as follows:

Instruct mother to push with contractions and breathe between contractions

**Support baby's head and body as delivery proceeds. Do not pull on baby.** Suction baby's airway, both nose and mouth, with bulb syringe as soon as head is clear of birth canal (bulb should be in squeezed position before inserting).

Check for cord around neck. If present, gently bring the cord over the head or, if there is adequate slack in the cord, the cord may be pushed back over the shoulders. A tight cord around the neck will require clamping and cutting before the birth can be completed.

After the baby is born, hold infant with head in dependent position while suctioning oral pharynx again.

Immediately wipe the baby dry. Minimize heat loss. Wrap in dry blanket as soon as possible. Cover head.

While baby is the same level as the mother's vagina, after cord stops pulsating, clamp or tie umbilical cord approximately 6 inches from baby, place second clamp or tie approximately 2 inches closer to mother, and cut between clamps or ties. Work quickly. Have the baby wrapped in dry blanket(s) as soon as possible.

Stimulate cry by tapping soles of feet; if no spontaneous cry, begin resuscitation.

Assess Apgar score at 60 seconds and 5 minutes post-birth (see Apgar Scoring System chart on page 9A) Scores of 0-3 indicate need for immediate resuscitation. Scores of 4-6 indicate need for some resuscitative measures.

Again, wrap baby in dry blanket as quickly as possible, make sure head is covered to avoid excessive heat loss.

Allow baby to root or nurse at the breast/nipple. This will stimulate uterine contractions. Uterine contractions will encourage the delivery of the placenta and decrease blood loss.

Do not pull on the cord to force the delivery of the placenta. Let the placenta deliver spontaneously. The mother and infant may be transported with placenta undelivered. If placenta delivers prior to transport, massage fundus carefully as required for postpartum patients. Fundal massage produces a firm contracted uterus that minimizes blood loss. Place pad over vaginal opening, and take placenta to hospital.

Arrange transfer of mother and baby to hospital as quickly as possible.

Check and record mother’s vital signs, condition of uterine fundus, and amount/quality of lochia every 15 minutes until EMS arrives.

Record time and date of delivery, baby's Apgar score, and any other pertinent information.

Notify County or Regional Health Officer as appropriate.

## APGAR SCORING SYSTEM (7685)

Points Given According to Status

| **Clinical Signs** | **0 Points** | **1 point** | **2 points** | **1 min.** | **5 min.** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **HEART RATE** | Absent | Below 100 | Over 100 | _____ | _____ |
| **RESPIRATORY EFFORT** | Absent | Slow, irregular | Strong and regular with good cry | _____ | _____ |
| **MUSCLE TONE** | Flaccid | Some flexion of extremities | Active motion | _____ | _____ |
| **REFLEX IRRITABILITY (tap sole of foot)** | No response | Grimace | Vigorous cry Or active withdrawal of foot | _____ | _____ |
| **COLOR** | Blue pale | Body pink Limbs blue | Completely pink | _____ | _____ |
| | | | **TOTAL APGAR SCORE** | _____ | _____ |

# HEMORRHAGE/HEMORRHAGIC SHOCK

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Hemorrhage refers to a significant loss of blood volume. Etiologies include trauma, ruptured aneurysm, gastrointestinal bleeding, injury to internal organs such as liver or spleen, or any vascular injury. Reproductive etiologies include ruptured ectopic pregnancy, postpartum hemorrhage, miscarriage, abruptio placenta, and placenta previa. Vaginal bleeding unrelated to pregnancy can be seen with coagulopathies, cervical infection, dysfunctional uterine bleeding, bleeding due to leiomyomata (fibroids), polyps endometrial hyperplasia or cancer, but rarely rises to the level of hemorrhage and shock. In cases of bleeding secondary to genital trauma, rape and/or abuse must be considered.

As blood loss increases shock may ensue due to loss of effective circulating blood volume and inadequate organ perfusion. Initially the body compensates for the loss. Decompensated shock occurs when there is a loss of circulating volume that overcomes the patient's physiologic percentage reserve. At this point, vital signs are altered.

## SUBJECTIVE

**Symptoms may include:**

Thirst - DO NOT GIVE FOOD; sips of water may be given if person able to converse
Confusion, restlessness, anxiety
Possibly nauseated
Low abdominal pain or cramping and bleeding
Rape

Gather as much historical information as possible from patient, friends, or family

## OBJECTIVE

Overt or occult bleeding
Decreasing level of consciousness
Decreasing blood pressure
Pulse becoming rapid, weak

## ASSESSMENT

Hemorrhage, at risk for hemorrhagic shock

## PLAN

Initiate emergency response system (Call EMT/ 911)
Monitor vital signs
Control a bleeding wound by direct pressure, pressure point pressure, or pressure bandage
Keep patient calm and in comfortable position
If supine and no fracture or spinal trauma, elevate legs
Prevent heat loss (cover with a blanket)
Provide high flow oxygen
Give report to EMT team upon arrival
Document the event per health department protocol

## REFERENCES

Rosen and Barkin's 5-Minute Emergency Medical Consult
Tennessee Pre-hospital Protocols and Standing Orders, TN Emergency Medical Services, 2004

# INSECT (NON SPIDER) BITES

## Subjective

Skin that itches
Lump(s) on back of neck or other lymph node areas
Exposure to insects
Assess date and time of contact and location of affected area(s)

## Objective

Assess respiration to rule out hoarseness or wheezing
Solitary, multiple, or profuse lesions; if numerous, may cause adenopathy
Limited, localized swelling and/or redness
Lesions appear as erythematous wheel if recent exposure

## Assessment

Insect bite

## Plan

Cool water compress to affected area(s)
Application of calamine lotion or a paste of baking soda and water
Application of topical OTC corticosteroid for control of persistent pruritis, 2-4 times daily
Recommend OTC oral antihistamine, such as diphenhydramine (Benadryl) if itching is extreme (according to package insert); warn regarding drowsiness effect of antihistamine therapy
Teach routine hygiene measures to prevent secondary infection, i.e., cut fingernails, keep hands and nails clean; keep the area clean and dry
Modify environment to prevent further exposure if applicable; consider use of insect repellents relative to level of risk
Observe for signs and symptoms of secondary infection, i.e., redness, drainage, fever, pain, spread of lesions
Educate regarding seasonal illness such as West Nile Virus

### Referral Indicators:

Headache, confusion, light sensitivity
Severe inflammatory or systemic allergic (including respiratory difficulty) response (refer to emergency protocol )
Secondary infection with fever, lymphatic involvement
Necrosis of tissue
Suspected or known contact with poisonous insect or spider
Immunocompromised persons

**Follow-up:**

Patient/parent will be asked to contact health provider if condition persists or worsens

In severe reactions, desensitization and/or “emergency epinephrine” (epipen injector) availability can be advised

**Reference**

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self-Care, Fifth Edition 2006
Ferri’s Clinical Advisor 2008

# LACERATION

## Subjective

Cut, tear, scratch, scrape of skin surface
Pain
Assess date, time, and circumstances of injury; date of last tetanus vaccine

## Objective

Open, torn wound in which only a few layers of tissue may be involved
Bleeding, edema, erythema

## Assessment

Small superficial laceration

## Plan

Control excessive bleeding by applying direct pressure over wound
Clean thoroughly with soap and warm water
Look for foreign body
Apply sterile dressing or Band-Aid if needed; apply antibiotic ointment
Give tetanus prophylaxis if indicated (refer to Tetanus Prophylaxis in Wound Management)

### Health Teaching:

Discuss prevention of accidents and/or injuries
Advise regarding importance of infection prevention, i.e., keep wound clean and dry; antibiotic ointment, dressing changes as indicated; observe for redness, purulent drainage, fever, pain, significant/increasing soreness, and increased warmth
Discuss avoiding prolong use of iodine or peroxide as these may delay healing
Explain need for adequate tetanus prophylaxis
Discuss importance of adequate protein and vitamin C to promote wound healing

### Referral Indicators:

Unable to control bleeding
Laceration of face
Wound extending into subcutaneous tissue and/or requiring sutures

Signs of infection
Foreign material or object embedded in wound
Gross contamination of object causing wound
Functional loss resulting from injury

**Follow-up:**

Patient/parent will be asked to contact health provider if wound does not heal, or signs of infection develop

**Reference**

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self-Care, Fifth Edition 2006

# PUNCTURE WOUND

## Subjective

History of recent injury
Assess the following:
- Date, time, and circumstances of injury (if animal- see Animal Bites)
- Type/source of object causing injury
- Date of last tetanus vaccine

## Objective

Tissue damage involving several layers
Presence or absence of pain, bleeding, discharge, foreign body, edema and/or inflammation
Clean or dirty wound

## Assessment

Puncture wound

## Plan

Cleanse with soap and water. Keep soap out of puncture wound itself.
Use tweezers to remove splinter/foreign body if easily accessible; if deep, do not attempt removal
**DO NOT** attempt to remove splinter/foreign body in, or around, eye
Apply sterile dressing and thin layer of antibiotic ointment
Give tetanus prophylaxis if indicated (refer to Tetanus Prophylaxis in Wound Management page 109)
Teach signs and symptoms of infection

## Referral Indicators:

Consult with nurse practitioner or physician if signs or symptoms of infection are present, or for possible removal of foreign body
Refer all eye injuries

## Follow-up:

As recommended by provider
Return to clinic PRN

## Reference

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self-Care, Fifth Edition 2006

# RESPIRATORY EMERGENCY

## SUBJECTIVE

**Symptoms may include:**

Difficulty breathing due to choking
Difficulty breathing with history of asthma
Difficulty breathing with unknown cause

**History to establish cause:**

Gather as much information as possible from patient, family/friends(s), or bystanders

Signs and symptoms
Allergies
Medications
Past medical history
Last meal
Events prior to episode

## OBJECTIVE

Possible objective findings may include the following:

Wheezing
Stridor
Rhonchi and/or rales on auscultation
Difficulty speaking
Decreasing level of consciousness (alert to anxious to confused to lethargic to unconsciousness)
Cyanosis
Diaphoresis
Orthopnea
Respiratory rate >25/minute

## ASSESSMENT

Respiratory distress of unknown cause
Respiratory distress due to foreign body obstruction
Respiratory distress due to a:

CV event as seen with, but not limited to, congestive heart failure, pulmonary embolus, dysrythmia, etc.
Pulmonary event as seen with, but not limited to, asthma, pneumonia, COPD, etc.
Neuromuscular event as seen with, but not limited to, Guillain-Barre syndrome
Toxic event as seen with, but not limited to, poisoning or drug overdose, anaphylactic or septic shock
Psychogenic event as seen in, but not limited to, anxiety disorders

## PLAN

Initiate emergency response system (call EMS/911)
**For foreign body obstruction ONLY,** begin abdominal thrusts
Assure airway, breathing, circulation
Monitor vital signs
Observe mental status, level of distress, work of breathing, skin color
Allow conscious patient to assume a position of comfort for breathing (most likely sitting)
Give high flow oxygen
Rescue breathing if apnea ensues
CPR if needed
May administer aqueous epinephrine 1:1000 SUBCUTANEOUSLY according to Emergency Drug Chart (**Note - epinephrine should be given with caution to persons taking beta blockers or with severe hypertension**)
Give report to EMT team upon arrival
Document event per health department protocol

## REFERENCES

Rosen and Barkin's 5-Minute Emergency Medicine Consult, 2003
Tennessee Pre-hospital Protocols and Standing Orders, TN Emergency Medical Services, 2004

# SEIZURES

## Subjective

History of:
- Previous seizures or "fits" or positive family history
- Ingestion of drugs or poisons
- Previous head trauma
- High fever - infections
- CNS congenital abnormalities or neonatal insult
- Recent alcohol cessation

Symptoms may include:
- Sensory or motor disturbances, “Aura”
- Nausea

## Objective

Localized or generalized rhythmic muscle jerking, clenched jaws
Confusion, drowsiness (postictal state), unconsciousness;
Eyes rolled upward or to one side
Cyanosis of lips and nailbeds
Urinary and fecal incontinence, vomiting

## Assessment

Seizure

## Plan

**DURING SEIZURE:**
- Call 911
- Maintain an open airway by turning patient on side with head low; DO NOT try to pry clenched jaws apart; loosen clothing around neck
- Use oxygen if needed
- Place patient in a position to prevent injury; avoid physical restraint unless absolutely necessary to protect patient
- Note and record length of seizure and activity

**AFTER SEIZURE:**

Reorient patient and examine for associated injuries
Refer to medical facility for evaluation and further treatment as appropriate

**Reference**

Ferri's Clinical Advisor 2008

# SHOCK

## SUBJECTIVE

**Symptoms may include:**

Anxious
Sense of impending doom
Possibly difficulty breathing (seen with anaphylaxis)
Possibly itching (seen with anaphylaxis)
Possibly chest pain (seen with cardiogenic event)

**History to establish cause:**

An anaphylaxis or cardiogenic event is most likely cause in clinic setting

Hemorrhagic shock could be seen in clinic in women who are pregnant or postpartum (as might be seen with ruptured ectopic pregnancy, spontaneous incomplete miscarriage, abrupto placenta, placenta previa, or postpartum hemorrhage **(See Hemorrhage Protocol)**

Septic, neurogenic, and other hypovolemic shock are less likely to be a walk-in event in the health department setting though not impossible

Gather as much information as possible from patient, family/friend(s), or bystanders

Signs and symptoms
Allergies
Medications
Past medical history
Last meal
Events or treatments prior to episode

## OBJECTIVE

Decreasing BP (systolic drops below 80-90 mm Hg or 20-30 mm Hg below normal baseline)
Pulse pressure narrows (systolic pressure minus diastolic is less than 30 mm Hg)
Rapid weak pulse
Altered level of consciousness
Cool, mottled extremities
Diaphoresis
Weak or absent peripheral pulses
Stridor, wheezing with anaphylaxis

## ASSESSMENT

Shock (cardiac, hemorrhage, septic, unknown origin)

## PLAN

Initiate emergency response system (call EMT/911)
Assure airway, breathing, and circulation
Monitor vital signs
Patient should lie down or if conscious and there are breathing difficulties, assume the position most comfortable for breathing (usually sitting)
Elevate feet if client is supine
Give high flow oxygen
Begin CPR if needed
Give report to EMT team upon arrival

## REFERENCES

Rosen and Barkin's 5-Minute Emergency Medicine Consult, 2003
Tennessee Pre-hospital Protocols and Standing Orders, TN Emergency Medical Services, 2004

# SYNCOPE/VASOVAGAL REACTION/COMMON FAINT

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Syncope is a transient loss of consciousness and postural tone due to inadequate cerebral blood flow with prompt recovery that does not require resuscitation.

Vasovagal reactions (referred to as common fainting) are autonomic nervous system responses to stressful, painful, fearful, or claustrophobic experiences.

Syncope may also be caused by cardiac disorders, cerebrovascular disorders, orthostatic hypotension, hypovolemia secondary to hemorrhage or dehydration, chronic diseases such as diabetes-related hypoglycemia or fasting for tests, and neurologic disorders such as transient ischemic attacks (TIAs).

## SUBJECTIVE

**Symptoms may include:**

- Nausea
- Lightheadedness
- Roaring in ears sensation
- Dimming vision

**History to establish cause:**

Gather as much information as possible from patient, family/friend(s), or bystanders

- What was the person doing prior to the episode?
- What were the prodromal symptoms (i.e., nausea, lightheadedness etc.)?
- Are there any predisoposing factors (i.e., age, chronic disease, fasting, IUD insertion etc.)?
- Are there any precipitating factors (i.e., a painful or fearful procedure)?
- What did the passersby witness?
- Were there any signs of seizure?

## OBJECTIVE

Diaphoresis
Loss of color (pale/ashen)
Loss of consciousness and postural tone

## ASSESSMENT

Syncope – Possible Vasovagal Reaction

## PLAN

Assure airway, breathing, circulation
Remove any inciting stimuli (stress, pain, fear etc.)
Elevate legs, loosen tight clothing such as a tie or belt
Monitor vital signs
When there is immediate recovery, review history and refer patients with any significant findings to a primary care provider
Give high flow oxygen if recovery is not immediate
Initiate emergency response (call EMT/911) if recovery is not complete within minutes
Continue to check vitals signs, assure airway, breathing, and circulation until EMT arrives
Give report to EMT team

## REFERENCES

Current Medical Diagnosis and Treatment, 2000
Handbook of Signs and Symptoms, 2006
Rosen and Barkin's 5-Minute Emergency Medicine Consult, 2003
Tennessee Pre-hospital Protocols and Standing Orders, TN Emergency Medical Services, 2004

# TICK BITE

## Subjective

History of tick bite
Assess date and time of bite; age of victim; location of affected area(s); geographical site where contact with tick occurred; time of year when exposure occurred; recent outdoor exposure
History of systemic response (i.e., fever >100°; rash, headache, neck stiffness, confusion)

## Objective

Tick embedded in skin
Presence or absence of edema, erythema, purulent drainage

## Assessment

Embedded tick or recent history of tick removal

## Plan

### Tick removal:

Grasp tick with tweezers (or fingers, protected with gloves or tissue paper) as closely as possible to the point of attachment
Using steady traction, slowly and gently pull head of tick without crushing or leaving parts in skin
Wash tick down drain
Wash hands and tick attachment site with soap and water
Advise use of OTC antibiotic ointment at site of attachment

### Health Teaching:

Avoidance of tick-infested areas is best prevention
If in tick infested area, clothing should cover arms and legs; DEET or permethria can be sprayed on clothing to prevent tick attachment, follow label precautions
Tick repellents used on exposed skin require repeated applications every 1-2 hours to be effective
If DEET is used, apply sparingly because seizures have been reported when it is used in young children (**Do Not** use in infants under 2 months of age)
Daily inspection of self and family members and prompt removal of any ticks
Note removal dates on calendar for future reference
Seek medical attention promptly if symptoms of Rocky Mountain Spotted Fever (RMSF), Lyme disease or Ehrlichiosis occur

**Referral Indicators:**

Unable to remove tick
Symptoms of Rocky Mountain Spotted Fever, Lyme disease or Ehrlichiosis (rash, fever, headache, neck stiffness)
Significant local infection

**ROCKY MOUNTAIN SPOTTED FEVER**

**Incubation:** Approximately 1week (range, 2-14 days), appears to be related to size of the inoculum
**Symptoms:** Sudden onset of fever, rash, initially erythematous and macular, later becoming maculopapular; and frequently petechial; first appears on wrists and ankles, spreading within hours to trunk; palms and soles usually involved; myalgia, toxicity, nausea and vomiting; symptoms can last 3 weeks and involve central nervous and other systems

**LYME DISEASE**

**Incubation:** 1-55 days (median, 11 days)
**Symptoms:** Erythema at site of tick bite beginning as red macule or papule 5-15 cm in diameter expanding to form large annular erythema; multiple secondary annular lesions, evanescent red blotches or circles, macular rash or urticaria, conjunctivitis, periorbital edema; fever, malaise, headache, mild neck stiffness and arthralgia; weeks to months later (if untreated) may weaken joints, eyes, cardiac, and nervous systems (7th cranial nerve palsies), aseptic meningitis; adverse pregnancy outcomes are associated with infection in pregnant women

**EHRLICHIOSIS**

**Incubation:** 5 to 10 days after a tick bite (median, 9 days)
**Symptoms:** Fever, leukopenia, rash appearing one week after onset is variable in appearance and location and seen in only approximately 40% of cases; headache, chills, malaise, myalgia, arthralgia, nausea, vomiting, anorexia and acute weight loss; diarrhea, abdominal pain, and change in mental status seen less frequently

**References**

2006 Red Book: Report of the Committee on Infectious Diseases, 27th Edition, Larry K. Pickering, MD, FAAP, Editor

# SECTION II:
# FAMILY PLANNING

# 2.010 – 2.160

# ALL METHODS, INITIAL AND/OR ANNUAL FAMILY PLANNING VISIT

## GENERAL INFORMATION

A physical exam is not necessary to begin most methods of contraception. Occasionally a woman may request a method of contraception when clinic staffing or circumstances may not allow for the exam on the date of the clinic visit. Or, the client may ask to defer or delay a physical examination until a later visit

A method of contraception may be provided without a physical examination or laboratory testing after a complete medical history has been obtained. The client's history must be free of any contraindications listed for the chosen method. WHO (World Health Organization) category 2 medical eligibility criteria defined as "benefits outweigh risks" are listed under "Exercise Caution". Use nursing judgment before dispensing a method in category 2 circumstances. If the nurse has heightened concern about a category 2 circumstance, she should consult before dispensing without an exam. An adequate supply of the method that will last until the exam appointment can be given by the PHN. The physical exam should not be delayed longer than three months after the deferred exam visit.

See Family Planning Clinical Guidelines and the most current edition of Contraceptive Technology for method counseling details.

## SUBJECTIVE FINDINGS

- The medical history is reviewed
- Complaints related to any previous or current use of the method or other complaints are noted

**OBJECTIVE FINDINGS** (Laboratory tests for FP clients are chosen as indicated by the method, or by client need. However, laboratory tests cannot exceed any established department or program screening or testing limits. Limitations on laboratory testing may be established to meet funding or other needs).

- Blood pressure
- Physical examination[1] performed annually by examiner
- Hemoglobin or Hematocrit initially and then as indicated
- Pap smear in accordance with current Pap smear guidelines
- Sickle cell screening

[1] If a TennCare child (under the age of 21) receives the major components of a Child Health/EPSDT exam through the health department's women's health clinic, she should also receive developmental, vision, and hearing screening in order to complete the recommended AAP standards for preventive health care.

- Syphilis serology
- Mantoux tuberculin test
- Pregnancy test
- Rubella titer
- Wet prep (examiner)
- HIV testing
- Urinalysis
- Gonorrhea and chlamydia screening –new guidance 2008.
  - Screen all family planning clients less than age 25 annually (at the routine initial/annual exam). This is the only age group that will receive annual screening in all locations.
  - For family planning clients ages 25-29, routine screening should only be provided in those counties with a chlamydia positivity rate of 3 percent or higher (Healthy People 2010 target for chlamydia prevalence is no more than 3%).
    - As of 2007, these counties included: Anderson, Benton, Claiborne, Coffee, Fayette, Fentress, Gibson, Giles, Hamblen, Hardeman, Hardin, Haywood, Henry, Jefferson, Maury, McNairy, Meigs, Monroe, Montgomery, Overton, Pickett, Roane, Shelby County including Memphis Planned Parenthood, Stewart, and White.
  - In all other counties, for family planning clients ages 25 and over, screen only as follows:
    - a client who is being prepared for IUD insertion
    - a client who has documented signs or symptoms
    - a client who is named as a contact
    - a client who is using drugs
    - a client who is exchanging sex for money or drugs.
  - A client who has been treated for a positive chlamydia test in the last 3 to 12 months and has returned to clinic for another reason WILL NOT BE SCREENED again for chlamydia, during this second visit, though recommended by the CDC 2006 STD Guidelines. (This is due to 2008 funding limits).
  - According to CDC 2006 STD treatment guidelines, test of cure (3 weeks to 3 months post-treatment of the infection) is not recommended unless the client is pregnant. Test of cure during pregnancy will occur only in those counties that provide full service comprehensive prenatal care. Clients with positive urine pregnancy tests and positive urine chlamydia tests will receive test of cure with their prenatal care provider. With client consent, forward records.

## PLAN OF CARE FOR A DEFERRED EXAM VISIT

The plan of care for a deferred exam visit is considered preliminary and can be established by the PHN. This preliminary plan of care must address the following:

- An explanation for the deferral
- The medical history for the initial client and an updated medical history for the annual client. (The history must be negative for contraindications as listed in this protocol.)
- For annual visits (or re-supply visits), consult for contraceptive method side effects that have not responded to standard treatments (i.e., Pill at bedtime for nausea), complications, or warning signs. Record consultant instructions in chart.
- Blood pressure measurement, hemoglobin or hematocrit
- Name, dosage, route, and frequency of the method chosen
- The number of cycles of the method given (up to 3 cycles)
- Informed consent
- Necessary health teaching to use method correctly and consistently
- Document health teaching/counseling in chart.
- Offer condoms and/or contraceptive foam or film for use as back-up protection against unintended pregnancy.
- Date of the exam appointment or, in open access systems, note in the chart the date the client will be expected to return.

## PLAN OF CARE FOR AN EXAM VISIT

An **ongoing plan of care** will be developed and signed at the **exam visit** by either the PHN with gyn skills, RN-ES, Nurse Practitioner, or Physician (all referred to as "examiner"). The ongoing plan of care is developed in accordance with the protocol for the particular examiner. The ongoing plan of care written by the examiner must be reviewed by the PHN at each visit. Possible components of the ongoing (NP or physician) plan of care can be found in The Family Planning Clinical Guidelines. The most current edition of Contraceptive Technology is also a good resource for the NP or physician plan of care.

## HEALTH TEACHING

Through the Title X Program Guidelines, the federal Office of Population Affairs requires that counseling about certain topics occur with family planning clients. These required topics should be discussed with the client at least once during the time the client is under the care of the family planning program. Ideally, the client will receive instruction on 3-4 of the topics at each visit until all topics, required and optional, are covered. Review client counseling at each visit and base counseling/education on client needs and program requirements. The REQUIRED TOPICS are listed below. (For additional information see "Federal Program Guidelines for Project Grants for Family Planning Services, January 2001" or "Tennessee's Family Planning Visit Guidelines, Minimum Requirements".)

**Required counseling/education topics:**

- Purpose and sequence of clinic procedures including the return visit schedule
- Health Department services (can be given in writing)
- Importance of recommended tests and screenings
- Information necessary to be able to give informed consent
- Information about all contraceptive methods, including fertility awareness-based methods and abstinence, (can be given to the client in writing)
- Information necessary to be able to use the chosen contraceptive method correctly and consistently including how to discontinue the method, back-up methods, and ECPs.
- Information necessary to be able to identify adverse reactions, common side effects and possible complications of the method selected and what to do in case any of these occur
- Education regarding safer sex, STDs and the importance of HIV/AIDS testing
- The importance of family involvement and how to recognize and resist sexual coercion (all adolescents on first visit)
- Self breast exam for females and self-testicular exam for males (can be given in writing)
- Emergency contraception (ECPs)
- Results of the history, physical examination, laboratory studies or instructions as to when test results will be available
- Emergency 24-hour telephone number and where emergency services can be obtained
- Appropriate referrals for additional services as needed

**Optional counseling topics:**

- Reproductive health planning
- Nutrition
- High-risk sexual behaviors related to STDs
- Pap smear testing and cervical cancer
- Disease prevention and maintenance of health
- Instructions regarding calcium supplementation as a precaution against osteoporosis (adolescents and young adults, 1200-1500 mg day; adults aged 25-50, 1000 mg day; post menopausal women, 1000-1500 mg day)
- Instructions regarding folic acid supplementation (400 mcg daily)
- Counseling regarding avoidance of tobacco products
- Counseling regarding the adverse effects of alcohol and drug abuse
- Domestic violence and personal safety
- Unintended pregnancy prevention and its value in maintaining individual, child and family health

- Basic female and male anatomy and physiology (can be given in writing)

**REFERENCES**

Contraceptive Technology, Robert A. Hatcher, M.D., et al., 18th Edition, 2004

"Family Planning Clinical Guidelines", Tennessee Department of Health, January 2007

"Program Guidelines for Project Grants for Family Planning Services," Office of Population Affairs, U.S. DHHS, Health Service, 2001

"Guide to Clinical Preventive Services", Report of the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force, Williams and Wilkins, Third edition, 2002

Healthy People 2010, Vol. 2, Section 25, Sexually Transmitted Diseases, http://www.healthypeople.gov/Document/HTML/Volume2/25STDs.htm

# CERVICAL CANCER SCREENING

## GENERAL INFORMATION

### How Do We Screen For Cervical Cancer?

The Tennessee Department of Health screens women for cervical cancer using both the conventional Pap smear and the liquid-based Pap test. Both tests are effective screening tests for cervical cancer and its precursors.

Clients should be prepared for cervical cancer screening. They will need the following information:

- Avoid douching for 2 days before the examination
- Avoid putting **ANYTHING** into the vagina for 2 days before the exam
- Make appointment for Pap test 1-2 weeks after the end of menses
- Whenever possible, have abnormal vaginal secretions treated before a Pap test is scheduled

### What is HPV Testing

Human papilloma virus (HPV) testing refers to the identification of high risk HPV strains that can become precursors to cervical cancer. HPV testing is a tool used to triage atypical squamous cells, undetermined significance (ASC-US). HPV testing is not appropriate for women ages 20 years and younger. Please see the appropriate section below and the associated algorithm.

### Who and When Do We Screen For Cervical Cancer?

The Tennessee Department of Health has several programs and services that offer cervical cancer screening. The Family Planning Program offers screening to women of reproductive age who come to the health department for contraception. The Breast and Cervical Cancer Program offers screening to women who are no longer of reproductive age. When counties provide full service prenatal care to women, they offer cervical cancer screening during pregnancy. Primary Care Services also offers screening to women.

Cervical Cancer screening begins after a woman has been sexually active for 3 years or reaches the age of 21, whichever comes first.

Cervical cancer screening can be delayed at the client's request or as might be necessary due to the clinic's schedule. In either case, the exam and Pap test can be delayed for 3-6 months. **Always document in the chart why the Pap test was delayed**.

The client, who comes to the health department with a history of abnormal Pap test results, will sign the appropriate release of information in order for the health department to send for and receive these records. Pap management will reflect consideration of these records, and may include (but is not limited to) consult with the assigned health officer and referral for follow-up.

While cervical cancer screening may not be necessary at all reproductive health visits, this does not mean that a pelvic exam will not be necessary. Other components of the reproductive health exam must be completed including the breast exam with teaching regarding self exams, pelvic exam including visual and bimanual for normal anatomy/absence of pathology, infection check including appropriate screening for sexually transmitted infections. A blood test for human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) should be encouraged.

**Women Age 20 and Younger**

Women age 20 years and younger who have been sexually active for at least 3 years are given an annual conventional Pap smear for cervical cancer screening. This is a cost effective test for this age group because they essentially do not develop cervical cancer. All abnormal cervical cells found in this age group are the result of human papilloma virus (HPV). This age group almost always clears HPV in 24 months. Therefore, this age group does not require HPV testing to follow-up ASC-US or LSIL. Young women in this age group with abnormal cervical cells are followed with counseling and annual conventional Pap smear up to 24 months. Please see the Pap algorithm for this age group.

Women age 20 years and younger who are TennCare participants and are receiving the major components of a Child Health/EPSDT exam through one of the health department's programs, should also receive the developmental, vision, and hearing screening in order to complete the recommended AAP standards for preventive health care.

**Women Age 21 Years and Older**

Women age 21 years and older are given a liquid-based Pap test for cervical cancer screening. When the results of this test are normal, the test is repeated every two years. When the results are ASC-H, LSIL, HSIL or greater abnormality, the client is referred for colposcopy. When the results of Pap test are ASC-US, an HPV test is reflexively run by the laboratory. HPV positive tests are scheduled for colposcopy. If the HPV test is negative, the client will return in one year for her next liquid-based Pap test. If it is normal, she returns to testing every two years. If it is abnormal, the follow-up begins again as described above. **Please see the appropriate algorithm for this age group**.

Women age 30 and older, who have had 3 consecutive satisfactory and normal Pap tests (either conventional or liquid), may be tested every 3 years. This is a regional decision. (The TN Breast and Cervical Screening Program has begun to implement this 3 year interval for its enrollees.)

## PROCEDURE

### Subjective

The client reports to a program within the health department for services.

### Objective

The client meets the screening criteria established by the health department based on her years of sexual activity and/or age.

### Assessment

The client is appropriate for cervical cancer screening. The type of screening test is established by her age. The timing of her screening test is based upon either her age or the results of her last Pap test or both.

### Plan

- Review the Pap history in the chart.
- Based on history, prepare the necessary materials for either a conventional or liquid-based Pap or no Pap.
- If no Pap, document why in the chart.
- Explain to the client how she will receive her Pap results (i.e., Pap follow-up) if one is to be collected. If no Pap is to be collected, explain why.
- Follow-up the Pap results as required (see section that follows Health Teaching).
- Provide reproductive health teaching.

### HEALTH TEACHING

- Note that nearly all sexually active individuals will be exposed to HPV sometime in their lifetime; 80% by age 50. Most women will have a natural immune response and clear the HPV on their own. Only a few at risk individuals will eventually develop cervical cancer from HPV exposure. This process takes many years. Therefore, cervical cancer screening must continue throughout a woman's life.
- Provide an overview of all sexually transmitted infections.
- Promote and instruct in the correct use of condoms.
- Review the risks associated with early onset of sexual intercourse (i.e., first sexual intercourse before the age of 18) including increased likelihood of exposure to STDs and the increased risk of teen pregnancy and unintended pregnancy. Both teen pregnancy and unintended pregnancy are associated with infant mortality and morbidity.

- Review the risks associated with having multiple sexual partners.
- Review the risks associated with having a sexual partner who has multiple partners.
- Review the risks associated with having numerous sexual partners in a lifetime (serial monogamy).
- Review the risks associated with having a sexual partner who has had numerous partners, through serial monogamy, over their lifetime.
- Review the risks associated with having sexual intercourse without a latex male condom.
- Note that sexual behaviors such as oral or anal sex are also at risk for STDs.
- Review the increased risk of cervical cancer in women who smoke cigarettes.
- Review the risk to daughters of women who took the hormone diethylstilbestrol (DES) during their pregnancies (for clients born before 1970, DES was used primarily to prevent repeat miscarriages) are at greater risk for developing vaginal and cervical cancers.
- Review the HPV vaccine and how it may benefit women.

## MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR PAP TEST AND HPV FOLLOW-UP

Federal Title X Guidelines state, "a procedure must be established to allow for client notification and adequate follow-up of abnormal laboratory results." Pap test and HPV follow-up guidelines are to be used when clients have stated that they may be contacted by phone or at home. **Use the regional policy for notifying confidential clients**.

Abnormal Pap test and positive HPV tests are reviewed by the nurse-practitioner or physician. Follow-up orders are given to the assigned public health nurse(s) for follow-up and tracking. Recommendations by the pathologist are taken into consideration. Follow-up and tracking must comply with regional protocols and must be documented in the chart and/or in the electronic record (i.e., tracking).

### Client Notification

A regional policy for notification of "Negative for intraepithelial lesion or malignancy" or "negative for high-risk HPV" must be established.

For Pap test results indicating the presence of an organism or condition that the practitioner or physician wishes to address or treat (such as yeast, numerous red blood cells or shift in bacterial flora), a minimum of <u>two documented</u> attempts to contact the client are required.

For Pap test reports indicating atypical squamous cells of undetermined significance or greater, a minimum of <u>two documented</u> attempts to contact the client are required.

For Pap test or HPV reports indicating the need for referral to colposcopy, a minimum of two documented attempts to contact the client are required.

The sequence of attempts to contact the client proceeds as follows:

1. First attempt: Phone call, letter sent by first class mail, or direct contact during a clinic or home visit. Document attempt in the chart.

2. Second attempt: Registered letter or direct contact in clinic or by home visit. Document attempt in the chart.

3. Regional policy determines whether further follow-up should occur if the client does not respond.

4. Clients with the epithelial cell abnormalities of atypical squamous cells cannot rule out high grade (ASC-H), high grade squamous intraepithelial lesion (HSIL), squamous cell carcinoma, atypical glandular cells, endocervical adenocarcinoma in situ, or any other malignant neoplasm are to be contacted **within 5 working days** from the receipt of the laboratory report or the call from laboratory. No minimum number of contacts can be established for these important clients. If the client cannot be contacted within the 5 working days, notify and seek direction from the assigned Health Officer. Every effort must be made to locate these clients. Document all measures taken to make contact. Do not close the chart without Regional Office concurrence.

**Within 6 weeks of the date the Pap test report or HPV test was reported by the laboratory**, clinics should have an appropriate referral. Clinics are to document and facilitate any recommended follow-up. Clinics are not to coerce clients to undergo any consultation or procedure. However, clients must be informed of the possible consequences of failure to comply with recommended follow-up.

**Management Guidelines for**
**Satisfactory Pap test**
**With No Endocervical/Transformation Zone Component (EC/TZ)**

1. No hx of previous squamous cell abnormality, or with history thereof, has had 3 subsequent negative Paps with at least one having EC/TZ.
2. No Pap hx of unexplained glandular cell abnormality
3. No hx of high-risk HPV.
4. No hx of immunosuppression.

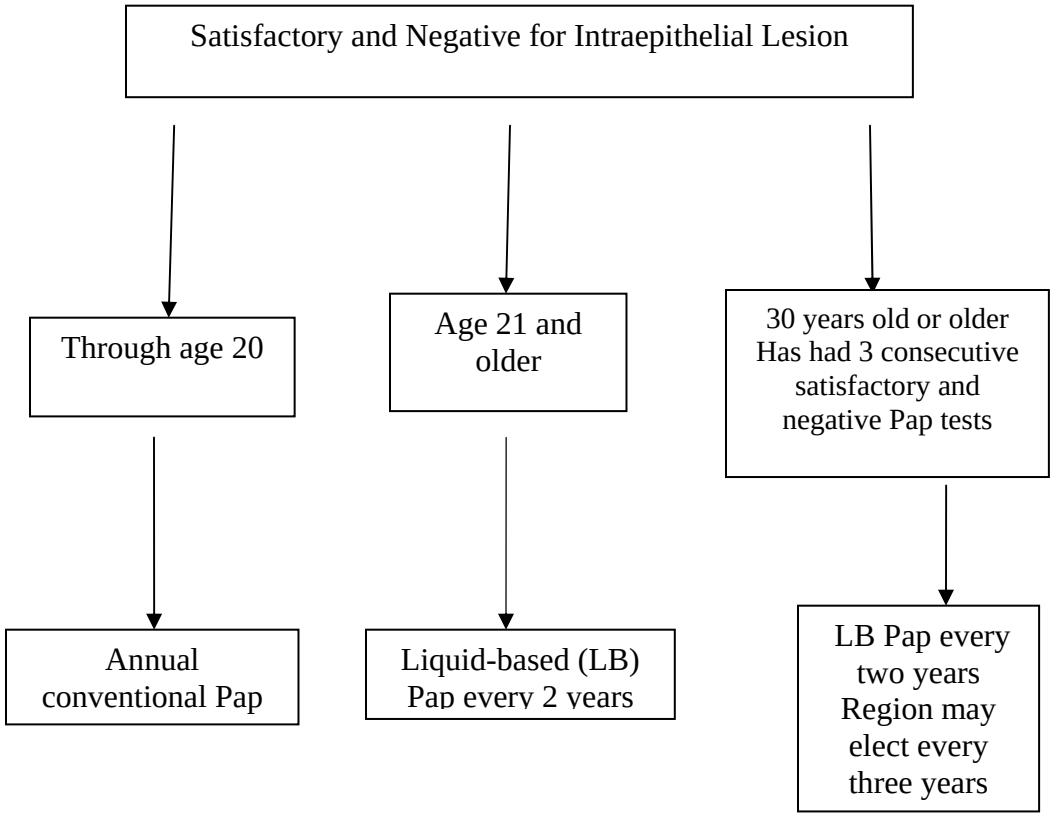
History negative for all of the above plus cervix was clearly visualized at the time of collection and the endocervical canal was sampled. Also, the client has been reliable for regular screenings (annually or biennally).

History positive for any of the above or the cervix was NOT clearly visualized at the time of collection and the endocervical canal was NOT sampled. Also, the client has not been reliable for regular screenings (annually or biennually).

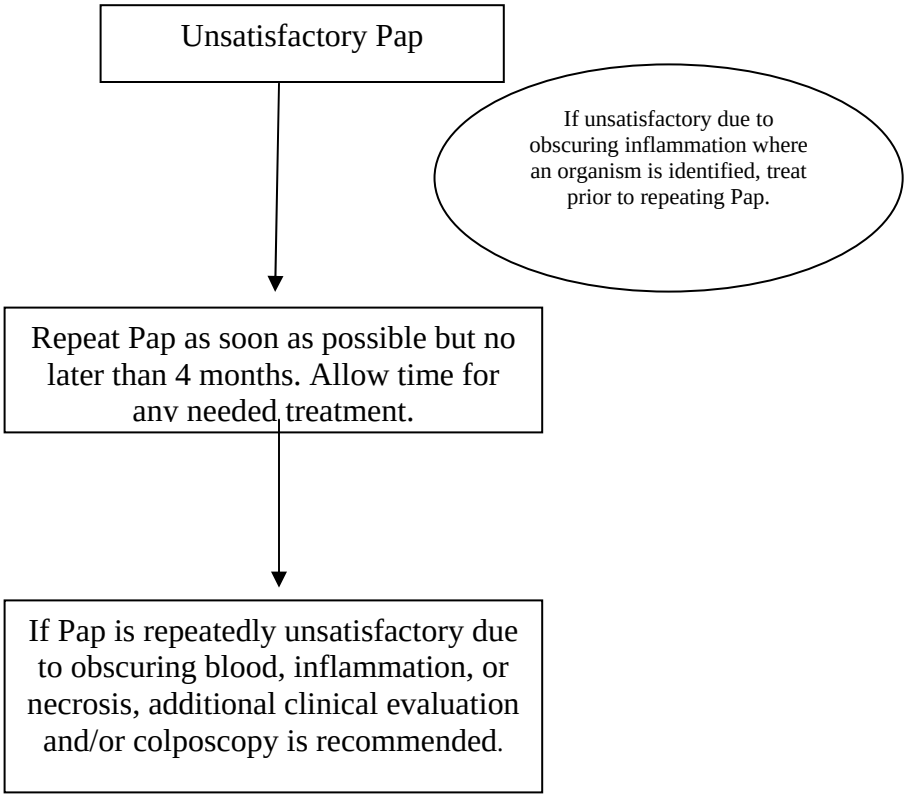
Repeat Pap in 12 months, all ages. Type of Pap is determined by age.

Repeat Pap in 6 months, all ages. Type of Pap is determined by age.

**Management Guidelines for**
**Women with Satisfactory Pap Test**



**Management Guidelines for Women with Unsatisfactory Pap Test Results**



**Management Guidelines for**
**Women with Pap Negative for Intraepithelial Lesion**
**With Numerous Red Blood Cells, Inflammatory Cells,**
**Reactive/Inflammatory Epithelial Cells, Air-Drying**
**Or Other Factors**

1. No hx of previous squamous cell abnormality, or with history thereof, has had 3 subsequent negative Paps with at least one having EC/TZ.
2. No Pap hx of unexplained glandular cell abnormality
3. No hx of high-risk HPV.
4. No hx of immunosuppression. .
6. Provider has other clinical reason for a 6 month repeat.

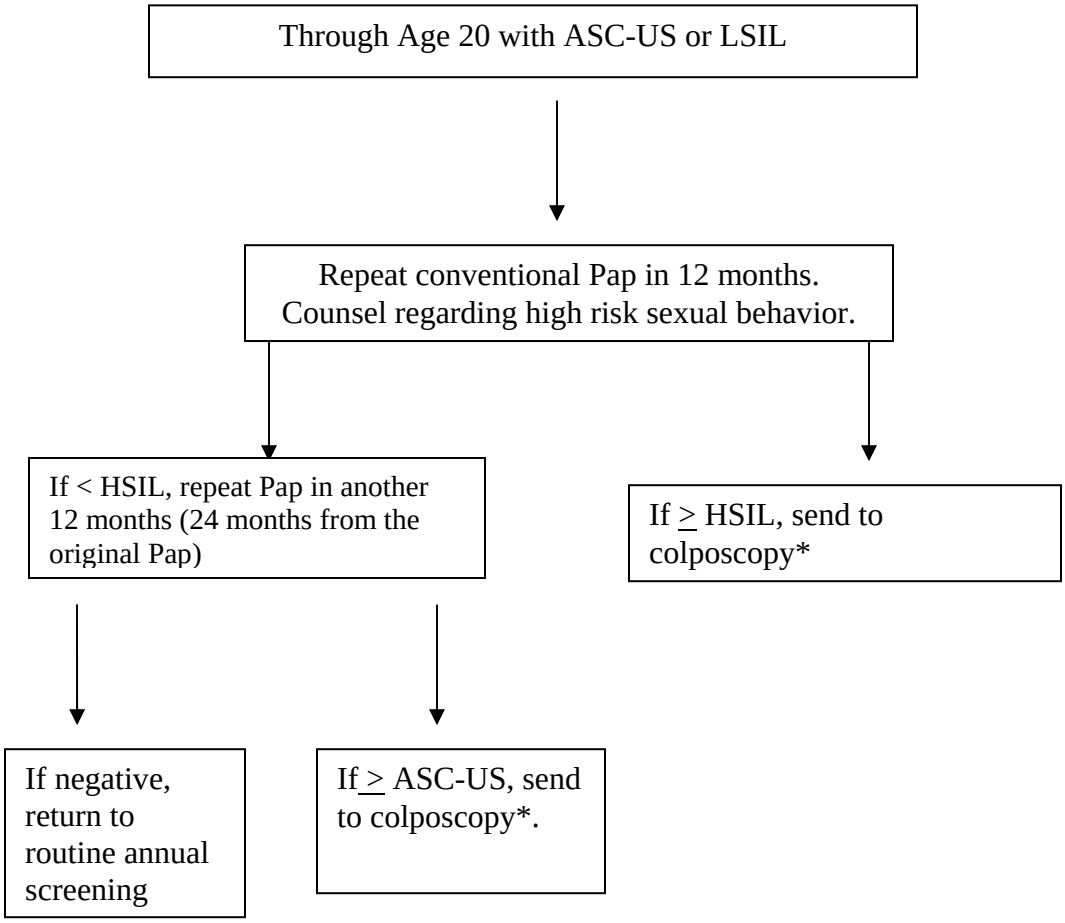
Has no history for all of the above and cervix was clearly visualized at the time of collection and the endocervical canal was sampled. Plus client returns for regular screenings (annually or biennially.) and has several documented Pap tests in the chart.

Repeat Pap in 12 months all ages. Type of Pap is determined by age.

Has a history for any of the above or the provider has a clinical reason for a 6 month repeat Pap.

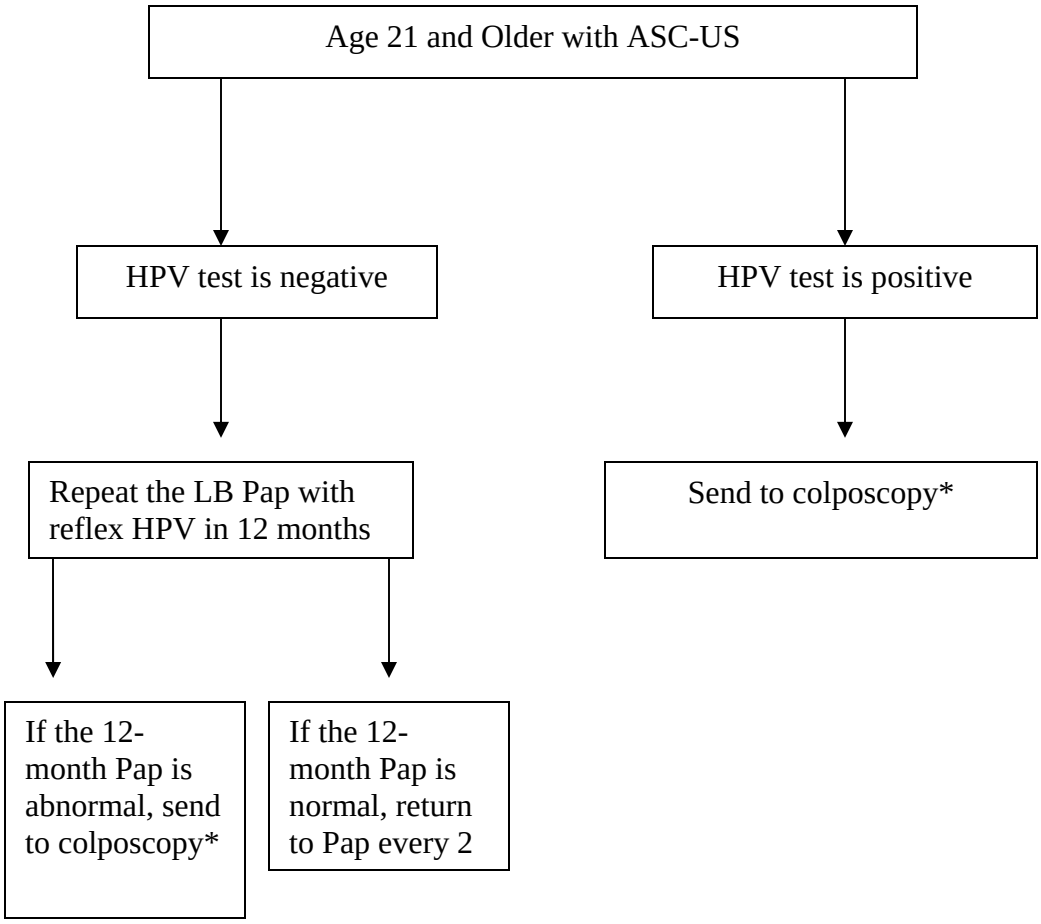
Repeat Pap in 6 months all ages. Type of Pap is determined by age.

**Management of Women Through Age 20 Years with ASC-US or LSIL**



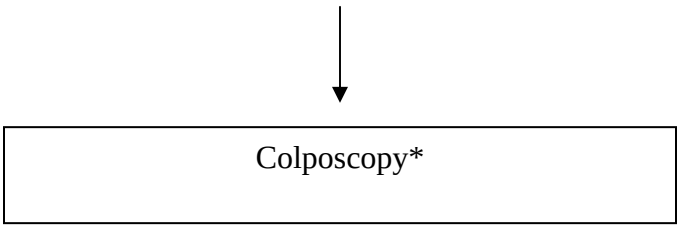

*****The goal in this age group is to avoid excisional treatment. The colposcopist may elect to repeat the colposcopy and Pap every 6 months for 24 months if no CIN 2 or 3 was found on the colposcopy. After colposcopy, management is directed by the colposcopist.

**Management of Women Age 21 and Older with ASC-US**
**(Pap will be Liquid-based with Reflex HPV Test for ASC-US Results Only)**

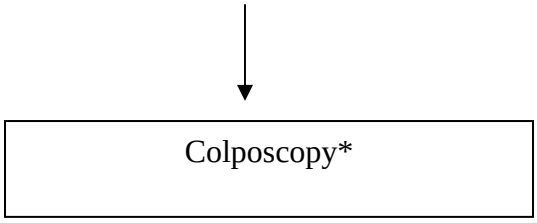



*After colposcopy, management is directed by the colposcopist

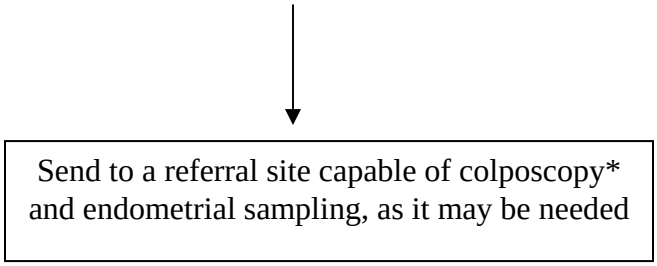
**Management of Women HSIL or ASC-H, All Ages**




**Management of Women Age 21 and Older with LSIL including Women Who are Post Menopausal**




**Management of Women with Atypical Glandular Cells, All Ages**




*After colposcopy, management is directed by the colposcopist.

## REFERENCES


1. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, ACOG Practice Bulletin, Cervical Cytology Screening, Number 45, August 2003.
2. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, ACOG Committee Opinion Number 330, April 2006
3. American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, ACOG Committee Opinion Number 300, October 2004.
4. American Journal of Clinical Pathology, Volume 118, No. 5, ASCCP Patient Guidelines – Pap Test Specimen Adequacy and Quality Indicators, pages 714-718.
5. CA A Cancer Journal for Clinicians, Volume 52, No. 6, American Cancer Society Guideline for the Early Detection of Cervical Neoplasia and Cancer, pages 342-362, November/December 2002.
6. Journal of the American Medical Association, Volume 287, No. 16, The Bethesda System, pages 2114-2119, April 24, 2002.
7. Journal of the American Medical Association, Volume 287, No. 16, 2001 Consensus Guidelines for the Management of Women with Cervical Cytological Abnormalities, pages 2120-2129, April 24, 2002.
8. U.S. Preventive Services Task Force, Screening for Cervical Cancer – Recommendations and Rational, www.ahrq.gov , January 2003.
9. American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology, 2006 Consensus Guidelines for the Management of Women with Abnormal Cervical Cancer Screening Tests, pates 346-355, October 2007.

# COMBINED ORAL CONTRACEPTIVE PILLS

## GENERAL INFORMATION

A physical exam is not necessary to begin oral contraceptives. While deferring the physical examination should not be routine, certain circumstances may exist which make it reasonable. It is essential that the PHN see General Information and Plan of Care for a Deferred Exam found in, "All Methods, Initial and/or Annual Family Planning Visit (V2501/V2502)" before dispensing a method without a physical exam.

See Family Planning Clinical Guidelines and the most current edition of Contraceptive Technology for method counseling details.

## SUBJECTIVE FINDINGS

Collect and review medical history to assure no contraindications (WHO category 3 and 4) and consider a physician or NP consult for any of the cautions (WHO category 2).

## CONTRAINDICATIONS FOR THE PHN TO DISPENSE WITHOUT AN EXAM (WHO CATEGORY 3 AND 4)

- Controlled hypertension under treatment or BP $\geq$ 140/90 on three visits or BP 160+/100+ on one visit
- History of or current deep vein thrombosis or pulmonary embolism or other thromboembolic vascular disease
- Known thrombogenic mutation such as Factor V Leiden, Prothrombin mutation, Protein S, Protein C, and Antithrombin deficiencies Major surgery with prolonged immobilization (category 4)
- History of or current heart attack, complicated heart valve disease, angina, or stroke
- Multiple risk factors for arterial cardiovascular disease such as older age, smoking, diabetes, hypertension)
- Migraine with focal neurologic symptoms (aura), any age
- Migraine with no focal neurologic symptoms at the **time of initiation** of COCs or **that develop** after initiating COCS with age $\geq$ 35
- Migraines with no focal neurologic symptoms **that develop** while on COCs, age < 35 (see cautions)
- Known hyperlipidemia (Routine screening not required)
- Pregnancy, breastfeeding and still < 6 weeks post partum, or < 3 weeks postpartum if not breastfeeding
- **Cigarette smoker age 35 or older**
- Primarily Breastfeeding $\geq$ 6weeks postpartum to < 6 months postpartum

- History of or current gallbladder disease or past history during use of COCs and no cholecystectomy
- Active viral hepatitis, mild cirrhosis, severe cirrhosis, benign and malignant liver tumors, liver problems during a pregnancy or while using COCs.
- Current or past history of breast cancer
- Diabetes of > 20 years duration, or with end organ damage , or with any other vascular disease
- Women taking rifampicin or anticonvulsants
- Unexplained vaginal bleeding

**<u>Exercise caution</u> and consider a consult before dispensing COCs without an exam**
(WHO category 2)

- Diabetes mellitus with no organ damage
- Sickle cell disease or sickle cell trait
- Congenital hyperbilirubinemia (Gilbert's disease)
- Breastfeeding ≥ 6 months postpartum
- Obesity (due to an increased risk of deep vein thrombosis)
- Conditions likely to make it very difficult for a woman to take COCs consistently and correctly
- Family history of death of a parent or sibling due to myocardial infarction before age 50 or DVT/PE in a first degree relative
- Age ≥ 40 – Consult. Use may be acceptable
- Smoking and age <35 - Cigarette smoking increases the risk of serious cardiovascular side effects from oral contraceptive use; **WOMEN WHO USE HORMONAL CONTRACEPTION SHOULD BE STRONGLY ADVISED NOT TO SMOKE.**
- History of hypertension during a pregnancy
- Major surgery with prolonged immobilization
- Superficial thrombophlebitis
- Uncomplicated valvular heart disease
- Non-migrainous headaches
- Migraine headaches without focal neurological symptoms, with age < 35 and that get no worse upon the initiation of COCs
- Migraine headaches with no focal neurologic symptoms prior to COC use and age < 35
- Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia or cervical cancer awaiting treatment
- Undiagnosed breast mass
- Non-insulin dependent diabetes
- Insulin dependent diabetes with no vascular disease
- History of pregnancy related gallbladder disease, asymptomatic gall bladder disease or gall bladder disease treated by cholecystectomy
- Antiretroviral therapy treatment for HIV/AIDS
- Griseofulvin

**OBJECTIVE FINDINGS** (Laboratory tests for FP clients are chosen as indicated by the method, or by client need. However, laboratory tests cannot exceed any established department or program screening or testing limits. Limitations on laboratory testing may be established to meet funding or other needs).

- Blood pressure
- Height and weight for BMI
- Physical examination[1] performed annually by examiner
- Hemoglobin or Hematocrit initially and then as indicated
- Pap smear in accordance with current Pap smear guidelines
- Sickle cell screening
- Syphilis serology
- Mantoux tuberculin test
- Pregnancy test
- Rubella titer
- Wet prep (examiner)
- HIV testing
- Urinalysis
- Gonorrhea and chlamydia screening –new guidance 2008.
  - Screen all family planning clients less than age 25 annually (at the routine initial/annual exam). This is the only age group that will receive annual screening in all locations.
  - For family planning clients ages 25-29, routine screening should only be provided in those counties with a chlamydia positivity rate of 3 percent or higher. (Healthy People 2010 target for chlamydia prevalence is no more than 3%).
  - As of 2007, these counties included: Anderson, Benton, Claiborne, Coffee, Fayette, Fentress, Gibson, Giles, Hamblen, Hardeman, Hardin, Haywood, Henry, Jefferson, Maury, McNairy, Meigs, Monroe, Montgomery, Overton, Pickett, Roane, Shelby County including Memphis Planned Parenthood, Stewart, and White. (Healthy People 2010 target for chlamydia prevalence is no more than 3%).
  - In all other counties, for family planning clients ages 25 and over, screen only as follows:
    - a client who is being prepared for IUD insertion
    - a client who has documented signs or symptoms
    - a client who is named as a contact
    - a client who is using drugs
    - a client who is exchanging sex for money or drugs.
  - A client who has been treated for a positive chlamydia test in the last 3 to 12 months and has returned to clinic for another reason WILL NOT BE SCREENED again for

[1] If a TennCare child (under the age of 21) receives the major components of a Child Health/EPSDT exam through the health department's women's health clinic, she should also receive developmental, vision, and hearing screening in order to complete the recommended AAP standards for preventive health care.

chlamydia, during this second visit, though recommended by the CDC 2006 STD Guidelines. (This is due to 2008 funding limits).

- According to CDC 2006 STD treatment guidelines, test of cure (3 weeks to 3 months post-treatment of the infection) is not recommended unless the client is pregnant. Test of cure during pregnancy will occur only in those counties that provide full service comprehensive prenatal care. Clients with positive urine pregnancy tests and positive urine chlamydia tests will receive test of cure with their prenatal care provider. With client consent, forward records.

**ASSESSMENT**

Appropriate to begin or continue COCs either with or without the physical examination.

**PLAN OF CARE FOR DEFERRED EXAM VISIT**

The plan of care for a **deferred exam visit** is considered **preliminary** and can be established by the PHN. This preliminary plan of care must address the following:

- An explanation for the deferral
- The medical history for the initial client, an updated medical history for the annual client who is deferring the exam, and an updated history for the supply client who is changing her method by deferred exam. (The history must be negative for contraindications to dispense without an exam. Consults may be needed for cautions.)
- Record consults with a NP or physician for any cautions found in the medical history before dispensing method without an exam.
- Blood pressure measurement, hemoglobin or hematocrit, weight
- Height for initial visit or annually for adolescents
- Name, dosage, route, and frequency of the oral contraceptive chosen
- The number of cycles given (up to 3 cycles)
- Informed consent
- Document necessary health teaching to use method correctly and consistently.
- Document necessary health teaching regarding emergency warning signs:

  **A** Abdominal pain – severe (as might be seen with liver disease, gallbladder disease, ectopic pregnancy)

  **C** Chest pain - severe, (cough, shortness of breath or sharp pain on breathing in as might be seen with heart attack or pulmonary embolism)

  **H** Headache - severe, dizziness, weakness, or numbness, especially if one-sided (as might be seen with migraine or stroke especially with numbness or muscle weakness)

  **E** Eye disturbances vision loss or blurring, also speech problems (cont. next page) (as might be seen with retinopathy or stroke)

  **S** Severe leg pain in calf or thigh (as might be seen with thrombophlebitis)

- Offer condoms for improved STD protection

- Offer condoms and/or contraceptive foam or film for use as back-up protection against unintended pregnancy.
- Date of the exam appointment or, in open access systems, note in the chart the date the client will be expected to return.

## PLAN OF CARE FOR AN EXAM VISIT OR RESUPPLY VISIT

An **ongoing plan of care** will be developed and signed at the **exam visit** by either the PHN with gyn skills, RN-ES, Nurse Practitioner, or Physician (all referred to as "examiner"). The ongoing plan of care is developed in accordance with the protocol for the particular examiner. The ongoing plan of care written by the examiner must be reviewed and followed by the PHN at each visit.
For re-supply visits, consult NP or physician for complications and warning signs. Also consult for side effects that have not responded to standard treatments. Record consultant instructions in chart

## HEALTH TEACHING

Through the Title X Program Guidelines, the federal Office of Population Affairs requires that counseling about certain topics occur with family planning clients. These required topics should be discussed with the client at least once during the time the client is under the care of the family planning program. Ideally, the client will receive instruction on 3-4 of the required topics at each visit until all topics, required are covered. Review past client counseling at each visit and base current counseling/education on client needs and program requirements.

**There is a detailed list of the REQUIRED counseling/education topics in the Family Planning Program Clinical Guidelines, under Visit Guidelines. Other counseling topics are also detailed there. Or, you may review a brief list of counseling/education topics in the All Methods, Initial and/or Annual Family Planning Visit section of the PHN Protocol.**

## REFERENCES


Contraceptive Technology, Eighteenth Revised Edition, Robert A. Hatcher, M.D., et al, 2004.

A Pocket Guide to Managing Contraception, Hatcher, R.A., Nelson, A.L., Zieman, M. et. al., Tiger, Georgia: Bridging the Gap Foundation, 2004.

"Family Planning Program Clinical Guidelines," Tennessee Department of Health, 2007.

Medical Eligibility Criteria for Contraceptive Use, World Health Organization, Third Edition, Geneva, 2004.

"Program Guidelines for Project Grants for Family Planning Services," Office of Population Affairs, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, January 2001.

Healthy People 2010, Vol. 2, Section 25, Sexually Transmitted Diseases, http://www.healthypeople.gov/Document/HTML/Volume2/25STDs.htm

# CONDOMS, SPONGE, AND SPERMICIDAL AGENTS (V2502)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

### Male Condoms

There are three types of male condoms:
Latex condom – a barrier to sperm and sexually transmitted infections
Polyurethane condom – also a barrier to sperm and sexually transmitted infection
Natural skin condom – a barrier to sperm ONLY

### Female Condoms

There is one style of female condom sold under the trade name, Reality Female Condom®.

### Contraceptive Sponge

The Today® Sponge is the brand name of the contraceptive sponge currently available in the United States. The contraceptive sponge provides a spermicide and a physical barrier to cover the cervix.

### Spermicides

Spermicides are also available over the counter and come in different formulations such as foam, gel, cream, film, suppository, or tablet. All are placed inside the vagina prior to sexual intercourse. Nonoxynol-9 is the active ingredient found in spermicides sold in the United States. Spermicides have been associated with vaginal irritation and microscopic ulceration that lead to easier transmission of HIV. **Clients at risk of HIV infection should never use a spermicide**.

## SUBJECTIVE FINDINGS

A medical history is not required. If the client is participating in a visit with a nurse, collect a medical history

## CONTRAINDICATIONS

Male and female clients may receive a supply of condoms and/or spermicide without collecting or reviewing the medical history. However, when possible:

- Inquire about latex, polyurethane or spermicide allergy with condom or spermicide users
- Sulfa allergy with sponge users.
- History of toxic shock syndrome for sponge users
- Inquire and counsel about sexual behaviors that increase STD/HIV risks.

## CAUTION

Nonprescriptive methods of contraception containing the spermicide nonoxynol-9 can increase the risk of HIV transmission.

## OBJECTIVE FINDINGS

Male and female clients may receive a supply of male or female condoms and/or spermicide and/or contraceptive sponge without a physical examination or laboratory testing.

## ASSESSMENT

Appropriate for condom and/or spermicide use

## PLAN

- Provide health teaching either one-on-one or in writing
- Provide requested method in adequate amount and include instruction for use and care
- Re-supply visits are based on the client's request
- Discuss, and if possible, provide emergency contraception with non-prescriptive barrier methods.

## HEALTH TEACHING:

Through the Title X Program Guidelines, the federal Office of Population Affairs requires that counseling about certain topics occur with family planning clients. These required topics should be discussed with the client at least once during the time the client is under the care of the family planning program. Ideally, the client will receive instruction on 3-4 of the required topics at each visit until all topics, required are covered. Review past client counseling at each visit and base current counseling/education on client needs and program requirements.

**There is a detailed list of the REQUIRED counseling/education topics in the Family Planning Program Clinical Guidelines, under Visit Guidelines. Other counseling topics are detailed there also. Or, you may review a brief list of counseling/education topics in the All Methods, Initial and/or Annual Family Planning Visit section of the PHN Protocol**

## REFERENCES


Contraceptive Technology, Eighteenth Revised Edition, Robert A. Hatcher, M.D., et al, 2004.

A Pocket Guide to Managing Contraception, Hatcher, R.A., Nelson, A.L., Zieman, M. et. al., Tiger, Georgia: Bridging the Gap Foundation, 2004.

"Family Planning Program Clinical Guidelines," Tennessee Department of Health, 2007.

Medical Eligibility Criteria for Contraceptive Use, World Health Organization, Third Edition, Geneva, 2004.

Program Guidelines for Project Grants for Family Planning Services," Office of Population Affairs, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, January 2001.

# CONTRACEPTIVE PATCH

## GENERAL INFORMATION

A physical exam is not necessary to begin the contraceptive patch. While deferring the physical examination should not be routine, certain circumstances may exist which make it reasonable. It is essential that the PHN see General Information and Plan of Care for a Deferred Exam found in, "All Methods, Initial and/or Annual Family Planning Visit (V2501/V2502)" before dispensing a method without a physical exam.

See Family Planning Clinical Guidelines and the most current edition of Contraceptive Technology for method counseling details.

## SUBJECTIVE FINDINGS

Collect and review medical history to assure no contraindications (WHO category 3 and 4) and consider a physician or NP consult for any of the cautions (WHO category 2).

## CONTRAINDICATIONS FOR THE PHN TO DISPENSE WITHOUT AN EXAM (WHO CATEGORY 3 AND 4)

- Controlled hypertension under treatment or BP $\geq$ 140/90 on three visits or BP 160+/100+ on one visit
- History of or current deep vein thrombosis or pulmonary embolism or other thromboembolic vascular disease
- Known thrombogenic mutation such as Factor V Leiden, Prothrombin mutation, Protein S, Protein C, and Antithrombin deficiencies Major surgery with prolonged immobilization (category 4)
- History of or current heart attack, complicated heart valve disease, angina, or stroke
- Multiple risk factors for arterial cardiovascular disease such as older age, smoking, diabetes, hypertension)
- Migraine with focal neurologic symptoms (aura), any age
- Migraine with no focal neurologic symptoms but age $\geq$ 35
- Migraines with no focal neurologic symptoms that develop while on the contraceptive patch, age < 35
- Known hyperlipidemia (routine screening not required)
- Pregnancy, breastfeeding and still < 6 weeks post partum, or < 3 weeks postpartum if not breastfeeding
- **Cigarette smoker age 35 or older**
- Primarily breastfeeding $\geq$ 6weeks postpartum to < 6 months postpartum

- History of or current gallbladder disease or past history during use of Any combined hormonal method and no cholecystectomy
- Active viral hepatitis, mild cirrhosis, severe cirrhosis, benign and malignant liver tumors, liver problems during a pregnancy or while using any combined hormonal method.
- Current or past history of breast cancer
- Diabetes of > 20 years duration, or with end organ damage , or with any other vascular disease
- Women taking rifampicin or anticonvulsants
- Unexplained vaginal bleeding

**<u>Exercise caution</u> and consider a consult before dispensing the contraceptive patch without an exam**

(WHO category 2)

- Diabetes mellitus with no organ damage
- Sickle cell disease or sickle cell trait
- Congenital hyperbilirubinemia (Gilbert's disease)
- Breastfeeding ≥ 6 months postpartum
- Obesity (due to an increased risk of deep vein thrombosis)
- Conditions likely to make it very difficult for a woman to use the contraceptive patch consistently and correctly
- Family history of death of a parent or sibling due to myocardial infarction before age 50 or DVT/PE in a first degree relative
- Age ≥ 40 – Consult. Use may be acceptable
- **Smoking and age <35 - Cigarette smoking increases the risk of serious cardiovascular side effects with any type of combined hormonal contraceptive use; WOMEN WHO USE HORMONAL CONTRACEPTION SHOULD BE STRONGLY ADVISED NOT TO SMOKE.**
- History of hypertension during a pregnancy
- Major surgery without prolonged immobilization
- Superficial thrombophlebitis
- Uncomplicated valvular heart disease
- Non-migrainous headaches
- Migraine headaches without focal neurological symptoms, with age < 35 and that get no worse upon the initiation of the contraceptive patch
- Migraine headaches with no focal neurologic symptoms prior to the contraceptive patch use but age < 35
- Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia or cervical cancer awaiting treatment
- Undiagnosed breast mass
- Non-insulin dependent diabetes
- Insulin dependent diabetes with no vascular disease
- History of pregnancy related gallbladder disease, asymptomatic gall bladder disease or gall bladder disease treated by cholecystectomy
- Antiretroviral therapy treatment for HIV/AIDS
- Griseofulvin

**OBJECTIVE FINDINGS** (Laboratory tests for FP clients are chosen as indicated by the method, or by client need. However, laboratory tests cannot exceed any established department or program screening or testing limits. Limitations on laboratory testing may be established to meet funding or other needs).

- Blood pressure
- Height and weight for BMI
- Physical examination[1] performed annually by examiner
- Hemoglobin or Hematocrit initially and then as indicated
- Pap smear in accordance with current Pap smear guidelines
- Sickle cell screening
- Syphilis serology
- Mantoux tuberculin test
- Pregnancy test
- Rubella titer
- Wet prep (examiner)
- HIV testing
- Urinalysis
- Gonorrhea and chlamydia screening –**new guidance 2008.**
    - Screen all family planning clients less than age 25 annually (at the routine initial/annual exam). This is the only age group that will receive annual screening in all locations.
    - For family planning clients ages 25-29, routine screening should only be provided in those counties with a chlamydia positivity rate of 3 percent or higher. (Healthy People 2010 target for chlamydia prevalence is no more than 3%).
        - As of 2007, these counties included: Anderson, Benton, Claiborne, Coffee, Fayette, Fentress, Gibson, Giles, Hamblen, Hardeman, Hardin, Haywood, Henry, Jefferson, Maury, McNairy, Meigs, Monroe, Montgomery, Overton, Pickett, Roane, Shelby County including Memphis Planned Parenthood, Stewart, and White.
    - In all other counties, for family planning clients ages 25 and over, screen only as follows:
        - a client who is being prepared for IUD insertion
        - a client who has documented signs or symptoms
        - a client who is named as a contact
        - a client who is using drugs
        - a client who is exchanging sex for money or drugs.
    - A client who has been treated for a positive chlamydia test in the last 3 to 12 months and has returned to clinic for another reason WILL NOT BE SCREENED again for chlamydia, during this second visit, though recommended by the CDC 2006 STD Guidelines. (This is due to 2008 funding limits).

[1] If a TennCare child (under the age of 21) receives the major components of a Child Health/EPSDT exam through the health department's women's health clinic, she should also receive developmental, vision, and hearing screening in order to complete the recommended AAP standards for preventive health care.

- According to CDC 2006 STD treatment guidelines, test of cure (3 weeks to 3 months post-treatment of the infection) is not recommended unless the client is pregnant. Test of cure during pregnancy will occur only in those counties that provide full service comprehensive prenatal care. Clients with positive urine pregnancy tests and positive urine chlamydia tests will receive test of cure with their prenatal care provider. With client consent, forward records.

**ASSESSMENT**

Appropriate to begin or continue the contraceptive patch either with or without the physical examination.

**PLAN OF CARE FOR DEFERRED EXAM VISIT**

The plan of care for a **deferred exam visit** is considered **preliminary** and can be established by the PHN. This preliminary plan of care must address the following:

- An explanation for the deferral
- The medical history for the initial client, an updated medical history for the annual client who is deferring the exam, and an updated history for the supply client who is changing her method by deferred exam. (The history must be negative for contraindications to dispense without an exam. Consults may be needed for cautions.)
- Record consults with a NP or physician for any cautions found in the medical history before dispensing method without an exam.
- Blood pressure measurement, hemoglobin or hematocrit, weight
- Height for initial visit or annually for adolescents
- Name, dosage, route, and frequency of the method chosen
- The number of cycles given (up to 3 cycles)
- Informed consent
- Document necessary health teaching to use method correctly and consistently.
- Document necessary health teaching regarding emergency warning signs:

  **A** Abdominal pain – severe (as might be seen with liver disease, gallbladder disease, ectopic pregnancy)

  **C** Chest pain - severe, (cough, shortness of breath or sharp pain on breathing in as might be seen with heart attack or pulmonary embolism)

  **H** Headache - severe, dizziness, weakness, or numbness, especially if one-sided (as might be seen with migraine or stroke especially with numbness or muscle weakness)

  **E** Eye disturbances vision loss or blurring, also speech problems (cont. next page) (as might be seen with retinopathy or stroke)

  **S** Severe leg pain in calf or thigh (as might be seen with thrombophlebitis)
- Offer condoms for improved STD protection

- Offer condoms and/or contraceptive foam or film for use as back-up protection against unintended pregnancy.
- Date of the exam appointment or, in open access systems, note in the chart the date the client will be expected to return.

## PLAN OF CARE FOR AN EXAM VISIT OR RESUPPLY VISIT

An **ongoing plan of care** will be developed and signed at the **exam visit** by either the PHN with gyn skills, RN-ES, Nurse Practitioner, or Physician (all referred to as "examiner"). The ongoing plan of care is developed in accordance with the protocol for the particular examiner. The ongoing plan of care written by the examiner must be reviewed and followed by the PHN at each visit.

For re-supply visits, consult NP or physician for complications and warning signs. Also consult for side effects that have not responded to standard treatments. Record consultant instructions in chart

## HEALTH TEACHING

Through the Title X Program Guidelines, the federal Office of Population Affairs requires that counseling about certain topics occur with family planning clients. These required topics should be discussed with the client at least once during the time the client is under the care of the family planning program. Ideally, the client will receive instruction on 3-4 of the required topics at each visit until all topics, required are covered. Review past client counseling at each visit and base current counseling/education on client needs and program requirements.

**There is a detailed list of the REQUIRED counseling/education topics in the Family Planning Program Clinical Guidelines, under Visit Guidelines. Other counseling topics are detailed there also. Or, you may review a brief list of counseling/education topics in the All Methods, Initial and/or Annual Family Planning Visit section of the PHN Protocol**

## REFERENCES


Contraceptive Technology, Eighteenth Revised Edition, Robert A. Hatcher, M.D., et al, 2004.

Contraceptive Technology Reports, A supplement to Contraceptive Technology Update, BB#S02103, May 2002.

Contraceptive Technology Update, "FDA Revises Evra Safety Labeling Due To Increased Estrogen Levels", Volume 27, Number 1, January 2006.

A Pocket Guide to Managing Contraception, Hatcher, R.A., Nelson, A.L., Zieman, M. et. al., Tiger, Georgia: Bridging the Gap Foundation, 2004.

"Family Planning Program Clinical Guidelines," Tennessee Department of Health, 2007.

"Medical Eligibility Criteria for Contraceptive Use", World Health Organization, Third Edition, Geneva, 2004.

Ortho Evra Package Insert, Ortho McNeil Pharmaceutical, Inc., November 2001.

"Program Guidelines for Project Grants for Family Planning Services," Office of Population Affairs, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, January 2001.

Healthy People 2010, Vol. 2, Section 25, Sexually Transmitted Diseases, http://www.healthypeople.gov/Document/HTML/Volume2/25STDs.htm

# DIAPHRAGM

## GENERAL INFORMATION

A diaphragm cannot be supplied by deferred exam. See Family Planning Clinical Guidelines and the most current edition of Contraceptive Technology for method counseling details.

## SUBJECTIVE FINDINGS

Collect medical history
Assess for allergy to latex or spermicides

**OBJECTIVE FINDINGS** (Laboratory tests for FP clients are chosen as indicated by the method, or by client need. However, laboratory tests cannot exceed any established department or program screening or testing limits. Limitations on laboratory testing may be established to meet funding or other needs).

- Blood pressure
- Height and weight for BMI
- Physical examination[1] performed annually by examiner
- Hemoglobin or Hematocrit initially and then as indicated
- Pap smear in accordance with current Pap smear guidelines
- Sickle cell screening
- Syphilis serology
- Mantoux tuberculin test
- Pregnancy test
- Rubella titer
- Wet prep (examiner)
- HIV testing
- Urinalysis
- Gonorrhea and chlamydia screening –**new guidance 2008**.
    - Screen all family planning clients less than age 25 annually (at the routine initial/annual exam). This is the only age group that will receive annual screening in all locations.
    - For family planning clients ages 25-29, routine screening should only be provided in those counties with a chlamydia positivity rate of 3 percent or higher. (Healthy People 2010 target for chlamydia prevalence is no more than 3%).

[1] If a TennCare child (under the age of 21) receives the major components of a Child Health/EPSDT exam through the health department's women's health clinic, she should also receive developmental, vision, and hearing screening in order to complete the recommended AAP standards for preventive health care.

    - As of 2007, these counties included: Anderson, Benton, Claiborne, Coffee, Fayette, Fentress, Gibson, Giles, Hamblen, Hardeman, Hardin, Haywood, Henry, Jefferson, Maury, McNairy, Meigs, Monroe, Montgomery, Overton, Pickett, Roane, Shelby County including Memphis Planned Parenthood, Stewart, and White.
- In all other counties, for family planning clients ages 25 and over, screen only as follows:
    - a client who is being prepared for IUD insertion
    - a client who has documented signs or symptoms
    - a client who is named as a contact
    - a client who is using drugs
    - a client who is exchanging sex for money or drugs.
- A client who has been treated for a positive chlamydia test in the last 3 to 12 months and has returned to clinic for another reason WILL NOT BE SCREENED again for chlamydia, during this second visit, though recommended by the CDC 2006 STD Guidelines. (This is due to 2008 funding limits).
- According to CDC 2006 STD treatment guidelines, test of cure (3 weeks to 3 months post-treatment of the infection) is not recommended unless the client is pregnant. Test of cure during pregnancy will occur only in those counties that provide full service comprehensive prenatal care. Clients with positive urine pregnancy tests and positive urine chlamydia tests will receive test of cure with their prenatal care provider. With client consent, forward records.

**PLAN OF CARE**

A plan of care will be developed and signed by either the PHN with gyn skills, RN-ES, Nurse Practitioner, or Physician (all referred to as "examiner"). The plan of care is developed in accordance with the protocol for the particular examiner. The plan of care written by the examiner must be reviewed and followed by the PHN at each visit.

**HEALTH TEACHING**

Through the Title X Program Guidelines, the federal Office of Population Affairs requires that counseling about certain topics occur with family planning clients. These required topics should be discussed with the client at least once during the time the client is under the care of the family planning program. Ideally, the client will receive instruction on 3-4 of the required topics at each visit until all topics, required are covered. Review past client counseling at each visit and base current counseling/education on client needs and program requirements.

**There is a detailed list of the REQUIRED counseling/education topics in the Family Planning Program Clinical Guidelines, under Visit Guidelines. Other counseling topics are detailed there also. Or, you may review a brief list of counseling/education topics in the All Methods, Initial and/or Annual Family Planning Visit section of the PHN Protocol**

**REFERENCES**

A Pocket Guide to Managing Contraception, Hatcher, R. A., Nelson, A.L., Zieman, M., et. al. Tiger, Georgia: Bridging the Gap Foundation, 2004

Contraceptive Technology, Eighteenth Edition, Robert A. Hatcher, MD, et. al.

Family Planning Clinical Guidelines, Tennessee Department of Health, Women's Health January 2007

Ortho Diaphragm, FDA approved product literature, 1993

Healthy People 2010, Vol. 2, Section 25, Sexually Transmitted Diseases, http://www.healthypeople.gov/Document/HTML/Volume2/25STDs.htm

# DYSMENORRHEA (653)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Dysmenorrhea may include the following:

- Lower abdominal cramping pain with onset of menstrual flow
- Pain radiating to the lower back or down inner thigh
- Nausea, vomiting, urinary frequency, and/or diarrhea during first 48 hours of menses
- Headache, dizziness, chills
- Weakness or fainting (symptoms of vasomotor instability)

## PLAN

Advise patient to take one of the following:

- IBUPROFEN 400 mg every 4 hours until relief (ibuprofen is a highly effective prostaglandin inhibitor and usually decreases the amount of menstrual flow)
- ASPIRIN 325 mg every 4 - 6 hours with food (aspirin is a mild prostaglandin inhibitor but can increase menstrual blood loss)
- NAPROSYN 500 mg as an initial dose, then 250 mg every 6-8 hours as needed

Suggest the patient take over the counter (OTC) analgesics as described above (beginning 5 - 7 days before the onset of menses)

### Health Teaching:

Apply a heating pad or take warm bath to reduce severity of discomfort
Encourage exercise

### Referral Indicators:

Severe cramping unrelieved by OTC analgesics that persists beyond the first 2 days and/or increases in severity throughout menses

Tampon users who develop sudden onset of high fever, chills, sunburn-like rash, hypertension, vomiting, and diarrhea should immediately remove the tampon and be referred for emergency medical treatment

### Follow-up:

Patient will be asked to contact health provider if no improvement in 48-72 hours

## REFERENCES

"Contraceptive Technology", Seventeenth Revised Edition, 1998, Robert A. Hatcher, MD, et. al.

# EMERGENCY CONTRACEPTIVE PILLS (ECPs)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Emergency contraceptive pills can be provided to clients by deferred exam. It is essential that the PHN see General Information and Plan of Care for a Deferred Exam found in, "All Methods, Initial and/or Annual Family Planning Visit" before dispensing a method without a physical exam.

All clinics must have plans in place to provide ECPs on site to clients who request them.

See Family Planning Clinical Guidelines and the most current edition of Contraceptive Technology for method counseling details.

### ECPs following rape and sexual abuse

The package label for ECPs recommends beginning ECPs within 72 hours of unprotected sexual intercourse. In instances of rape or sexual abuse that have occurred up to 120 hours ago, ECPS may still be effective. Giving ECPs after 72 hours is an off-label use but it is particularly important to make this use available to a woman in this difficult situation. Consult your health officer or NP for an order for this off-label use. Document the order in the chart.. **Please note that for progestin-only ECPs with two tablets, another off-label use is to take both tablets at once. This use (of these products) requires an order from a physician or NP because of package labeling. One tablet progestin only ECPs would require a separate order for 120 hour use.**

If the victim is underage, refer to *Health Services Administration (HSA) Policy Manual section 8.8* for direction regarding child abuse reporting. All citizens of Tennessee, including health care professionals, are required to report if they SUSPECT child abuse including child sexual abuse. The Department of Children's Services (DCS) has established a central intake number: 1-877-237-0004 for reporting SUSPECTED child abuse or child sexual abuse. Tennessee citizens are required to report if they SUSPECT (child abuse or child sexual abuse), and it is the responsibility of DCS to decide whether or not the reported suspicion qualifies for investigation under Tennessee's child abuse/child sexual abuse laws. DCS also has a website: at www.tennessee.gov/youth where the process for reporting SUSPECTED child abuse or child sexual abuse is described. The Child Protective Services section of the website provides the important reporting information. All nurses need to know the DCS central intake number for reporting SUSPECTED child abuse or child sexual abuse. Clinics are discouraged from defining what is or is not child abuse or child sexual abuse. Each individual citizen reports if they SUSPECT based on the situation as they observe it. DCS will decide if it qualifies for investigation under the law.

## SUBJECTIVE FINDINGS

- Client reports unprotected sexual intercourse sometime in previous 72-120 hrs (note that beyond 72 hours will require consult)
- Record last menstrual period if known

**Contraindications:**

- A known established pregnancy (not that it is dangerous for the woman or the pregnancy but because ECPs cannot prevent an established pregnancy)
- Undiagnosed abnormal vaginal bleeding
- Allergy to the product

**Caution:**

According to the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, there have been no reports of major cardiovascular or neurological side effects associated with estrogen containing ECPs; nevertheless, it may be preferable to choose a progestin-only ECP for clients with a history of the following:

- Heart attack
- Stroke
- Thrombophlebitis
- Blood clot in the brain, leg, lung, or eye

Instruct client to watch for **DANGER SIGNS** ("ACHES") during the two weeks following the administration of ECPs:

**A** Abdominal pain – severe (as might be seen with liver disease, gallbladder disease, ectopic pregnancy)

**C** Chest pain - severe, (cough, shortness of breath or sharp pain on breathing in as might be seen with heart attack or pulmonary embolism)

**H** Headache - severe, dizziness, weakness, or numbness, especially if one-sided (as might be seen with migraine or stroke especially with numbness or muscle weakness)

**E** Eye disturbances vision loss or blurring, also speech problems (as might be seen with retinopathy or stroke)

**S** Severe leg pain in calf or thigh (as might be seen with thrombophlebitis)

**OBJECTIVE FINDINGS**

- Client is already late for her menstrual period; advise a pregnancy test
- Client is not late for her menstrual period; no pregnancy test needed

**ASSESSMENT**

Client requests ECPs and has no contraindications

**PLAN OF CARE FOR PHN**

- Physical examination and pregnancy testing are not required.
- Provide ECPs and document in chart.
- Consult health officer or NP before providing ECPs in an off-label regimen.
- Offer Family Planning clinic services on same day or offer an appointment.

- Provide literature and counseling on contraceptive methods and the benefits of consistent use of a regular contraceptive method. Most methods can be supplied at time of ECP visit for immediate use after completion of the ECP regimen.
- Clients without contraindications to combined hormonal methods can be given 3-month supply of the method and an appointment to return for her family planning physical exam (see deferred exam protocol); the client begins her method the day after emergency treatment is completed and continues with her method, as if the ECP treatment had been the beginning of a new cycle (she should use a back-up method for the first seven days of her contraceptive method).
- Counsel and educate according to consent form; sign consent form.
- Encourage the client to eat or drink something with pills to prevent nausea and vomiting. **Nausea and vomiting is very unusual with** progestin-only ECPs. **Most women taking** progestin-only ECPs **will NOT require an anti-emetic.**
- Consult with health officers/local protocol for directives regarding care of client with emesis post ECP administration.
- Instruct client that nausea/emesis may occur with estrogen/progestin ECPs (some sites may have systems for providing prescriptive anti-emetics). Instruct client on the availability of OTC anti-nausea treatment options including the following:

| **Choices of Non-prescriptive Anti-emetic Drugs** | **Dose** | **Timing of Administration** |
|---|---|---|
| Meclizine hydrochloride (Dramamine II, Bonine) [the only 24 hour choice] | One or two 25 mg tablets | 1 hour before first ECP dose; repeat as needed in 24 hours |
| Diphenhydramine hydrochloride (Benadryl) | One or two 25 mg tablets | 1 hr before first ECP dose; repeat as needed q 4-6 hours |
| Dimenhydrinate (Dramamine) | One to two 50 mg tablets or 4 to 8 teaspoons liquid | 30 minutes to 1 hour before first ECP dose; repeat as needed every 4 to 6 hours |
| Cyclizine hydrochloride (Marezine) | One 50 mg tablet | 30 minutes before the first ECP dose; repeat as needed every 4 to 6 hours |

**Provide emergency contraceptive pills (ECPs) from one of the following regimens:**

| Brand | Pills per Dose | Dosage schedule | Estrogen/dose (mcg) | Progestin/dose (mg) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Alesse 5 (20 mcg EE/0.1 mg levonorgestrel) | 5 pink pills | Take 5 tablets within 72 hrs of unprotected sex and repeat in 12 hours | 100 | 0.50 |
| Levlen (30 mcg EE/0.15 mg levonorgestrel) | 4 light-orange pills | Take 4 tablets within 72 hrs of unprotected sex and repeat in 12 hours | 120 | 0.60 |
| Levlite (20 mcg EE/0.1 mg levonorgestrel) | 5 pink pills | Take 5 tablets within 72 hrs of unprotected sex and repeat in 12 hours | 100 | 0.50 |
| Levora (30 mcg EE/0.15 levonorgestrel) | 4 white pills | Take 4 tablets within 72 hrs of unprotected sex and repeat in 12 hours | 120 | 0.60 |
| Lo/Ovral (30 mcg EE/0.3 mg norgestrel) | 4 white pills | Take 4 tablets within 72 hrs of unprotected sex and repeat in 12 hours | 120 | 1.20 |
| Low-Orgestrel (30 mcg EE/0.15 mg levonorgestrel) | 4 white pills | Take 4 tablets within 72 hrs of unprotected sex and repeat in 12 hours | 120 | 0.60 |
| Next Choice (0.75 mg levonorgestrel) | 1 pill | Take 1 tablet within 72 hrs of unprotected sex and repeat in 12 hours | 0 | 0.75 |
| Nordette (30 mcg EE/0.15 mg levonorgestrel) | 4 light-orange pills | Take 4 tablets within 72 hrs of unprotected sex and repeat in 12 hours | 120 | 0.60 |
| Ovral (50 mcg EE/0.5 mg norgestrel) | 2 white pills | Take 2 tablets within 72 hrs of unprotected sex and repeat in 12 hours | 100 | 1.00 |
| Ovrette (0.075 mg norgestrel) | 20 yellow pills | Take 20 tablets within 72 hrs of unprotected sex | 0 | 1.50 |
| Plan B (0.75 mg levonorgestrel)* | 1 white pill | Take 1 tablet within 72 hrs of unprotected sex and repeat in 12 hours | 0 | 0.75 |
| Plan B One-Step 1.5 mg | 1 off white round pill | Take 1 tablet within 72 hrs of unprotected sex | 0 | 1.50 |
| Tri-Levlen (30 mcg EE/0.125 levonorgestrel) | 4 yellow pills | Take 4 tablets within 72 hrs of unprotected sex and repeat in 12 hours | 120 | 0.50 |
| Triphasil (30 mcg EE/0.125 mg levonorgestrel) | 4 yellow pills | Take 4 tablets within 72 hrs of unprotected sex and repeat in 12 hours | 120 | 0.50 |
| Trivora (30 mcg EE/0.125 mg levonorgestrel) | 4 pink pills | Take 4 tablets within 72 hrs of unprotected sex and repeat in 12 hours | 120 | 0.50 |

## HEALTH TEACHING:

Through the Title X Program Guidelines, the federal Office of Population Affairs requires that counseling about certain topics occur with family planning clients. These required topics should be discussed with the client at least once during the time the client is under the care of the family planning program. Ideally, the client will receive instruction on 3-4 of the required topics at each visit until all topics are covered. Review past client counseling at each visit and base current counseling/education on client needs and program requirements.

**There is a detailed list of the REQUIRED counseling/education topics in the Family Planning Program Clinical Guidelines, under Visit Guidelines. Other counseling topics are detailed there also. Or, you may review a brief list of counseling/education topics in the All Methods, Initial and/or Annual Family Planning Visit section of the PHN Protocol.**

## REFERENCES


American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG), "Emergency Contraception", ACOG Technical Bulletin, 69, December 2005.

"Family Planning Program Clinical Guidelines", Tennessee Department of Health, January. 2009

American Health Consultants, Contraceptive Technology Update: EC: Plan B to Seek Over-the Counter Status, 23(8), August 2002, p 89-90.

American Health Consultants, Contraceptive Technology Update: Emergency Contraception: New Regimens Eyed, 24(3), March 2003, p. 30-31.

Grimes, D. A., Chaney, E. J., Connell, E. B., Creinin, M. D., Emans, S. J., Goldzieher, J. W., Hatcher, R. A., Trussell, J., Stewart, F., Cates, W., Stewart, G. K., Guest, F., & Kowal, D., *Contraceptive Technology*, Nineteenth Revised Edition, Irvington Publishers, Inc., New York, NY, 2007

Hatcher, R. A., Nelson, A. L., Zieman, M., et. al. *A Pocket Guide To Managing Contraception.* Tiger, Georgia: Bridging the Gap Foundation, 2007-2009.

Package Insert Plan B®

Package Insert Plan B One-Step®

Package Insert Next Choice®

Task Force on Postovulatory Methods of Fertility Regulation, "Randomized Controlled Trial of Levonorgestrel versus the Yuzpe Regimen of Combined Oral Contraceptives for Emergency Contraception", Lancet, p. 352, 428-433 1998.

Tennessee Department of Health, Bureau of Health Services, Emergency Contraceptive Protocols, Memorandum from Spain, D., Long, W., & McCall, P., to Regional Directors and Regional Health Officers, June 2, 1995.

Tennessee Department of Health, Bureau of Health Services, Guidelines for the Use of Emergency Contraceptive Pills, Memorandum from Long, W., Hagstrom, R., & Major, M., to Regional Health Officers, Regional Nursing Directors, Regional and Agency Family Planning Administrators, November 8, 1994.

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Office of Population Affairs, OPA Program Instruction Series, OPA 97-2: Emergency Contraception, April 23, 1997.

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Public Health and Science, Office of Population Affairs, Office of Family Planning, *Program Guidelines for Project Grants for Family Planning Services, January 2001.*

# FERTILITY AWARENESS-BASED METHODS (FAM)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Fertility awareness-based methods can be provided by deferred exam if the nurse is confident in her ability to teach the method. Otherwise she should defer to the NP or physician.

There are five different types of fertility awareness-based methods. Couples may elect to use more than one of these at a time. The methods are:

| Fertility Awareness-based Method | Synopsis |
|---|---|
| Ovulation Method | This ovulation method relies on assessment of the cervical mucus by look, touch, and by the feeling of wetness at the vulva. |
| Symptothermal Method | The symptothermal method is a method that combines observation of cervical mucous with basal body temperature (BBT). |
| Calendar Method | The calendar rhythm method requires that a woman keep a record of the length of 6-12 menstrual cycles. Subtract 11 from the longest cycle to find the last fertile day and 18 from the shortestcycle to find the first fertile day. |
| Standard Days Method | The standard days method is only for women whose menstrual cycles are 26 to 32 days long. To simplify this method, the client may use a specially designed, color-coded string of beads, brand name CycleBeads®. |
| Simple Observation Method | Until a woman can say, "I do not have vaginal secretions today and I did not have secretions yesterday", she must consider herself fertile. |

For more detailed information, see Tennessee's Family Planning Clinical Guidelines and the most recent edition of Contraceptive Technology.

## SUBJECTIVE FINDINGS

Collect and review medical history including obstetric and gynecologic history with emphasis on the menstrual cycle preferable for the previous 6-12 months.

**OBJECTIVE FINDINGS** (Laboratory tests for FP clients are chosen as indicated by the method, or by client need. However, laboratory tests cannot exceed any established department or program screening or testing limits. Limitations on laboratory testing may be established to meet funding or other needs).

- Blood pressure
- Height and weight for BMI
- Physical examination[1]performed annually by examiner
- Hemoglobin or Hematocrit initially and then as indicated
- Pap smear in accordance with current Pap smear guidelines
- Sickle cell screening
- Syphilis serology
- Mantoux tuberculin test
- Pregnancy test
- Rubella titer
- Wet prep (examiner)
- HIV testing
- Urinalysis
- Gonorrhea and chlamydia screening –new guidance 2008.
    - Screen all family planning clients less than age 25 annually (at the routine initial/annual exam). This is the only age group that will receive annual screening in all locations.
    - For family planning clients ages 25-29, routine screening should only be provided in those counties with a chlamydia positivity rate of 3 percent or higher. (Healthy People 2010 target for chlamydia prevalence is no more than 3%).
        - As of 2007, these counties included: Anderson, Benton, Claiborne, Coffee, Fayette, Fentress, Gibson, Giles, Hamblen, Hardeman, Hardin, Haywood, Henry, Jefferson, Maury, McNairy, Meigs, Monroe, Montgomery, Overton, Pickett, Roane, Shelby County including Memphis Planned Parenthood, Stewart, and White.
    - In all other counties, for family planning clients ages 25 and over, screen only as follows:
        - a client who is being prepared for IUD insertion
        - a client who has documented signs or symptoms
        - a client who is named as a contact
        - a client who is using drugs
        - a client who is exchanging sex for money or drugs.
    - A client who has been treated for a positive chlamydia test in the last 3 to 12 months and has returned to clinic for another reason WILL NOT BE SCREENED again for chlamydia, during this second visit, though recommended by the CDC 2006 STD Guidelines. (This is due to 2008 funding limits).
    - According to CDC 2006 STD treatment guidelines, test of cure (3 weeks to 3 months post-treatment of the infection) is not recommended unless the client is pregnant. Test of cure during pregnancy will occur only in those counties that provide full service comprehensive prenatal care. Clients with positive urine pregnancy tests and positive urine chlamydia tests will receive test of cure with their prenatal care provider. With client consent, forward records.

[1] If a TennCare child (under the age of 21) receives the major components of a Child Health/EPSDT exam through the health department's women's health clinic, she should also receive developmental, vision, and hearing screening in order to complete the recommended AAP standards for preventive health care.

## PLAN

The plan of care for a **deferred exam visit** is considered **preliminary** and can be established by the PHN. This preliminary plan of care must address the following:

- An explanation for the deferral
- The medical history for the initial client and an updated medical history for the annual client.
- For annual visits (or re-supply visits), consult NP or physician for problems that have not responded to standard FAM counseling. Record consultant instructions in chart.
- Blood pressure measurement, hemoglobin or hematocrit
- Name of the fertility awareness-based method chosen with summary of the instructions given for the particular method.
- Informed consent
- Necessary health teaching to use method correctly and consistently
- Document health teaching/counseling in chart.
- Offer condoms and/or contraceptive foam or film for and/or emergency contraception to use as back-up protection against unintended pregnancy.
- Date of the exam appointment

## PLAN OF CARE FOR AN EXAM VISIT

An **ongoing plan of care** will be developed and signed at the **exam visit** by either the PHN with gyn skills, RN-ES, Nurse Practitioner, or Physician (all referred to as "examiner"). The ongoing plan of care is developed in accordance with the protocol for the particular examiner. The ongoing plan of care written by the examiner must be reviewed at each visit and followed by the PHN. The suggested components of the ongoing (NP or physician) plan of care can be found in The Family Planning Clinical Guidelines. The most current edition of Contraceptive Technology is also a good resource for the NP or physician plan of care.

## HEALTH TEACHING

Through the Title X Program Guidelines, the federal Office of Population Affairs requires that counseling about certain topics occur with family planning clients. These required topics should be discussed with the client at least once during the time the client is under the care of the family planning program. Ideally, the client will receive instruction on 3-4 of the required topics at each visit until all topics, required are covered. Review past client counseling at each visit and base current counseling/education on client needs and program requirements.

**There is a detailed list of the REQUIRED counseling/education topics in the Family Planning Program Clinical Guidelines, under Visit Guidelines. Other counseling topics are detailed there also. Or, you may review a brief list of counseling/education topics in the All Methods, Initial and/or Annual Family Planning Visit section of the PHN Protocol**

## REFERENCES

Contraceptive Technology, Hatcher, R.A., Trussell, J., Stewart, G.K., Kowal, D. Guest, F., Cates, W. & Policar, M., Eighteenth Edition, 2004

"Family Planning Clinical Guidelines" Tennessee Department of Health, 2007

A Pocket Guide To Managing Contraception, Hatcher, R. A., et. al., . Tiger, Georgia: Bridging the Gap Foundation, 2005-2007

www.cyclebeads.com

Healthy People 2010, Vol. 2, Section 25, Sexually Transmitted Diseases, http://www.healthypeople.gov/Document/HTML/Volume2/25STDs.htm

# INTRAUTERINE DEVICE (IUD)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

All PHNs must be able to discuss the intrauterine device (IUD) option with clients, provide the client with written information on the safety and effectiveness of IUDs, and answer any questions the client may have. All PHNs must know how to make IUD referrals. IUDs cannot be provided by deferred exam. See Family Planning Clinical Guidelines and the most current edition of Contraceptive Technology for method counseling details.

Before making an IUD referral, review the patient package insert (available on line at www.paragard.com listed on homepage top right or www.mirena.com under professional information, then educational materials) with the client and give it to her to read. Tell her to take the patient package insert with her to the IUD referral visit. Document in the chart that the patient package insert was reviewed with and given to the client.

**Candidates for either IUD (levonorgestrel-releasing or copper-bearing) may have (but are not limited to) the following characteristics:**

- Parous (Mirena only)
- Interested in long-term, reversible, low-cost method
- Stable, monogamous relationship
- No recent history of STDs or PID (see package insert for both products as recommendation varies)
- No current evidence of active purulent cervicitis, gonorrhea, chlamydia, or other genital tract infection.
- No current risk factors for PID
- No known anatomic uterine anomalies
- No unexplained abnormal vaginal bleeding

## SUBJECTIVE FINDINGS

Collect medical history for the NP or physician to review with the client.

**OBJECTIVE FINDINGS** (Laboratory tests for FP clients are chosen as indicated by the method, or by client need. However, laboratory tests cannot exceed any established department or program screening or testing limits. Limitations on laboratory testing may be established to meet funding or other needs).

- Blood pressure
- Physical examination[1] performed annually by examiner

[1] If a TennCare child (under the age of 21) receives the major components of a Child Health/EPSDT exam through the health department's women's health clinic, she should also receive developmental, vision, and hearing screening in order to complete the recommended AAP standards for preventive health care.

- Height and weight for BMI
- Hemoglobin or Hematocrit initially and then as indicated
- Pap smear in accordance with current Pap smear guidelines
- Sickle cell screening
- Syphilis serology
- Mantoux tuberculin test
- Pregnancy test
- Rubella titer
- Wet prep (examiner)
- HIV testing
- Urinalysis
- Gonorrhea and chlamydia screening –new guidance 2008.
  - Screen all family planning clients less than age 25 annually (at the routine initial/annual exam). This is the only age group that will receive annual screening in all locations.
  - For family planning clients ages 25-29, routine screening should only be provided in those counties with a chlamydia positivity rate of 3 percent or higher. (Healthy People 2010 target for chlamydia prevalence is no more than 3%).
    - As of 2007, these counties included: Anderson, Benton, Claiborne, Coffee, Fayette, Fentress, Gibson, Giles, Hamblen, Hardeman, Hardin, Haywood, Henry, Jefferson, Maury, McNairy, Meigs, Monroe, Montgomery, Overton, Pickett, Roane, Shelby County including Memphis Planned Parenthood, Stewart, and White.
  - In all other counties, for family planning clients ages 25 and over, screen only as follows:
    - a client who is being prepared for IUD insertion
    - a client who has documented signs or symptoms
    - a client who is named as a contact
    - a client who is using drugs
    - a client who is exchanging sex for money or drugs.
  - A client who has been treated for a positive chlamydia test in the last 3 to 12 months and has returned to clinic for another reason WILL NOT BE SCREENED again for chlamydia, during this second visit, though recommended by the CDC 2006 STD Guidelines. (This is due to 2008 funding limits).
  - According to CDC 2006 STD treatment guidelines, test of cure (3 weeks to 3 months post-treatment of the infection) is not recommended unless the client is pregnant. Test of cure during pregnancy will occur only in those counties that provide full service comprehensive prenatal care. Clients with positive urine pregnancy tests and positive urine chlamydia tests will receive test of cure with their prenatal care provider. With client consent, forward records.

## ASSESSMENT

Possible candidate for IUD insertion/Candidate for IUD referral

## PLAN

A **plan of care** will be developed and signed by either the PHN with gyn skills, the RN who graduated from a certificate program, the APN, or Physician (all referred to as "examiner"). The plan of care is developed in accordance with the protocol for the particular examiner. The plan of care written by the examiner must be reviewed and followed by the PHN at each visit. The suggested components of the examiner's plan of care can be found in The Family Planning Clinical Guidelines. The most current edition of Contraceptive Technology is also a good resource for the examiner's plan of care.

PHN with gyn skills will not insert either type of IUD. PHNs with gyn skills could perform the pre-insertion examination and collect the pre-insertion labs if requested to do so by the inserter.

## INSTRUCTIONS

### IUD insertion day instructions

- Provide written and oral instructions on the use of the IUD including name of the IUD, date of insertion, number of years the device is effective.
- Prior to insertion, assure informed consent using the patient package insert found packaged with the device (or online as noted above) and the teaching tool found on the back of the method specific consent form.
- With the inserter's approval, advise client to take either aspirin 650 mg or acetaminophen 1000 mg by mouth., one hour prior to insertion.
- With the inserter's approval, a prostaglandin inhibitor such as ibuprofen 400 mg. by mouth, repeat q 4-6 hrs prn can be used for post-insertion cramping.
- Advise client to bring someone with her to the clinic to provide a ride home in case she experiences pain or nausea immediately after insertion
- IUD users will need to check for the IUD string at the end of each period. After insertion, give the client the trimmed IUD strings to help her learn how they feel. She should report the absence of or any changes in the length of the strings. She should report the presence of the plastic portion of the IUD if it is palpable at the cervical os.
- Schedule IUD follow-up appointment in 4-12 weeks or as recommended by the inserter.
- Encourage the client to call or come in for any questions or problems.

### IUD insertion charting and tracking

- Document in chart that the patient package insert was reviewed with and given to the client.
- Record name of IUD, lot number, date of insertion, date for removal, and expiration date in the chart.
- If region uses a problem list, record "IUD surveillance" on problem list with insertion date as the date of onset.

## IUD Warning Signs

All IUD clients must be counseled in and report the signs of pelvic infection. These include:

- Malodor
- Fever (101$^{o}$F or more without obvious cause)
- Sudden severe abdominal or suprapubic pain
- Dyspareunia

Other **WARNING SIGNS** that IUD clients must report immediately include:

- Abdominal or pelvic pain (ectopic pregnancy)
- Prolonged or heavy bleeding/discharge/odor (infection)
- Painful sexual intercourse
- Fever or chills (infection)
- Any signs of pregnancy
- Exposure to gonorrhea/chlamydia/any STD
- Cannot feel string or can feel plastic
- Missed period or abnormal spotting or bleeding (infection or ectopic pregnancy)
- Flu-like illness (infection)

The following is a useful acronym for remember the IUD warning signs:

**P** Period late (pregnancy), abnormal spotting or bleeding
**A** Abdominal pain, pain with intercourse
**I** Infection exposure (any STD), abnormal discharge
**N** Not feeling well, fever, chills
**S** String missing, shorter or longer

IUDs do not protect against STDs and HIV. Advise clients to use latex condoms to decrease the risks of STDs. Also, counsel the client to avoid high risk sexual behaviors including multiple partners and having a sexual partner with multiple partners.

## HEALTH TEACHING

Through the Title X Program Guidelines, the federal Office of Population Affairs requires that counseling about certain topics occur with family planning clients. These required topics should be discussed with the client at least once during the time the client is under the care of the family planning program. Ideally, the client will receive instruction on 3-4 of the required topics at each visit until all topics, required are covered. Review past client counseling at each visit and base current counseling/education on client needs and program requirements.

**There is a detailed list of the REQUIRED counseling/education topics in the Family Planning Program Clinical Guidelines, under Visit Guidelines. Other counseling topics are detailed there also. Or, you may review a brief list of counseling/education topics in the All Methods, Initial and/or Annual Family Planning Visit section of the PHN Protocol.**

## REFERENCES:

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, "Intrauterine Devices", Number 59, Jan 2005
Contraceptive Technology, Nineteenth-Revised Edition, 2007, Robert A. Hatcher, MD et. al.
Family Planning Clinical Guidelines, Tennessee Department of Health, 2007.
ParaGard T 380A, Intrauterine Copper Contraceptive, Prescribing Information, Duramed Pharmaceuticals, Inc., May 2006.
Mirena Intrauterine System, Prescribing Information, Bayer HealthCare Pharmaceuticals, July 2008.
A Pocket Guide to Managing Contraception, Hatcher, R. A., Nelson, A. L., Zieman, A., et al, . Tiger, Georgia: Bridging the Gap Foundation, 2007-2009.
World Health Organization, "Medial Eligibility Criteria for Contraceptive Use, Third Edition, Geneva, 2004
www.paragard.com
www.mirena.com
Healthy People 2010, Vol. 2, Section 25, Sexually Transmitted Diseases,
http://www.healthypeople.gov/Document/HTML/Volume2/25STDs.htm

# PREGNANCY TEST

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Patients requesting pregnancy tests at the Health Department should be tested on that day and only deferred if absolutely necessary. Pregnancy testing must be performed according to the *Pregnancy Testing Guidelines* contained in the Family Planning Clinical Guidelines

Chlamydia and gonorrhea are STDs that can affect long term fertility and the health of any current pregnancy. Early detection and treatment can preserve fertility and improve pregnancy outcome.

Women **under age 30** reporting to a health department clinic for a urine pregnancy test should be offered chlamydia and gonorrhea screening from their urine pregnancy test sample. Women over age 30 reporting to a health department clinic for a urine pregnancy test will **NOT** be offered chlamydia and gonorrhea screening from their urine pregnancy test sample. These restrictions reflex 2008 funding issues.

If the gonorrhea/chlamydia test is positive, refer to the treatment guidelines found in the PHN Protocol for Chlamydia and Gonorrhea and Chlamydia, Partner Delivered Treatment. Obtain informed consent and forward the record to the prenatal care provider. The prenatal care provider is responsible for the test of cure.

## SUBJECTIVE FINDINGS

Date of LMP
History of unprotected coitus since LMP
Symptoms of pregnancy and date symptoms appeared:

- Breast tenderness
- Fatigue
- Nausea
- Urinary frequency

History of STDs
Current family planning method if any
Any over-the-counter and/or prescription drug use
Any alcohol use and/or substance abuse
Is she smoking cigarettes?
Does she want to be pregnant now? Does she want to be pregnant in the future? If so, when?

## OBJECTIVE FINDINGS

Positive or negative pregnancy test

## ASSESSMENT

Pregnancy test positive, pregnancy intended
Pregnancy test positive, pregnancy unintended
Pregnancy test negative, pregnancy desired
Pregnancy test negative, pregnancy not desired

## PLAN OF CARE

- Inform client that pregnancy cannot be accurately diagnosed, nor gestational age determined, through laboratory testing alone; that pregnancy diagnosis consists of a history, pregnancy test, and physical examination, including pelvic examination
- Discuss test results clearly and objectively
- Complete relevant forms and document counseling in chart
- If pregnancy test is negative, repeat the pregnancy test if no menses in two weeks
- Compile and keep current a county specific resource list for referrals
- Inform the client that chlamydia and gonorrhea are STDs that can affect long term fertility and the health of any current pregnancy. Early detection and treatment can preserve fertility and improve pregnancy outcome.

**If the pregnancy test is negative and pregnancy is not desired:**

- Explore the client's feelings about the pregnancy test result
- Discuss contraception
- Discuss emergency contraception
- Provide condoms
- Offer the client a brochure on family planning program services and/or explain program services
- If the client is an adolescent, encourage her to discuss contraceptive use with parent(s) or another responsible family member
- If possible, admit the client to the family planning program that day, especially if she is an adolescent. If a clinic opening is not available that day, waive the physical exam and if there are no contraindications in her medical history, give 3 months supply of birth control method. Schedule a physical exam within 3 months. See PHN Protocol for the method of choice.
- Consider creating a tickler file (manual or PTBMIS) for this at risk client and follow-up as may be needed for an appropriate period of time (nursing judgment).

**If the pregnancy test is negative and pregnancy is desired:**

- Explore the client's feelings about the pregnancy test result
- Discuss the menstrual cycle and fertile days
- Provide pre-conception counseling including:
    - Nutrition and the importance of folic acid
    - The importance of dental care to good pregnancy outcomes

    - The impact of smoking during pregnancy and after pregnancy
    - The importance of early prenatal care
    - The impact of alcohol, medications, and substance abuse during pregnancy
    - The impact of sexually transmitted diseases on pregnancy
- Review services available at the local health department including WIC, presumptive eligibility for TennCare, and the HUGS home visiting program
- Encourage an adolescent to discuss their desire for pregnancy with a parent or another responsible family member; explore why they want to be pregnant
- Consider creating a tickler file (manual or PTBMIS) for the at-risk adolescent and follow-up as needed for an appropriate period of time (nursing judgment).

**If the pregnancy test is positive and the pregnancy is desired:**

- Discuss the importance of early prenatal care
- Enroll eligible clients for presumptive eligibility for TennCare
- Find a prenatal care resource if no private insurance and not TennCare eligible
- Enroll eligible clients for WIC
- Enroll eligible clients for HUGS
- Discuss nutrition, prenatal vitamins, and the importance of folic acid
- Discuss the importance of dental care to good pregnancy outcomes
- Make a dental referral
- Discuss the impact of smoking during pregnancy and after pregnancy
- Discuss the impact of alcohol, medications, and substance abuse during pregnancy
- Discuss the impact of sexually transmitted diseases on pregnancy

**If the pregnancy test is positive and the pregnancy is not desired:**

- Explore the client's feelings about the pregnancy test result
- Discuss termination options and review resources in the local area
- Discuss adoption as an option and review resources in the local area
- Discuss parenting as an option
- All clients need the information regarding good health practices in pregnancy (listed under test positive/pregnancy desired) until their decision regarding the pregnancy is made. Give as complete information as seems appropriate for the given client. Offer her the opportunity to return for further counseling; discuss the possibility of her bringing in her partner, a friend, or a family member.
- Encourage adolescents to speak with a parent or other responsible family member as soon as possible
- Consider whether or not a mental health referral is needed
- Consider creating a tickler file (manual or PTBMIS) for these at risk clients and follow-up for an appropriate period of time (nursing judgment)
- Make a HUGS referral if this pregnancy is continued

## REFERENCES


Tennessee Department of Health, "Family Planning Clinical Guidelines", January 2007

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Health Service Administration, Bureau of Community Health Services Program, *Program Guidelines For Project Grants For Family Planning*, 2001

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Standards of Compliance for Abortion-Related Services in Family Planning Service Projects, *Federal Register* 58(23), February 5, 1993.

Healthy People 2010, Vol. 2, Section 25, Sexually Transmitted Diseases, http://www.healthypeople.gov/Document/HTML/Volume2/25STDs.htm

# Options Counseling Guide

Explore the patient's feelings about the pregnancy. If the patient is unsure of how to proceed with the pregnancy, it is the nurse's responsibility to explore all available options with the client. Assist the client in identifying health, social, and economic consequences of each option. It is important to introduce all options even if the client does not mention each one. Avoid personal biases.

Prenatal care and delivery

- Explain the system for prenatal care through Health Department, if offered
- Refer to HUGS home visiting program
- Refer to WIC
- Assess for Presumptive Eligibility for TennCare and enroll if eligible
- Explain the system for prenatal care in the private sector
- Find a prenatal care resource if no private insurance and not TennCare eligible
- Review danger signs of pregnancy, including signs and symptoms of a threatened miscarriage or ectopic pregnancy
  - Bleeding
  - Spotting
  - Lower abdominal pain
- Discuss nutrition, prenatal vitamins, and the importance of folic acid
- Discuss the importance of dental care to good pregnancy outcomes
- Make a dental referral
- Discuss the impact of smoking during pregnancy and after pregnancy
- Discuss the impact of alcohol, medications, and substance abuse during pregnancy
- Discuss the impact of sexually transmitted diseases on pregnancy

**Infant care**

- Discuss day care needs if returning to school or employment
- Explore family support system
- Explore the daily needs of a newborn and its impact on lifestyle

**Foster Care or Adoption**

- Refer to Department of Human Services
- Refer to local private agencies
- Offer to meet again to discuss further as questions may develop later

**Pregnancy termination**

- Answer patient's questions. Avoid personal biases.
- Remember that abortion is a legal option
- Remember that no state or federal funds are available
- Have a list of providers available
- Discuss the timetable for decision-making (obtaining pregnancy termination during the first trimester)
- Do not give specific facility brochures
- Do not make appointments for the patient (the patient should be given sufficient information to make her own appointment)
- Do not provide transportation

# PROGESTIN-ONLY IMPLANT(S)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

All PHNs must be able to discuss progestin-only implant(s) option with clients, provide the client with written information on the safety and effectiveness of implants, and answer any questions the client may have. All PHNs must know how to make implant referrals. Implants cannot be provided by deferred exam. See Family Planning Clinical Guidelines, the package insert available on line, and the most current edition of Contraceptive Technology for method counseling details.

Before making an implant referral, review the patient package insert (available on line at www.implanon-usa.com located at the bottom of the home page as patient information) with the client and give it to her to read. Tell her to take the patient package insert with her to the implant referral visit.

In August of 2006, the FDA approved Implanon®, a contraceptive implant containing the progestin, etonogestrel. Other implant products may become available. Implanon® does not contain silicone or latex. It is placed in the upper, inner aspect of the non-dominant arm by a health care provider who has received training in placement and removal from the manufacturer's (Organon-USA) training faculty.

Candidates for implant contraceptives include, but are not limited to:

- Women who want a 3 year contraceptive effect
- Women who are accepting of irregular menstruation
- Women who have no contraindications to the method

## SUBJECTIVE FINDINGS

Collect medical history for NP or physician to review

**OBJECTIVE FINDINGS** (Laboratory tests for FP clients are chosen as indicated by the method, or by client need. However, laboratory tests cannot exceed any established department or program screening or testing limits. Limitations on laboratory testing may be established to meet funding or other needs).

- Blood pressure
- Height and weight for BMI
- Physical examination[1] performed annually by examiner

[1] If a TennCare child (under the age of 21) receives the major components of a Child Health/EPSDT exam through the health department's women's health clinic, she should also receive developmental, vision, and hearing screening in order to complete the recommended AAP standards for preventive health care.

- Hemoglobin or Hematocrit initially and then as indicated
- Pap smear in accordance with current Pap smear guidelines
- Sickle cell screening
- Syphilis serology
- Mantoux tuberculin test
- Pregnancy test
- Rubella titer
- Wet prep (examiner)
- HIV testing
- Urinalysis
- Gonorrhea and chlamydia screening –new guidance 2008.
  - Screen all family planning clients less than age 25 annually (at the routine initial/annual exam). This is the only age group that will receive annual screening in all locations.
  - For family planning clients ages 25-29, routine screening should only be provided in those counties with a chlamydia positivity rate of 3 percent or higher. (Healthy People 2010 target for chlamydia prevalence is no more than 3%).
    - As of 2007, these counties included: Anderson, Benton, Claiborne, Coffee, Fayette, Fentress, Gibson, Giles, Hamblen, Hardeman, Hardin, Haywood, Henry, Jefferson, Maury, McNairy, Meigs, Monroe, Montgomery, Overton, Pickett, Roane, Shelby County including Memphis Planned Parenthood, Stewart, and White.
  - In all other counties, for family planning clients ages 25 and over, screen only as follows:
    - a client who is being prepared for IUD insertion
    - a client who has documented signs or symptoms
    - a client who is named as a contact
    - a client who is using drugs
    - a client who is exchanging sex for money or drugs.
  - A client who has been treated for a positive chlamydia test in the last 3 to 12 months and has returned to clinic for another reason WILL NOT BE SCREENED again for chlamydia, during this second visit, though recommended by the CDC 2006 STD Guidelines. (This is due to 2008 funding limits).
  - According to CDC 2006 STD treatment guidelines, test of cure (3 weeks to 3 months post-treatment of the infection) is not recommended unless the client is pregnant. Test of cure during pregnancy will occur only in those counties that provide full service comprehensive prenatal care. Clients with positive urine pregnancy tests and positive urine chlamydia tests will receive test of cure with their prenatal care provider. With client consent, forward records.

## ASSESSMENT

Appropriate to refer for or to continue (annual or follow-up visit) the progestin-only implant

## PLAN OF CARE FOR PHN

- Obtain informed consent prior to placement of the implant(s)
- Document necessary health teaching to use method correctly and consistently
- Record name of implant, lot number or other product ID number, placement site, date of placement, date for removal
- If the region uses a Problem List, record Implant Surveillance on the list with date of insertion as the date of onset
- Consult for problems with insertion site or other side effects or warning signs
- Document necessary health teaching regarding the following emergency warning signs:

**Warning signs: The following are NOT NORMAL and should be reported to the clinic or hospital at once:**

- Heavy vaginal bleeding
- Severe painful headaches, vomiting, dizziness or fainting, numbness in arm or leg (possible stroke)
- Blurred, double, or loss of vision (clot in eye)
- Coughing up blood, chest pain, shortness of breath (possible clot in lung)
- Severe crushing chest pain (possible heart attack),
- Severe abdominal pain (possible ectopic pregnancy, ovarian cyst, gallbladder disease, or liver problems)
- Severe and persistent leg pain (possible clot in leg)
- Jaundice
- Breast lump
- Sadness, tiredness, lack of energy, weakness, difficulty sleeping (possible severe depression)
- Pregnancy symptoms
- Allergic reaction (rare)
- Severe depression
- Pain, pus, or bleeding at insertion site

## HEALTH TEACHING:

Through the Title X Program Guidelines, the federal Office of Population Affairs requires that counseling about certain topics occur with family planning clients.

These required topics should be discussed with the client at least once during the time the client is under the care of the family planning program. Ideally, the client will receive instruction on 3-4 of the required topics at each visit until all topics, required are covered. Review past client counseling at each visit and base current counseling/education on client needs and program requirements.

**There is a detailed list of the REQUIRED counseling/education topics in the Family Planning Program Clinical Guidelines, under Visit Guidelines. Other counseling topics are detailed there also. Or, you may review a brief list of counseling/education topics in the All Methods, Initial and/or Annual Family Planning Visit section of the PHN Protocol.**

## REFERENCES


1. Implanon® Physician and Patient Package Insert, Organon USA, 2006.
2. Contraceptive Technology Hatcher, R. A., Trussell, J., Stewart, F., Stewart, G. K., Kowal, D., Guest, F., Cates, W. & Policar, M., Eighteenth Revised Edition, 2004, Irvington Publishers, Inc., New York, NY.
3. Pocket Guide To Managing Contraception, Hatcher, R. A., Nelson, A. L., Zieman, M., et. al., Tiger, Georgia: Bridging the Gap Foundation, 2005-2007.
4. Medical Eligibility Criteria for Contraceptive Use, World Health Organization, Third Edition, Geneva, 2004.
5. Contraceptive Technology Update, "Bulletin: Single-rod contraceptive Implant Implanon gets Food & Drug Administration's OK", Vol. 27, No. 9, September 2006.
6. www.implanon-usa.com
7. Healthy People 2010, Vol. 2, Section 25, Sexually Transmitted Diseases, http://www.healthypeople.gov/Document/HTML/Volume2/25STDs.htm

# PROGESTIN-ONLY INJECTABLE CONTRACEPTION

## GENERAL INFORMATION

A physical exam is not necessary to begin progestin-only injectable contraception. While deferring the physical examination should not be routine, certain circumstances may exist which make it reasonable. It is essential that the PHN see General Information and Plan of Care for a Deferred Exam found in, "All Methods, Initial and/or Annual Family Planning Visit (V2501/V2502)" before dispensing a method without a physical exam.

Progestin-only injectable contraceptives come in different dosages and require different routes of administration. PHNs will follow the package insert instructions for the particular progestin-only injectable product.

See Family Planning Clinical Guidelines and the most current edition of Contraceptive Technology for method counseling details.

## SUBJECTIVE FINDINGS

- Collect and review medical history
- Ask about adverse effects from previous or current use of a progestin-only contraceptive methods

## CONTRAINDICATIONS FOR THE PHN TO DISPENSE WITHOUT AN EXAM (WHO CATEGORY 3 AND 4)

- Lactating < 6 weeks
- Lactating and reliable milk supply not yet established
- Multiple risks for cardiovascular disease such as older age, smoking, diabetes, hypertension etc.
- Blood pressure ≥ 160/100
- Vascular disease secondary to hypertension
- Current deep vein thrombosis or pulmonary embolism
- Current or history of ischemic heart disease
- Pregnancy
- History of stroke
- Develops migraine with focal neurologic symptoms while on method, any age
- Unexplained, suspicious and unevaluated vaginal bleeding
- Current or history of breast cancer
- Diabetes with nephropathy, retinopathy, and /or neuropathy
- Diabetes with other vascular disease or diabetes of > 20 years duration

- Any significant liver disease (package insert)
- Active hepatitis (category 3), severe cirrhosis, and liver tumors
- Any woman greatly concerned about bone density effects
- Allergy to progestin-only injectable contraception

**Exercise caution and consider a consult before dispensing progestin-only contraceptives without an exam** (WHO category 2)

- Clinical depression (package insert) (WHO category 1)
- Insulin dependent diabetes with good control but no organ damage or vascular disease
- Non-insulin dependent diabetes with no vascular disease
- Migraine headaches, except as noted in contraindications
- Hypertension with systolic 140-159 and diastolic 90-99
- Adequately controlled hypertension in settings where blood pressure can be evaluated
- History of DVT or PE
- Major surgery with prolonged immobilization
- Known thrombogenic mutation
- Known hyperlipidemia (screening not required)
- Irregular menstrual bleeding patterns without heavy bleeding
- Heavy or prolonged menstrual bleeding, irregular or regular pattern
- Undiagnosed breast mass
- Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia or diagnosed cervical cancer awaiting treatment
- Gall bladder disease, past, current, treated or untreated
- When client is taking rifampicin, anticonvulsants or antiretroviral therapy
- Mild liver cirrhosis
- Family history of osteoporosis or other personal medical history that places the client at risk for osteoporosis

**OBJECTIVE FINDINGS** (Laboratory tests for FP clients are chosen as indicated by the method, or by client need. However, laboratory tests cannot exceed any established department or program screening or testing limits. Limitations on laboratory testing may be established to meet funding or other needs).

- Blood pressure
- Physical examination[1] performed annually by examiner

[1] If a TennCare child (under the age of 21) receives the major components of a Child Health/EPSDT exam through the health department's women's health clinic, she should also receive developmental, vision, and hearing screening in order to complete the recommended AAP standards for preventive health care.

- Hemoglobin or Hematocrit initially and then as indicated
- Pap smear in accordance with current Pap smear guidelines
- Sickle cell screening
- Syphilis serology
- Mantoux tuberculin test
- Pregnancy test
- Rubella titer
- Wet prep (examiner)
- HIV testing
- Urinalysis
- Gonorrhea and chlamydia screening –new guidance 2008.
  - Screen all family planning clients less than age 25 annually (at the routine initial/annual exam). This is the only age group that will receive annual screening in all locations.
  - For family planning clients ages 25-29, routine screening should only be provided in those counties with a chlamydia positivity rate of 3 percent or higher. (Healthy People 2010 target for chlamydia prevalence is no more than 3%).
    - As of 2007, these counties included: Anderson, Benton, Claiborne, Coffee, Fayette, Fentress, Gibson, Giles, Hamblen, Hardeman, Hardin, Haywood, Henry, Jefferson, Maury, McNairy, Meigs, Monroe, Montgomery, Overton, Pickett, Roane, Shelby County including Memphis Planned Parenthood, Stewart, and White.
  - In all other counties, for family planning clients ages 25 and over, screen only as follows:
    - a client who is being prepared for IUD insertion
    - a client who has documented signs or symptoms
    - a client who is named as a contact
    - a client who is using drugs
    - a client who is exchanging sex for money or drugs.
  - A client who has been treated for a positive chlamydia test in the last 3 to 12 months and has returned to clinic for another reason WILL NOT BE SCREENED again for chlamydia, during this second visit, though recommended by the CDC 2006 STD Guidelines. (This is due to 2008 funding limits).
  - According to CDC 2006 STD treatment guidelines, test of cure (3 weeks to 3 months post-treatment of the infection) is not recommended unless the client is pregnant. Test of cure during pregnancy will occur only in those counties that provide full service comprehensive prenatal care. Clients with positive urine pregnancy tests and positive urine chlamydia tests will receive test of cure with their prenatal care provider. With client consent, forward records.

## ASSESSMENT

Appropriate to begin or continue the progestin-only injectable contraceptive either with or without the physical examination

## PLAN OF CARE FOR DEFERRED EXAM VISIT

The plan of care for a **deferred exam visit** is considered preliminary and can be established by the PHN. This preliminary plan of care must address the following:

- An explanation for the deferral
- The medical history for the initial client and an updated medical history for the annual client. In order to receive a method by deferred exam, the history must be negative for contraindications as listed in this protocol.
- For annual visits (or re-supply visits), consult for progestin-only injectable side effects that have not responded to standard treatments, or complications, or warning signs. Record consultant instructions in chart.
- Blood pressure measurement, hemoglobin or hematocrit
- Name, dosage, route, and frequency of the method
- Informed consent
- Necessary health teaching to use method correctly and consistently
- Document health teaching/counseling in chart.
- Offer condoms and/or contraceptive foam or film for use as back-up protection against unintended pregnancy.
- Date of the exam appointment
- Document instructions regarding warning signs

**Warning Signs**: The following are NOT NORMAL and should be reported to the clinic or hospital at once:

**A** Abdominal pain – severe (as might be seen with liver disease, gallbladder disease, ectopic pregnancy)

**C** Chest pain - severe, (cough, shortness of breath or sharp pain on breathing in as might be seen with heart attack or pulmonary embolism)

**H** Headache - severe, dizziness, weakness, or numbness, especially if one-sided
(as might be seen with migraine or stroke especially with numbness or muscle weakness)

**E** Eye disturbances vision loss or blurring, also speech problems
(as might be seen with retinopathy or stroke)

**S** Severe leg pain in calf or thigh (as might be seen with thrombophlebitis)

**How to administer progestin-only injectable contraception:**

**Depot medroxyprogesterone (DMPA) is an aqueous suspension of microcrystals. All DMPA products must be shaken vigorously immediately prior to administration or the crystals will leave suspension and clump in the needle. Also the nurse and client must never rub the injection site after administration as this will disrupt the crystals and can lead to method failure (i.e., pregnancy). Progestin-only injectable contraceptives come in different dosages and require different routes of administration (subcutaneous or intramuscular). Follow the package insert instructions for the particular progestin-only injectable product.**
**Administer progestin-only injectable contraception according to the following guidelines:**

Initial Injection

- During first five days of normal menstrual period
- Within 7 days of childbirth, if the client is not breastfeeding
- When milk supply is well established, if client is exclusively breastfeeding but not before 6 weeks postpartum
- Use judgment or consult about clients who report a long history of abstinence

Subsequent Injection

- It is not harmful to a client to receive a re-injection as early as10 weeks. However, some third party health insurance payors have restrictions regarding early re-injections. Therefore, your clients who need early re-injection and who have third party payors, need to find out what their health insurance plan requires by asking at their pharmacy. Early re-injection is not harmful, but it is not cost effective.
- The package insert for Depo Provera 104 Subq® advises repeating injections every 12-14 weeks.
- The package insert for Depo Provera 150 IM® advises repeating injections every 11-13 weeks.
- If greater than the 13-week (or 14-week for sub q) interval, has the client had unprotected intercourse? If so, perform a pregnancy test. A two week wait and a second pregnancy test is NOT the preferred approach UNLESS THE CLIENT SO CHOOSES. See algorithm for late injections found in Pocket Guide to Managing Contraception.

## PLAN OF CARE FOR AN EXAM VISIT

An **ongoing plan of care** will be developed and signed at the **exam visit** by either the PHN with gyn skills, RN-ES, Nurse Practitioner, or Physician (all referred to as "examiner").The ongoing plan of care is developed in accordance with the protocol for the particular examiner. The ongoing plan of care written by the examiner must be reviewed and followed by the PHN at each visit.

The suggested components of the ongoing (NP or physician) plan of care can be found in The Family Planning Clinical Guidelines. The most recent edition of Contraceptive Technology is also a resource for the examiner.

**HEALTH TEACHING:**

Through the Title X Program Guidelines, the federal Office of Population Affairs requires that counseling about certain topics occur with family planning clients. These required topics should be discussed with the client at least once during the time the client is under the care of the family planning program. Ideally, the client will receive instruction on 3-4 of the required topics at each visit until all topics, required are covered. Review past client counseling at each visit and base current counseling/education on client needs and program requirements.

**There is a detailed list of the REQUIRED counseling/education topics in the Family Planning Program Clinical Guidelines, under Visit Guidelines. Other counseling topics are detailed there also. Or, you may review a brief list of counseling/education topics in the All Methods, Initial and/or Annual Family Planning Visit section of the PHN Protocol.**

**REFERENCES**

Contraceptive Technology, Robert A. Hatcher, MD, et. al.,. Eighteenth Edition 2004
Depo-Provera Package Insert, Pfizer Pharmaceutical Company
Depo-subQ Provera 104 Package Insert, Pfizer Pharmaceutical Company
Pocket Guide To Managing Contraception, Hatcher, R. A., Nelson, A. L., Zieman, M., et. al., Tiger, Georgia: Bridging the Gap Foundation, 2004
"Family Planning Clinical Guidelines, Tennessee Department of Health, January 2007
Medical Eligibility Criteria for Contraceptive Use, World Health Organization, Third Edition, Geneva, 2004
Healthy People 2010, Vol. 2, Section 25, Sexually Transmitted Diseases, http://www.healthypeople.gov/Document/HTML/Volume2/25STDs.htm

# PROGESTIN-ONLY PILLS (MINIPILL)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

A physical exam is not necessary to begin progestin-only oral contraceptives. While deferring the physical examination should not be routine, certain circumstances may exist which make it reasonable. It is essential that the PHN see General Information and Plan of Care for a Deferred Exam found in, "All Methods, Initial and/or Annual Family Planning Visit (V2501/V2502)" before dispensing a method without a physical exam.

See Family Planning Clinical Guidelines and the most current edition of Contraceptive Technology for method counseling details.

## SUBJECTIVE FINDINGS

- Collect and review medical history;
- Screen for adverse signs and symptoms related to any previous or current progestin-only pill use

## CONTRAINDICATIONS FOR THE PHN TO DISPENSE WITHOUT AN EXAM (WHO CATEGORY 3 AND 4)

- Breastfeeding less than 6 weeks
- Current deep vein thrombosis or pulmonary embolism
- Development of ischemic heart disease or stroke after beginning POPs
- Development of migraine headache with aura at any age after beginning POPs
- Known or suspected pregnancy
- Current breast cancer or any history of breast cancer even if breast cancer-free 5 years
- Active viral hepatitis, severe cirrhosis, benign or malignant liver tumors, current or history of any type liver disease
- Unexplained vaginal bleeding
- Currently taking rifampicin or anti-convulsants
- Known allergy to the product (package insert)

**Exercise caution and consider a consult before dispensing progestin-only pills without an exam** (WHO category 2)

- Insulin-dependent and non-insulin dependent diabetes with organ damage or other vascular disease, or diabetes $\geq$ 20 years duration

- Multiple risk factors for cardiovascular disease (i.e., older age, smoking, hypertension, diabetes, etc.)
- History of DVT/PE
- Known thrombogenic mutation
- Known hyperlipidemia (screening not required)
- Current or history of ischemic heart disease or stroke known at initiation of POPs
- Known migraine headaches without aura upon initiation of POPs (any age)
- Migraine headaches with aura at any age
- Past ectopic pregnancy
- Undiagnosed abnormal vaginal bleeding
- Severe hypertension (160+/100+) or vascular disease
- Major surgery with prolonged immobilization
- Undiagnosed breast mass
- Currently taking griseofulvin or antiretroviral therapy
- Gall bladder disease
- Mild compensated cirrhosis of the liver

**OBJECTIVE FINDINGS** (Laboratory tests for FP clients are chosen as indicated by the method, or by client need. However, laboratory tests cannot exceed any established department or program screening or testing limits. Limitations on laboratory testing may be established to meet funding or other needs).

- Blood pressure
- Height and weight for BMI
- Physical examination[1] performed annually by examiner
- Hemoglobin or Hematocrit initially and then as indicated
- Pap smear in accordance with current Pap smear guidelines
- Sickle cell screening
- Syphilis serology
- Mantoux tuberculin test
- Pregnancy test
- Rubella titer
- Wet prep (examiner)
- HIV testing
- Urinalysis
- Gonorrhea and chlamydia screening –new guidance 2008.
    - Screen all family planning clients less than age 25 annually (at the routine initial/annual exam). This is the only age group that will receive annual screening in all locations.

[1] If a TennCare child (under the age of 21) receives the major components of a Child Health/EPSDT exam through the health department's women's health clinic, she should also receive developmental, vision, and hearing screening in order to complete the recommended AAP standards for preventive health care.

- For family planning clients ages 25-29, routine screening should only be provided in those counties with a chlamydia positivity rate of 3 percent or higher. (Healthy People 2010 target for chlamydia prevalence is no more than 3%).
    - As of 2007, these counties included: Anderson, Benton, Claiborne, Coffee, Fayette, Fentress, Gibson, Giles, Hamblen, Hardeman, Hardin, Haywood, Henry, Jefferson, Maury, McNairy, Meigs, Monroe, Montgomery, Overton, Pickett, Roane, Shelby County including Memphis Planned Parenthood, Stewart, and White.
- In all other counties, for family planning clients ages 25 and over, screen only as follows:
    - a client who is being prepared for IUD insertion
    - a client who has documented signs or symptoms
    - a client who is named as a contact
    - a client who is using drugs
    - a client who is exchanging sex for money or drugs.
- A client who has been treated for a positive chlamydia test in the last 3 to 12 months and has returned to clinic for another reason WILL NOT BE SCREENED again for chlamydia, during this second visit, though recommended by the CDC 2006 STD Guidelines. (This is due to 2008 funding limits).
- According to CDC 2006 STD treatment guidelines, test of cure (3 weeks to 3 months post-treatment of the infection) is not recommended unless the client is pregnant. Test of cure during pregnancy will occur only in those counties that provide full service comprehensive prenatal care. Clients with positive urine pregnancy tests and positive urine chlamydia tests will receive test of cure with their prenatal care provider. With client consent, forward records.

**ASSESSMENT**

Appropriate for progestin-only pill use with or without physical examination

**PLAN OF CARE FOR DEFERRED EXAM VISIT**

The plan of care for a **deferred exam visit** is considered **preliminary** and can be established by the PHN. This preliminary plan of care must address the following:

- An explanation for the deferral
- The medical history for the initial client and an updated medical history for the annual client. (The history must be negative for contraindications as listed in this protocol.)
- For annual visits (or re-supply visits), consult for side effects that have not responded to standard treatments (i.e., progestin-only pill at bedtime for nausea), complications, or warning signs. Record consultant instructions in chart.

- Blood pressure measurement, hemoglobin or hematocrit
- Name, dosage, route, and frequency of the progestin-only oral contraceptive chosen
- The number of cycles given (up to 3 cycles)
- Informed consent
- Necessary health teaching to use method correctly and consistently
- Document health teaching/counseling in chart.
- Offer condoms and/or contraceptive foam or film for use as back-up protection against unintended pregnancy.
- Date of the exam appointment
- Document necessary health teaching regarding emergency warning signs

Many of the **WARNING SIGNS** can be remembered through the acronym **ACHES**:

**A** Abdominal pain – severe (as might be seen with liver disease, gallbladder disease, ectopic pregnancy)

**C** Chest pain - severe, (cough, shortness of breath or sharp pain on breathing in as might be seen with heart attack or pulmonary embolism)

**H** Headache - severe, dizziness, weakness, or numbness, especially if one-sided (as might be seen with migraine or stroke especially with numbness or muscle weakness)

**E** Eye disturbances vision loss or blurring, also speech problems (as might be seen with retinopathy or stroke)

**S** Severe leg pain in calf or thigh (as might be seen with thrombophlebitis)

## PLAN OF CARE FOR AN EXAM VISIT

An **ongoing plan of care** will be developed and signed at the **exam visit** by either the PHN with gyn skills, RN-ES, Nurse Practitioner, or Physician (all referred to as "examiner"). The ongoing plan of care is developed in accordance with the protocol for the particular examiner. The ongoing plan of care written by the examiner must be reviewed by the PHN at each visit. The suggested components of the ongoing (NP or physician) plan of care can be found in The Family Planning Clinical Guidelines.

## HEALTH TEACHING

Through the Title X Program Guidelines, the federal Office of Population Affairs requires that counseling about certain topics occur with family planning clients. These required topics should be discussed with the client at least once during the time the client is under the care of the family planning program. Ideally, the client will receive instruction on 3-4 of the required topics at each visit until all topics, required are covered.

Review past client counseling at each visit and base current counseling/education on client needs and program requirements.

**There is a detailed list of the REQUIRED counseling/education topics in the Family Planning Program Clinical Guidelines, under Visit Guidelines. Other counseling topics are detailed there also. Or, you may review a brief list of counseling/education topics in the All Methods, Initial and/or Annual Family Planning Visit section of the PHN Protocol.**

## REFERENCES


Contraceptive Technology, Robert A. Hatcher, MD, et. al. Eighteenth Revised Edition, 2004.

"Family Planning Clinical Guidelines", Tennessee Department of Health, 2007.

A Pocket Guide to Managing Contraception, Hatcher, R. A., Nelson, A. L., Zieman, M., et. al., Tiger, Georgia: Bridging the Gap Foundation 2005-2007

Medical Eligibility Criteria for Contraceptive Use, WHO, 3rd Ed, Geneva, 2004

Healthy People 2010, Vol. 2, Section 25, Sexually Transmitted Diseases, http://www.healthypeople.gov/Document/HTML/Volume2/25STDs.htm

# STERILIZATION

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Sterilization cannot be provided through the deferred exam option.

The Family Planning Clinical Guidelines includes a section with detail information on policy, federal sterilization requirements, selection criteria, sterilization consent forms, and general instructions. Please review this.

Sterilization is a service that may be provided or arranged with government funding. When Family Planning Program funds are used to provide sterilization, federal sterilization consent guidelines must be followed. Medicaid and TennCare also have the same requirements as Title X. Requirements include a 30-day waiting period after signing the consent before the procedure. In Tennessee, program funding for sterilization is limited. Funds generally become available twice a year. Clinic sites should keep a list of clients requesting sterilization through the state sterilization program, and prioritize applicants. The regional family planning administrators should keep a copy of each clinic's list as well.

It is important that the client follow all instructions and keep all appointments in preparation for and to follow-up the procedure. Instruct the client orally and in writing about possible risks associated with surgery. After the procedure danger signs should be reported immediately to the surgeon. And, clients need to understand that sterilization does not protect against STDs and HIV.

Following sterilization, a woman can no longer be seen in the Title X family planning clinic for annual or medical visits.

### Indication

A current family planning client who desires permanent, low risk, highly effective contraceptive method

## PLAN FOR THE PHN

Assure that there is a current history and physical examination in the chart
Discuss all available options of contraception
Offer condoms, foam, or film for protection against STDs
Provide written and oral instructions regarding various components of sterilization
Obtain informed consent for sterilization
Obtain approval for sterilization via the appropriate process for your region/agency
Inform the client when the procedure is scheduled

## PLAN OF CARE FOR THE EXAM VISIT

A **plan of care** will be developed and signed at the **exam visit** by either the PHN with gyn skills, RN-ES, Nurse Practitioner, or Physician (all referred to as "examiner").The plan of care for sterilization is developed in accordance with the protocol for the particular examiner. The plan of care written by the examiner must be reviewed and followed by the PHN at each visit. The suggested components of the (NP or physician) plan of care for sterilization can be found in The Family Planning Clinical Guidelines.

## HEALTH TEACHING:

Through the Title X Program Guidelines, the federal Office of Population Affairs requires that counseling about certain topics occur with family planning clients. These required topics should be discussed with the client at least once during the time the client is under the care of the family planning program. Ideally, the client will receive instruction on 3-4 of the required topics at each visit until all topics, required are covered. Review past client counseling at each visit and base current counseling/education on client needs and program requirements.

**There is a detailed list of the required counseling/education topics in the Family Planning Program Clinical Guidelines, under Visit Guidelines. Other counseling topics are detailed there also. Or, you may review a brief list of counseling/education topics in the All Methods, Initial and/or Annual Family Planning Visit section of the PHN Protocol.**

## REFERENCES

Contraceptive Technology, Eighteenth Revised Edition, 2004, Robert A. Hatcher, MD, et. al.
"Federal Sterilization Regulations", November 8, 1978
Program Guidelines for Project Grants for Family Planning Services, 2001.
Family Planning Clinical Guidelines, Tennessee Department of Health, 2007

## QUICK REFERENCE TO STERILIZATIONS

1. Federal OPA Title X Guidelines of 2001

2. Policy in the Family Planning Clinical Guidelines

Federal Guidelines:

- Minimum age is 21
- Mentally incompetence/institutionalized individual may not be sterilized
- Waiting period: 30 days between date of consent signed to date of surgery. Consent valid for only up to 180 days after date consent is signed
- Decision not to be sterilized at any time will not result in withdrawal or withholding of state or federal benefits
- Under no circumstances may a hysterectomy be performed using Title X dollars or as a part of Family Planning Program solely for purpose of rendering the individual unable to reproduce

Selection Criteria

- Family Planning Program client or partner of Family Planning client
- Low income client
- No clients with TennCare or insurance that covers sterilization: instead, refer client
- Clients with method failure
- Clients with medical contraindication to use of temporary methods
- Older client
- Clients who have had multiple pregnancies
- Clients with high risk health factors
- For female sterilization, priority should be given to those who will have an outpatient procedure, so that more clients can be served

Possible contraindications:

- Client has mental or emotional conditions that could interfere with informed consent
- Client or couple feels they are not yet ready to assume the responsibility of parenthood
- Client counts on reversing the operation in case of change of circumstances such as remarriage or death of children

3. Sterilization Forms: Forms must be completed in compliance with regulations found in the Family Planning Clinical Guidelines and the .Family Planning Administrative Manual held by the regional family planning administrator.

# VAGINAL CONTRACEPTIVE RING

## GENERAL INFORMATION

A physical exam is not necessary to begin the vaginal contraceptive ring. While deferring the physical examination should not be routine, certain circumstances may exist which make it reasonable. It is essential that the PHN see General Information and Plan of Care for a Deferred Exam found in, "All Methods, Initial and/or Annual Family Planning Visit (V2501/V2502)" before dispensing a method without a physical exam.

See Family Planning Clinical Guidelines and the most current edition of Contraceptive Technology for method counseling details.

## SUBJECTIVE FINDINGS

Collect and review medical history to assure no contraindications (WHO category 3 and 4) and consider a physician or NP consult for any of the cautions (WHO category 2).

## CONTRAINDICATIONS FOR THE PHN TO DISPENSE WITHOUT AN EXAM (WHO CATEGORY 3 AND 4)

- Controlled hypertension under treatment or BP $\geq$ 140/90 on three visits or BP 160+/100+ on one visit
- History of or current deep vein thrombosis or pulmonary embolism or other thromboembolic vascular disease
- Known thrombogenic mutation such as Factor V Leiden, Prothrombin mutation, Protein S, Protein C, and Antithrombin deficiencies Major surgery with prolonged immobilization (category 4)
- History of or current heart attack, complicated heart valve disease, angina, or stroke
- Multiple risk factors for arterial cardiovascular disease such as older age, smoking, diabetes, hypertension)
- Migraine with focal neurologic symptoms (aura), any age
- Migraine with no focal neurologic symptoms but age $\geq$ 35
- Migraines with no focal neurologic symptoms that develop while on The vaginal contraceptive ring, age < 35
- Known hyperlipidemia (Routine screening not required)
- Pregnancy, breastfeeding and still < 6 weeks post partum, or < 3 weeks postpartum if not breastfeeding
- **Cigarette smoker age 35 or older**.
- Primarily Breastfeeding $\geq$ 6weeks postpartum to < 6 months postpartum

- History of or current gallbladder disease or past history during use of any of the combined hormonal contraceptives and no cholecystectomy
- Active viral hepatitis, mild cirrhosis, severe cirrhosis, benign and malignant liver tumors, liver problems during a pregnancy or while using any of the combined hormonal contraceptives.
- Current or past history of breast cancer
- Diabetes of > 20 years duration, or with end organ damage , or with any other vascular disease
- Women taking rifampicin or anticonvulsants
- Unexplained vaginal bleeding

**<u>Exercise caution</u> and consider a consult before dispensing the vaginal contraceptive ring without an exam**

(WHO category 2)

- Diabetes mellitus with no organ damage
- Sickle cell disease or sickle cell trait
- Congenital hyperbilirubinemia (Gilbert's disease)
- Breastfeeding ≥ 6 months postpartum
- Obesity (due to an increased risk of deep vein thrombosis)
- Conditions likely to make it very difficult for a woman to use the vaginal contraceptive ring consistently and correctly
- Family history of death of a parent or sibling due to myocardial infarction before age 50 or DVT/PE in a first degree relative
- Age ≥ 40 – Consult. Use may be acceptable
- **Smoking and age <35 - Cigarette smoking increases the risk of serious cardiovascular side effects from oral contraceptive use; WOMEN WHO USE HORMONAL CONTRACEPTION SHOULD BE STRONGLY ADVISED NOT TO SMOKE.**
- History of hypertension during a pregnancy
- Major surgery without prolonged immobilization
- Superficial thrombophlebitis
- Uncomplicated valvular heart disease
- Non-migrainous headaches
- Migraine headaches without focal neurological symptoms, with age < 35 and that get no worse upon the initiation of The vaginal contraceptive ring
- Migraine headaches with no focal neurologic symptoms prior to vaginal contraceptive ring use but age < 35
- Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia or cervical cancer awaiting treatment
- Undiagnosed breast mass
- Non-insulin dependent diabetes
- History of pregnancy related gallbladder disease
- Insulin dependent diabetes with no vascular disease
- History of pregnancy related gallbladder disease, asymptomatic gall bladder disease or gall bladder disease treated by cholecystectomy

- Antiretroviral therapy treatment for HIV/AIDS
- Griseofulvin

**OBJECTIVE FINDINGS** (Laboratory tests for FP clients are chosen as indicated by the method, or by client need. However, laboratory tests cannot exceed any established department or program screening or testing limits. Limitations on laboratory testing may be established to meet funding or other needs).

- Blood pressure
- Height and weight for BMI
- Physical examination[1] performed annually by examiner
- Hemoglobin or Hematocrit initially and then as indicated
- Pap smear in accordance with current Pap smear guidelines
- Sickle cell screening
- Syphilis serology
- Mantoux tuberculin test
- Pregnancy test
- Rubella titer
- Wet prep (examiner)
- HIV testing
- Urinalysis
- Gonorrhea and chlamydia screening –new guidance 2008.
    - Screen all family planning clients less than age 25 annually (at the routine initial/annual exam). This is the only age group that will receive annual screening in all locations.
    - For family planning clients ages 25-29, routine screening should only be provided in those counties with a chlamydia positivity rate of 3 percent or higher. (Healthy People 2010 target for chlamydia prevalence is no more than 3%).
        - As of 2007, these counties included: Anderson, Benton, Claiborne, Coffee, Fayette, Fentress, Gibson, Giles, Hamblen, Hardeman, Hardin, Haywood, Henry, Jefferson, Maury, McNairy, Meigs, Monroe, Montgomery, Overton, Pickett, Roane, Shelby County including Memphis Planned Parenthood, Stewart, and White.
    - In all other counties, for family planning clients ages 25 and over, screen only as follows:
        - a client who is being prepared for IUD insertion
        - a client who has documented signs or symptoms
        - a client who is named as a contact

[1] If a TennCare child (under the age of 21) receives the major components of a Child Health/EPSDT exam through the health department's women's health clinic, she should also receive developmental, vision, and hearing screening in order to complete the recommended AAP standards for preventive health care.

- a client who is using drugs
- a client who is exchanging sex for money or drugs.

- A client who has been treated for a positive chlamydia test in the last 3 to 12 months and has returned to clinic for another reason WILL NOT BE SCREENED again for chlamydia, during this second visit, though recommended by the CDC 2006 STD Guidelines. (This is due to 2008 funding limits).
- According to CDC 2006 STD treatment guidelines, test of cure (3 weeks to 3 months post-treatment of the infection) is not recommended unless the client is pregnant. Test of cure during pregnancy will occur only in those counties that provide full service comprehensive prenatal care. Clients with positive urine pregnancy tests and positive urine chlamydia tests will receive test of cure with their prenatal care provider. With client consent, forward records.

**ASSESSMENT**

Appropriate to begin or continue the vaginal contraceptive ring either with or without the physical examination.

**Plan of Care for deferred exam visit**

The plan of care for a **deferred exam visit** is considered **preliminary** and can be established by the PHN. This preliminary plan of care must address the following:

- An explanation for the deferral
- The medical history for the initial client, an updated medical history for the annual client who is deferring the exam, and an updated history for the supply client who is changing her method by deferred exam. (The history must be negative for contraindications to dispense without an exam. Consults may be needed for cautions.)
- Record consults with a NP or physician for any cautions found in the medical history before dispensing method without an exam.
- Blood pressure measurement, hemoglobin or hematocrit, weight
- Height for initial visit or annually for adolescents
- Name, dosage, route, and frequency of the method
- The number of cycles given (up to 3 cycles)
- Informed consent
- Document necessary health teaching to use method correctly and consistently.
- Document necessary health teaching regarding emergency warning signs:

**A** Abdominal pain – severe (as might be seen with liver disease, gallbladder disease, ectopic pregnancy)

**C** Chest pain - severe, (cough, shortness of breath or sharp pain on breathing in as might be seen with heart attack or pulmonary embolism)

**H** Headache - severe, dizziness, weakness, or numbness, especially if one-sided (as might be seen with migraine or stroke especially with numbness or muscle weakness)

**E** Eye disturbances vision loss or blurring, also speech problems (cont. next page)
(as might be seen with retinopathy or stroke)

**S** Severe leg pain in calf or thigh (as might be seen with thrombophlebitis)

- Offer condoms for improved STD protection
- Offer condoms and/or contraceptive foam or film for use as back-up protection against unintended pregnancy.
- Date of the exam appointment or, in open access systems, note in the chart the date the client will be expected to return.

## PLAN OF CARE FOR AN EXAM VISIT OR RESUPPLY VISIT

An **ongoing plan of care** will be developed and signed at the **exam visit** by either the PHN with gyn skills, RN-ES, Nurse Practitioner, or Physician (all referred to as "examiner"). The ongoing plan of care is developed in accordance with the protocol for the particular examiner. The ongoing plan of care written by the examiner must be reviewed and followed by the PHN at each visit.
For re-supply visits, consult NP or physician for complications and warning signs. Also consult for side effects that have not responded to standard treatments. Record consultant instructions in chart

## HEALTH TEACHING

Through the Title X Program Guidelines, the federal Office of Population Affairs requires that counseling about certain topics occur with family planning clients. These required topics should be discussed with the client at least once during the time the client is under the care of the family planning program. Ideally, the client will receive instruction on 3-4 of the required topics at each visit until all topics, required are covered. Review past client counseling at each visit and base current counseling/education on client needs and program requirements.

**There is a detailed list of the REQUIRED counseling/education topics in the Planning Program Clinical Guidelines, under Visit Guidelines. Other counseling topics are detailed there also. Or, you may review a brief list of counseling/education topics in the All Methods, Initial and/or Annual Family Planning Visit section of the PHN Protocol.**

## REFERENCES

Contraceptive Technology, Eighteenth Revised Edition, Robert A. Hatcher, M.D., et al, 2004.
Contraceptive Technology Update, “Draw the Circle Wide to Add Contraceptive Ring”, Volume 26, Number 6, June 2005.
A Pocket Guide to Managing Contraception, Hatcher, R.A., Nelson, A.L., Zieman, M. et. al., Tiger, Georgia: Bridging the Gap Foundation, 2004.
"Family Planning Program Clinical Guidelines," Tennessee Department of Health, 2007.
“Medical Eligibility Criteria for Contraceptive Use”, World Health Organization, Third Edition, Geneva, 2004.
NuvaRing Package Insert, Organon, Inc., 2005.
“Program Guidelines for Project Grants for Family Planning Services,” Office of Population Affairs, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, January 2001.
Healthy People 2010, Vol. 2, Section 25, Sexually Transmitted Diseases, http://www.healthypeople.gov/Document/HTML/Volume2/25STDs.htm

# SECTION III: GENERAL

# 3.010 – 3.530

# ACNE-

## Subjective

Pimples, blackheads, whiteheads, bumps, "zits"

## Objective

Open comedones (blackheads) and closed comedones (whiteheads), papules, pustules, nodulocystic lesions
Scars usually distributed on face, neck, upper chest, back, and shoulders
Skin and hair are often oily

## Assessment

Acne (85% of those aged 12 to 24 have acne to some extent)

## Plan

Wash gently with soap and hot water TID, rinse with cold water
Encourage to keep hands off face; especially refrain from squeezing or picking skin
Instruct to keep hair clean and off the face
Use waterbase cosmetics (or preferably none at all)
Apply OTC preparations of benzoyl peroxide cream (e.g., Clearasil), in a thin layer over entire area of involvement, not just on lesions; begin with once a day applications and after 3 days if no excess peeling or redness of skin, increase use to BID; reduce frequency if excessive dryness or irritation develops
Recommend NO dietary restrictions; eat a balanced diet
Teach precipitating factors which may cause exacerbations, ( i.e., menses, oral contraceptives, emotional stress)
Counsel regarding danger of ACCUTANE use during pregnancy (high risk of malformations) and oral antibiotics if taking oral contraceptives (decreased effectiveness of oral contraceptives)

### Referral Indicators:

Little or no response to treatment (topical antibiotics can be helpful in some cases)
Allergy or skin irritation from topical OTC medication
Extensive or widespread involvement
Secondary bacterial infections
Potential facial scarring if untreated

**Follow-Up:**

Patient/parent will be asked to contact health provider in 2 weeks if not resolved

**Reference:**

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self-Care, Fifth Edition 2006
Ferri's Clinical Advisor 2008

# ACUTE UPPER RESPIRATORY INFECTION (COMMON COLD)

## Subjective

Sneezing, “stuffiness" of head
Malaise, fatigue
Sore throat, cough
Poor appetite
Low grade or no fever history

## Objective

Congested nasal passages
Serous nasal discharge, moist and boggy nasal mucous membranes
Lung fields clear
Low grade fever may be present

## Assessment

Upper respiratory infection (common cold)

## Plan

Acetaminophen for pain or fever
May humidify the air (vaporizer or bathroom shower water) to relieve nasal and pharyngeal discomfort and cough; vaporizer should not be used if allergic to molds
Nasal congestion may be relieved as follows by normal saline nose drops. (1/4-1/2 teaspoon salt to 1 cup water) every 4 hours PRN; for infants to 2 years, recommend suction gently with infant syringe
OTC decongestant as appropriate and if not contraindicated (follow label directions)

### Health Teaching:

Instruct patient to rest and force fluids
Teach proper hand washing technique, cover mouth while coughing, and tissue disposal to prevent spread of disease

**Referral Indicators:**

Purulent nasal discharge
Pharyngeal exudate and/or tender cervical nodes
Red and/or bulging tympanic membranes
Tender sinuses
Fever extending beyond 48 hours/antipyretic does not bring fever below 101° F
Infants 0-12 months with fever 100.5° F rectally
Infants < 2 months with significant symptoms, with or without fever
Children under 2 years if no improvement in 24 hours, or signs and symptoms worsen

**Follow-Up:**

Patient/parent will be asked to contact health provider if condition persist or worsen

**Reference:**

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self-Care, Fifth Edition 2006

# ASCARIASIS (ROUNDWORMS)

## Subjective

History of passage of adult worm, round and pinkish-white, often no symptoms
May have symptoms of:
- Abdominal pain
- Nausea and vomiting
- Anorexia
- Weight loss
- Pica
- Persistent cough, fever, blood tinged sputum
- Choking

## Objective

Laboratory confirmation of roundworm infestation from stool specimen, OR visual observation of roundworm in stool or vomitus; There is no useful blood test.

## Assessment

Ascariasis (Roundworms)

## Plan

Vermox (Mebendazole) the same dosage schedule applies to children and adults; give one tablet morning and evening on three consecutive days; **NOTE: DO NOT GIVE TO CHILDREN UNDER TWO YEARS OLD, PREGNANT OR POSSIBLY PREGNANT, OR BREAST-FEEDING WOMEN WITHOUT SPECIFIC AUTHORIZATION OF A PHYSICIAN**
Family members submit specimen and treat as indicated

### Health Teaching:

- Avoid contacting soil that may be contaminated
- Sanitary disposal of diapers and feces; cleaning of toilet seat; attention to children's play areas
- Wash hands before eating, preparing food, and after elimination; keep nails short
- Discourage eating food that has been dropped on the floor, or is unwashed from the garden; wash, peel or cook raw fruits and vegetables before eating.

**Referral Indicators:**

No response to treatment
Children under two years of age
Pregnant or breast-feeding women
Pulmonary involvement
Abdominal pain

**Follow-Up:**

If the infection persists, the treatment course may be repeated after a one-week interval

## Reference

CDC website, Ascaris Infection Fact Sheet

# BLOOD PRESSURE, ELEVATED
# ADULTS 18 YEARS OF AGE AND OLDER

## GENERAL INFORMATION

**Classification of blood pressure** is based on the average of two or more properly measured, seated BP readings on each of two or more clinic visits:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Normal | systolic = <120 | diastolic = <80 |
| Prehypertension | systolic = 120-139 | diastolic = 80-89 |
| Hypertension, Stage 1 | systolic = 140-159 | diastolic = 90-99 |
| Hypertension, Stage 2 | systolic = ≥160 | diastolic = ≥100 |

**Accuracy in blood pressure measurement** is dependent on the following:

- Persons should be seated quietly for at least 5 minutes in a chair, with feet on the floor, and arm supported at heart level
- An appropriate sized cuff should be used (cuff bladder encircling at least 80 percent of the arm)
- Equipment should be properly calibrated
- At least two measurements should be made
- The right arm is preferred in repeated measures of BP to provide consistency and comparison with standard tables; it is also important because of the possibility of coarctation of the aorta, which might lead to false (low) readings in the left arm

**Risk factors** for hypertension include the following:

- Specific lifestyle factors (alcohol use, tobacco use, excess dietary sodium, lack of exercise, stress)
- Medical conditions (obesity, sleep apnea, diabetes, kidney disease, hormonal disorders, thyroid or parathyroid disease, preeclampsia during pregnancy)
- Certain medications (oral contraceptives, steroids, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, decongestants, diet pills, antidepressants)
- Age (35 and older)
- Gender (men, post menopausal women)
- Genetic factors (family history of hypertension, stroke, heart attack, heart disease, kidney disease, or diabetes)
- Race (Afro-Americans are at higher risk)

## PLAN

Obtain history, weight, height, urine dipstick, and blood pressure

Use a cuff appropriate to the size of the adult's upper arm – BP using auscultation is preferred

Have adult sit quietly for 5 minutes with feet and back supported

Check BP using the right arm

**BLOOD PRESSURE, ELEVATED ADULTS 18 YEARS OF AGE AND OLDER**
(Continued)

If BP is < 120/80, the BP is normal
If BP is 120-139/80-89, patient is prehypertensive and life style modifications should be strongly encouraged
If BP is ≥140/90, repeat BP within one week
If BP continues to be elevated on the second visit, check BP again within one week
If the third BP check is still elevated and the average of the 3 BPs is ≥ 140/90, **REFER**

**Blood Pressure Screening Table for Persons 18 Years and Older (Non-Pregnant)**

| CATEGORIES | READINGS* | | FOLLOW-UP RECOMMENDATIONS |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Systolic | Diastolic | |
| **Normal** | Less than 120 | AND Less than 80 | • Recheck in 2 years<br>• Encourage healthy lifestyle |
| **Prehypertension** | 120-139 | OR 80-89 | • Recommend lifestyle modifications<br>• Recheck in one year<br>• If under MD/NP care, urge to keep doctor's appointments and follow instructions |
| **Hypertension Stage 1** | 140-159 | OR 90-99 | • Recheck within one week<br>• If still elevated, recheck within one week<br>• If still elevated and average of the 3 BPs is ≥140/90, refer for medical evaluation<br>• If under MD/NP care, refer for reevaluation |
| **Hypertension Stage 2** | 160 or greater | OR 100 or greater | • Refer for prompt medical evaluation<br>• If under MD/NP care, refer for prompt reevaluation |
| | 180 or greater | OR 120 or greater | • Refer immediately<br>• If under MD/NP care, refer for immediate reevaluation |

*Based on the average of two or more readings taken at each of two or more visits. When systolic and diastolic pressures fall into different categories, the higher category should be used to classify the individual's blood pressure

## Health Teaching

Encourage healthy lifestyles for all individuals
Emphasize lifestyle modifications for all patient with prehypertension and hypertension in order to reduce blood pressure, enhance antihypertensive drug efficacy, and decrease cardiovascular risk
Components of lifestyle modifications include weight reductions, DASH eating plan, dietary sodium reduction, aerobic physical activity, and moderation of alcohol consumption

| Modification | Recommendation |
|---|---|
| Weight Reduction | Maintain normal body weight (BMI 18.5-24.9) |
| DASH eating plan* | Adopt a diet rich in fruits, vegetables, and lowfat dairy products with reduced content of saturated and total fat |
| Dietary sodium reduction | Reduce dietary sodium intake to ≤100 mmol per day (2.4 g sodium or 6 g sodium chloride |
| Aerobic physical activity | Regular aerobic physical activity (e.g., brisk walking) at least 30 minutes per day, most days of the week |
| Moderation of alcohol consumption | Men: limit to ≤2 drinks** per day<br>Women and lighter weight persons: limit to ≤1 drink* per day |

* Dietary Approaches to Stop Hypertension (DASH)
**1 drink = ½ oz or 15 ml ethanol (e.g., 12 oz beer, 5 0z wine, 1.5 oz 80-proof whiskey)

## Referral Indicators

Symptoms of elevated BP (headache, blurred vision, vertigo, chest pain, edema, nausea and vomiting, and alteration in consciousness)
BP ≥140/90 (average of 3 BP readings)

## REFERENCE

The Seventh Report of the Joint National Committee on Prevention, Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of high Blood Pressure, US Department of Health and Human Services, National Institutes of Health, National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute, National High Blood Pressure Education Program, December 2003

# BLOOD PRESSURE, ELEVATED
# CHILDREN 1-17 YEARS OF AGE

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Based on the Fourth Report of the Joint National Committee on the Prevention, Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of Hypertension in Children and Adolescents, the following definitions are provided:

**Normal** BP in children is defined as an average systolic and diastolic BP ≤90th percentile for gender, age and height

**Hypertension** in children is defined as an average systolic BP and/or diastolic BP that is ≥ 95th percentile for gender, age, and height on ≥ 3 separate occasions

**Prehypertension** in children is defined as an average systolic BP or diastolic BP that are ≥ 90th percentile but <95th percentile or a BP that exceeds 120/80 mmHg even if below the 90th percentile

In order to achieve an accurate blood pressure reading, it is recommended that:

The child be free of stimulant drugs or food AND

Have been sitting quietly for 5 minutes AND

Be seated with his or her back supported, feet on the floor, and right arm supported, cubital fossa at heart level

The right arm is preferred in repeated measures of BP for consistency and comparison with standard tables; it is also important because of the possibility of coarctation of the aorta, which might lead to false (low) readings in the left arm

## PLAN

Obtain the child's height and age

Use a cuff appropriate to the size of the child's upper arm – BP using auscultation is preferred

Have child sit quietly for 5 minutes with feet and back supported

Check BP of any child over 3 years of age using the right arm

If BP is ≤ 90th percentile, the BP is normal

**If the BP is > 5 mm Hg above the 99th percentile, REFER PROMPTLY**

**If the patient is symptomatic, REFER IMMEDIATELY**

If automatic BP cuff is used and the child is found to have elevated BP ≥ 90th percentile, repeat BP using auscultation after sitting quietly for 5 minutes

If BP found to be elevated (≥ 95th percentile) based on systolic and diastolic reading, age, gender and height (using attached chart), repeat BP in one week

If BP continues to be elevated on the second visit, check BP again in one week

If the third BP check is still elevated and the average of the 3 BPs is ≥ 95th percentile,

**REFER**

**Using the BP Chart**

1. Obtain height and age of child
2. Measure and record BP
3. Find correct gender chart
4. Find the child's age on the left side of the chart, follow the age row horizontally across the table to the intersection of the line for the height percentile (vertical column)
5. Find the 50th, 90th, and 99th percentiles for systolic and diastolic BP in the right columns

| | |
|---|---|
| BP < 90th percentile | = Normal |
| BP between the 90th and 95th | = Prehypertensive |
| BP > 95th percentile X 3 checks | = May Be Hypertensive |
| BP > 99th percentile + 5 mm Hg | = Probably Hypertensive |

**Health Teaching**

Counsel the child on prevention and health related life-styles such as:
- Weight reduction
- Increased physical activity
- Dietary modification such as decreased sugar, salt, and an increase in fresh fruits and vegetables, regular meals, and a healthy breakfast

If Prehypertensive counsel regarding the need for BP recheck in 6 months

**Referral Indicators**

BP > 99th percentile + 5 mm Hg (PROMPTLY, if symptomatic IMMEDIATE)
Average of 3 BP > 95th percentile
Symptoms of elevated BP (i.e. headache, blurred vision, vertigo, chest pain, edema, nausea and vomiting, and alteration in consciousness)

## REFERENCE

The Fourth Report on the Diagnosis, Evaluation, and treatment of High Blood Pressure in Children and Adolescents, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Institutes of Health, National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, May 2005

The Seventh Report of the Joint National Committee on Prevention, Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of high Blood Pressure, US Department of Health and Human Services, National Institutes of Health, National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute, National High Blood Pressure Education Program, December 2003

**Blood Pressure, Elevated Children 1-17 years of age**
(Continued)

## Blood Pressure Levels for BOYS by Age and Height Percentile

| Age (Year) | BP Percentile ↓ | Systolic BP (mmHg) ← Percentile of Height → | | | | | | | Diastolic BP (mmHg) ← Percentile of Height → | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 5th | 10th | 25th | 50th | 75th | 90th | 95th | 5th | 10th | 25th | 50th | 75th | 90th | 95th |
| 1 | 50th | 80 | 81 | 83 | 85 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 34 | 35 | 36 | 37 | 38 | 39 | 39 |
| | 90th | 94 | 95 | 97 | 99 | 100 | 102 | 103 | 49 | 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 53 | 51 |
| | 95th | 98 | 99 | 101 | 103 | 104 | 106 | 106 | 54 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 58 |
| | 99th | 105 | 106 | 108 | 110 | 112 | 113 | 114 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 66 |
| 2 | 50th | 84 | 85 | 87 | 88 | 90 | 92 | 39 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 42 | 43 | 44 | 44 |
| | 90th | 97 | 99 | 100 | 102 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 58 | 59 |
| | 95th | 101 | 102 | 104 | 106 | 108 | 109 | 110 | 59 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 63 |
| | 99th | 109 | 110 | 111 | 113 | 115 | 117 | 117 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 71 |
| 3 | 50th | 86 | 87 | 89 | 91 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 44 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 48 |
| | 90th | 100 | 101 | 103 | 105 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 59 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 63 |
| | 95th | 104 | 405 | 407 | 109 | 110 | 112 | 113 | 63 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 67 |
| | 99th | 111 | 112 | 114 | 116 | 118 | 119 | 120 | 71 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 75 |
| 4 | 50th | 88 | 89 | 91 | 93 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 47 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 51 | 51 | 52 |
| | 90th | 102 | 103 | 105 | 107 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 66 | 67 |
| | 95th | 106 | 107 | 109 | 111 | 112 | 114 | 115 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 71 |
| | 99th | 113 | 114 | 116 | 118 | 120 | 121 | 122 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 76 | 78 | 78 | 79 |
| 5 | 50th | 90 | 91 | 93 | 95 | 96 | 98 | 98 | 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 55 |
| | 90th | 104 | 105 | 106 | 108 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 69 | 70 |
| | 95th | 108 | 109 | 110 | 112 | 114 | 115 | 116 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 74 |
| | 99th | 115 | 116 | 118 | 120 | 121 | 123 | 123 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 81 | 82 |
| 6 | 50th | 91 | 92 | 94 | 96 | 98 | 99 | 100 | 53 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 57 |
| | 90th | 105 | 106 | 108 | 110 | 111 | 113 | 113 | 68 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 72 |
| | 95th | 109 | 110 | 112 | 114 | 115 | 117 | 117 | 72 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 76 |
| | 99th | 116 | 117 | 119 | 121 | 123 | 124 | 125 | 80 | 80 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 814 | 84 |
| 7 | 50th | 92 | 94 | 95 | 97 | 99 | 100 | 101 | 55 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 59 |
| | 90th | 106 | 107 | 109 | 111 | 113 | 114 | 115 | 70 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 74 |
| | 95th | 110 | 111 | 113 | 115 | 117 | 118 | 119 | 74 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 78 |
| | 99th | 117 | 118 | 120 | 122 | 124 | 125 | 126 | 82 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 86 |
| 8 | 50th | 94 | 95 | 97 | 99 | 100 | 102 | 102 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 60 | 61 |
| | 90th | 107 | 109 | 110 | 112 | 114 | 115 | 116 | 71 | 72 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 |
| | 95th | 111 | 112 | 114 | 116 | 118 | 119 | 120 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 79 | 80 |
| | 99th | 119 | 120 | 122 | 123 | 125 | 127 | 127 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 87 | 88 |
| 9 | 50th | 95 | 96 | 98 | 100 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 61 | 62 |
| | 90th | 106 | 110 | 112 | 114 | 115 | 117 | 118 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 76 | 77 |
| | 95th | 113 | 114 | 116 | 118 | 119 | 121 | 121 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 81 |
| | 99th | 120 | 121 | 123 | 125 | 127 | 128 | 129 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 88 | 89 |
| 10 | 50th | 97 | 98 | 100 | 102 | 103 | 105 | 106 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 61 | 62 | 63 |
| | 90th | 111 | 112 | 114 | 115 | 117 | 119 | 119 | 73 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 |
| | 95th | 115 | 116 | 117 | 119 | 121 | 122 | 123 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 81 | 82 |
| | 99th | 122 | 123 | 125 | 127 | 128 | 130 | 130 | 85 | 86 | 86 | 88 | 88 | 89 | 90 |

**Blood Pressure, Elevated Children 1-17 years of age**
(Continued)

## Blood Pressure Levels for BOYS by Age and Height Percentile (Continued)

| Age (Year) | BP Percentile ↓ | Systolic BP (mmHg) ← Percentile of Height → | | | | | | | Diastolic BP (mmHg) ← Percentile of Height → | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 5th | 10th | 25th | 50th | 75th | 90th | 95th | 5th | 10th | 25th | 50th | 75th | 90th | 95th |
| 11 | 50th | 99 | 100 | 102 | 104 | 105 | 107 | 107 | 59 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 63 |
| | 90th | 113 | 114 | 115 | 117 | 119 | 120 | 121 | 74 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 78 |
| | 95th | 117 | 118 | 119 | 121 | 123 | 124 | 125 | 78 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 82 | 82 |
| | 99th | 124 | 125 | 127 | 129 | 130 | 132 | 132 | 86 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 | 90 |
| 12 | 50th | 101 | 102 | 104 | 106 | 108 | 109 | 110 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 63 | 64 |
| | 90th | 115 | 116 | 118 | 120 | 121 | 123 | 123 | 74 | 75 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 |
| | 95th | 119 | 120 | 122 | 123 | 125 | 127 | 127 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 82 | 82 | 83 |
| | 99th | 126 | 127 | 129 | 131 | 133 | 134 | 135 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 | 90 | 91 |
| 13 | 50th | 104 | 105 | 106 | 108 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 60 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 64 |
| | 90th | 117 | 118 | 120 | 122 | 124 | 125 | 126 | 75 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 79 |
| | 95th | 121 | 122 | 124 | 126 | 128 | 129 | 130 | 79 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 83 |
| | 99th | 128 | 130 | 131 | 133 | 135 | 136 | 137 | 87 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 91 |
| 14 | 50th | 106 | 107 | 109 | 111 | 113 | 114 | 115 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 65 |
| | 90th | 120 | 121 | 123 | 125 | 126 | 128 | 128 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 79 | 80 |
| | 95th | 124 | 125 | 127 | 128 | 130 | 132 | 132 | 80 | 80 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 84 |
| | 99th | 131 | 132 | 134 | 136 | 138 | 139 | 140 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 | 92 |
| 15 | 50th | 109 | 110 | 112 | 113 | 115 | 117 | 117 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 66 |
| | 90th | 122 | 124 | 125 | 127 | 129 | 130 | 131 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 80 | 81 |
| | 95th | 126 | 127 | 129 | 131 | 133 | 134 | 135 | 81 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 85 |
| | 99th | 134 | 135 | 136 | 138 | 140 | 142 | 142 | 88 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 93 |
| 16 | 50th | 111 | 112 | 114 | 116 | 118 | 119 | 120 | 63 | 63 | 34 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 67 |
| | 90th | 125 | 126 | 128 | 130 | 131 | 133 | 134 | 78 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 82 | 82 |
| | 95th | 129 | 130 | 132 | 134 | 135 | 137 | 137 | 82 | 83 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 |
| | 99th | 136 | 137 | 139 | 141 | 143 | 144 | 145 | 90 | 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 94 |
| 17 | 50th | 114 | 115 | 116 | 118 | 120 | 121 | 122 | 65 | 66 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70 |
| | 90th | 127 | 128 | 130 | 132 | 134 | 135 | 136 | 80 | 80 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 84 |
| | 95th | 131 | 132 | 134 | 136 | 138 | 139 | 140 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 87 | 88 | 89 |
| | 99th | 139 | 140 | 141 | 143 | 145 | 146 | 147 | 92 | 93 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 97 |

Blood pressure tables taken from the Fourth Report on the Diagnosis, Evaluation, and Treatment of High Blood Pressure in Children and Adolescents

BP standards based on sex, age, and height provide a precise classification of BP according to body size

**Blood Pressure, Elevated Children 1-17 years of age**
(Continued)

## Blood Pressure Levels for GIRLS by Age and Height Percentile

| Age (Year) | BP Percentile ↓ | Systolic BP (mmHg) ← Percentile of Height → | | | | | | | Diastolic BP (mmHg) ← Percentile of Height → | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 5th | 10th | 25th | 50th | 75th | 90th | 95th | 5th | 10th | 25th | 50th | 75th | 90th | 95th |
| 1 | 50th | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 88 | 89 | 90 | 38 | 39 | 39 | 40 | 41 | 41 | 42 |
| | 90th | 97 | 97 | 98 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 52 | 53 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 55 | 56 |
| | 95th | 100 | 101 | 102 | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 56 | 57 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 59 | 60 |
| | 99th | 108 | 108 | 109 | 111 | 112 | 113 | 114 | 64 | 64 | 65 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 67 |
| 2 | 50th | 85 | 85 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 91 | 91 | 43 | 44 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 46 | 47 |
| | 90th | 98 | 99 | 100 | 101 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 57 | 58 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 61 |
| | 95th | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 61 | 62 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 65 |
| | 99th | 109 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 114 | 115 | 116 | 69 | 69 | 70 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 72 |
| 3 | 50th | 86 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 47 | 48 | 48 | 49 | 50 | 50 | 51 |
| | 90th | 100 | 100 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 106 | 106 | 61 | 62 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 64 | 65 |
| | 95th | 104 | 104 | 105 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 110 | 65 | 66 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 68 | 69 |
| | 99th | 111 | 111 | 113 | 114 | 115 | 116 | 117 | 73 | 73 | 74 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 76 |
| 4 | 50th | 88 | 88 | 90 | 91 | 92 | 94 | 94 | 50 | 50 | 51 | 52 | 52 | 53 | 54 |
| | 90th | 101 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 106 | 107 | 108 | 64 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 67 | 68 |
| | 95th | 105 | 406 | 107 | 108 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 68 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 71 | 71 | 72 |
| | 99th | 112 | 113 | 114 | 115 | 117 | 118 | 119 | 76 | 76 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 79 |
| 5 | 50th | 89 | 90 | 91 | 93 | 94 | 95 | 96 | 52 | 53 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 55 | 56 |
| | 90th | 103 | 103 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 109 | 109 | 66 | 67 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 69 | 70 |
| | 95th | 107 | 107 | 107 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 | 70 | 71 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 73 | 74 |
| | 99th | 114 | 114 | 116 | 117 | 118 | 120 | 120 | 78 | 78 | 79 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 81 |
| 6 | 50th | 91 | 92 | 93 | 94 | 96 | 97 | 98 | 54 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 56 | 57 | 58 |
| | 90th | 104 | 105 | 106 | 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 68 | 68 | 69 | 70 | 70 | 71 | 72 |
| | 95th | 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 113 | 114 | 115 | 72 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 74 | 75 | 76 |
| | 99th | 115 | 116 | 117 | 119 | 120 | 121 | 122 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 83 |
| 7 | 50th | 93 | 93 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 99 | 99 | 55 | 56 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 58 | 59 |
| | 90th | 106 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 111 | 112 | 113 | 69 | 70 | 70 | 71 | 72 | 72 | 73 |
| | 95th | 110 | 111 | 112 | 113 | 115 | 116 | 116 | 73 | 74 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 76 | 77 |
| | 99th | 117 | 118 | 119 | 120 | 122 | 123 | 124 | 81 | 81 | 82 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 84 |
| 8 | 50th | 95 | 95 | 96 | 96 | 99 | 100 | 101 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 60 |
| | 90th | 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 113 | 114 | 114 | 71 | 71 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 74 |
| | 95th | 112 | 112 | 114 | 115 | 116 | 118 | 118 | 75 | 75 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 78 |
| | 99th | 119 | 120 | 121 | 122 | 123 | 125 | 125 | 82 | 82 | 83 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 86 |
| 9 | 50th | 96 | 97 | 98 | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 61 |
| | 90th | 110 | 110 | 112 | 113 | 114 | 116 | 116 | 72 | 72 | 72 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 75 |
| | 95th | 114 | 114 | 115 | 117 | 118 | 119 | 120 | 76 | 76 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 79 |
| | 99th | 121 | 121 | 123 | 124 | 125 | 127 | 127 | 83 | 83 | 84 | 81 | 85 | 86 | 87 |
| 10 | 50th | 98 | 99 | 100 | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 59 | 59 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 62 |
| | 90th | 112 | 112 | 114 | 115 | 116 | 118 | 118 | 73 | 73 | 73 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 76 |
| | 95th | 116 | 116 | 117 | 119 | 120 | 121 | 122 | 77 | 77 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 80 |
| | 99th | 123 | 123 | 125 | 126 | 127 | 129 | 129 | 84 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 86 | 87 | 88 |

## Blood Pressure Levels for GIRLS by Age and Height Percentile (Continued)

| Age (Year) | BP Percentile ↓ | Systolic BP (mmHg) ← Percentile of Height → | | | | | | | Diastolic BP (mmHg) ← Percentile of Height → | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 5th | 10th | 25th | 50th | 75th | 90th | 95th | 5th | 10th | 25th | 50th | 75th | 90th | 95th |
| 11 | 50th | 100 | 101 | 102 | 103 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 60 | 60 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 63 |
| | 90th | 114 | 114 | 116 | 117 | 118 | 119 | 120 | 74 | 74 | 74 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 77 |
| | 95th | 118 | 118 | 119 | 121 | 122 | 123 | 124 | 78 | 78 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 81 |
| | 99th | 125 | 125 | 126 | 128 | 129 | 130 | 131 | 85 | 85 | 86 | 87 | 87 | 88 | 89 |
| 12 | 50th | 102 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 107 | 108 | 109 | 61 | 61 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 64 |
| | 90th | 116 | 116 | 117 | 119 | 120 | 121 | 122 | 75 | 75 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 78 |
| | 95th | 119 | 120 | 121 | 123 | 124 | 125 | 126 | 79 | 79 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 82 | 82 |
| | 99th | 127 | 127 | 128 | 130 | 131 | 132 | 133 | 86 | 86 | 87 | 88 | 88 | 89 | 90 |
| 13 | 50th | 104 | 105 | 106 | 107 | 109 | 110 | 110 | 62 | 62 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 |
| | 90th | 117 | 118 | 119 | 121 | 122 | 123 | 124 | 76 | 76 | 76 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 79 |
| | 95th | 121 | 122 | 123 | 124 | 126 | 127 | 128 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 83 |
| | 99th | 128 | 129 | 130 | 132 | 133 | 134 | 135 | 87 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 89 | 90 | 91 |
| 14 | 50th | 106 | 106 | 107 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 63 | 63 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 66 |
| | 90th | 119 | 120 | 121 | 122 | 124 | 125 | 125 | 77 | 77 | 77 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 80 |
| | 95th | 123 | 123 | 125 | 126 | 127 | 129 | 129 | 81 | 81 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 84 |
| | 99th | 130 | 131 | 132 | 133 | 135 | 136 | 136 | 88 | 88 | 89 | 90 | 90 | 91 | 92 |
| 15 | 50th | 107 | 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 113 | 113 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 67 |
| | 90th | 120 | 121 | 122 | 123 | 125 | 126 | 127 | 78 | 78 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 81 |
| | 95th | 124 | 125 | 126 | 127 | 129 | 130 | 131 | 82 | 82 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 85 |
| | 99th | 131 | 132 | 133 | 134 | 136 | 137 | 138 | 89 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 91 | 92 | 93 |
| 16 | 50th | 108 | 108 | 110 | 111 | 112 | 114 | 114 | 64 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 66 | 67 | 68 |
| | 90th | 121 | 122 | 123 | 124 | 126 | 127 | 128 | 78 | 78 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 81 | 82 |
| | 95th | 125 | 126 | 127 | 128 | 130 | 131 | 132 | 82 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 85 | 86 |
| | 99th | 1323 | 133 | 134 | 135 | 137 | 138 | 139 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 93 |
| 17 | 50th | 108 | 109 | 110 | 111 | 113 | 114 | 115 | 64 | 65 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 67 | 68 |
| | 90th | 122 | 122 | 123 | 125 | 126 | 127 | 128 | 78 | 79 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 81 | 82 |
| | 95th | 125 | 126 | 127 | 129 | 130 | 131 | 132 | 82 | 83 | 83 | 84 | 85 | 85 | 86 |
| | 99th | 133 | 133 | 134 | 136 | 137 | 138 | 139 | 90 | 90 | 91 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 93 |

Blood pressure tables taken from the Fourth Report on the Diagnosis, Evaluation, and Treatment of High Blood Pressure in Children and Adolescents

BP standards based on sex, age, and height provide a precise classification of BP according to body size

# CERUMEN, IMPACTED
# (EAR WAX)

## Subjective

Ear feels plugged
Diminished hearing
Itching may be present
History is negative for:
- Ear drainage
- Perforation of ear drum(s)
- Ear pain
- Ear surgery, e.g., “tubes”

## Objective

Hardened and packed cerumen
Tympanic membrane not visible

## Assessment

Impacted cerumen

## Plan

Hearing assessment according to age
Recommend softening ear wax with the following warmed to body temperature:
- Use 5-6 drops of glycerin or mineral oil in each ear b.i.d. or t.i.d. for 7 days or recommend Debrox Drops 5-10 drops twice daily for 3-4 days
- Parent or guardian should be instructed in proper manipulation of ear lobe and cartilage to facilitate drops flowing into the ear

Discourage the use of anything smaller than the finger tip for cleaning the ear canal, (i.e., Q-tips, bobby pins, toothpicks, match sticks, twigs or straw)

### Referral Indicators:

Earaches, ear pain
Ear drainage
Perforation of tympanic membrane
Impacted cerumen that fails to respond to above management
Impaired hearing or delayed and/or impaired speech
Children less than 2 years of age
Febrile (100.4° F rectally or greater)

### Follow-Up:

Inspect the ears with an otoscope 2-4 days after treatment

**Reference:**

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self-Care, Fifth Edition 2006

# CHIGGERS
# (DEMATOPHILIS PENTRANS)

## Subjective

Intense itching and red raised wheels which increase in size and intensity over time
History of exposure to grasses and shrubs that may have harbored the mites

## Objective

Red raised wheels found especially in body creases and at edges of clothing
R/O insect bites/stings, scabies, varicella
Excoriations and 2° infections

## Assessment

Chigger Bites

## Plan

Ice water compresses or gentle ice massage may help with itching
May obtain relief through application of OTC hydrocortisone preparation
If bites are extensive, an oral antihistamine may be beneficial

### Health Teaching:

Avoid scratching to reduce risk of secondary bacterial infection
Future skin contact with the mites can be avoided by wearing long-sleeved shirts, long pants, and boots, and taping the clothing at the ankles, wrists, and waist, and using an insect repellent such as DEET
DEET **should be avoided** in infants under 2 months of age (follow label directions)
Wash clothing immediately after exposure
Shower well with soap after outdoors exposure

### Referral Indicators:

Localized infection

### Follow-Up:

Usually not necessary

**Reference:**

Medline Plus Medical Encyclopedia, “Chiggers” 10/17/06.
http://www.nlm.nih.gov/medlineplus/ency/article/001333.htm

# CHILDHOOD ANEMIA

Childhood anemia is a very common diagnosis and usually occurs due to an inadequate amount of dietary iron. Adequate iron storage is necessary to prevent anemia but is also essential for brain development. In order to prevent iron-deficiency anemia, infants should be drinking either iron-fortified formula or breastmilk. Toddlers and older children should eat a balanced, iron-rich diet.

Although iron deficiency is the most common etiology, anemia in childhood can be caused by a variety of conditions that are either congenital or acquired. Types of congenital anemia include sickle cell disease or thalassemia; acquired anemias include such diagnoses as leukemia, gastrointestinal bleeding, and hemolytic disease. These other congenital and acquired anemias are generally not iron-responsive. If a child presents with a pre-diagnosed anemia that is NOT iron-deficient, he should be referred to his provider for further management.

Anemia screening is performed by checking hemoglobin levels. **Confirm abnormal/low hemoglobin levels with a second test at the same or a new site**. Make sure the skin is clean and dry before puncture. Avoid any squeezing of the digit after puncture. After the diagnosis of anemia, iron deficiency anemia is confirmed by administering a therapeutic dose of iron and demonstrating a rise in hemoglobin in 4 weeks of ≥1 g/dL. If infant fails to respond to therapy, referral shall be made to a physician or nurse practitioner for further evaluation.

If multivitamins with iron are used in an infant who is NOT anemic, the daily dose should not exceed 15 mg elemental iron daily or 2 mg/kg/day. Most chewable multivitamins with iron for toddlers and older children have 15-18 mg elemental iron per tablet. These should be administered according to package instructions.

**If concentrated iron drops or tablets are used in an infant or child that IS anemic, the dose should not exceed 6 mg/kg of elemental iron daily to a maximum of the standard adult dose.** Replacement iron doses can be divided into two or three daily doses. Remember that liquid concentrated iron preparations are generally accepted but not palatable. If a child refuses to take the prescribed preparation, another may be used as long as the daily dose of elemental iron remains the same.

Again, remember that other hemoglobinopathies will present with low hemoglobin; sickle cell anemia can be easily ruled out by checking the status of the newborn state screen. If sickle cell anemia is strongly suspected and an asymptomatic infant's disease status is unknown, a hemoglobin electrophoresis can be ordered while the child is also referred to his provider, and replacement iron doses delayed until the results are available.

## DIETARY IRON EVALUATION: INFANT/CHILD WITH NORMAL HEMOGLOBIN

NOTE: If multivitamins with iron are used in an infant who is not anemic, the daily dose should not exceed 15 mg elemental iron daily or 2 mg/kg/day. Most infant/toddler multivitamin with iron drops have 10mg elemental iron per milliliter. Most chewable multivitamins with iron for toddlers and older children/adolescents have 15-18 mg elemental iron per tablet. These should be administered according to package instructions.

### Subjective

Healthy asymptomatic infant, either term or preterm, child, or adolescent
Dietary history necessary to confirm adequate iron source

### Objective

No signs of illness
Normal hemoglobin for age

### Assessment

Not at risk for iron depletion/normal hemoglobin **OR**
At risk for iron depletion/normal hemoglobin
- Infant at risk: preterm, low birth weight, diet of non-iron fortified infant formula, introduction of cow's milk prior to 12 months of age, or breastfed infant who is receiving inadequate dietary iron after six months of age
- Toddler/child/adolescent at risk: consumption of more than 24 ounces of cow's milk daily, low dietary iron intake/picky eaters, previous history of iron deficiency

### Plan

Instruct in age appropriate diet high in iron
If at risk for iron depletion, dispense age-appropriate multivitamin with iron:
- Infant/toddler multivitamin with iron drops at dose of 1 ml daily OR
- Children's chewable multivitamin at dose of one tablet daily

Give iron-related pamphlet
Certification for WIC if eligible
Educate regarding the importance of iron for both blood and brain development

## Referral Indicators

Preterm infant at risk for iron depletion
Poor weight gain/abnormal growth pattern
Heart murmur present
Gastrointestinal bleeding
Sickle cell disease and other hemoglobinopathies
Special health needs that increase the risk of iron-deficiency (chronic infection, inflammatory disorders, chronic or acute blood loss, restricted diets, use of medications that interfere with iron absorption)
Parent needs further guidance/education (subjective evaluation by RN/RD)

## Follow-up

Screen for anemia at routine intervals during WIC visits and/or preventive care visits (EPSDT exams)

## CHILDHOOD ANEMIA
## Under 6 months

**NOTE:** Anemia screening is performed by checking hemoglobin levels. **Confirm abnormal/low hemoglobin levels with a second test at the same or a new site**. Make sure the skin is clean and dry before puncture. Avoid any squeezing of the digit after puncture. After the diagnosis of anemia, iron deficiency anemia is confirmed by administering a therapeutic dose of iron and demonstrating a rise in hemoglobin in 4 weeks of ≥1 g/dL. If infant fails to respond to therapy, referral shall be made to a physician or nurse practitioner for further evaluation.

**If concentrated iron drops or tablets are used in an infant or child that IS anemic, the dose should not exceed 6 mg/kg of elemental iron daily to a maximum of the standard adult dose.** Replacement iron doses can be divided into two or three daily doses. Remember that liquid concentrated iron preparations are generally accepted but not palatable. If a child refuses to take the prescribed preparation, another may be used as long as the daily dose of elemental iron remains the same. However, all doses referenced in this protocol refer to either concentrated ferrous sulfate drops that are 25 mg/1 ml (15 mg/0.6 ml) or 325 mg ferrous sulfate tablets which provide 65 mg elemental iron per tablet.

### Subjective

- Dietary assessment
  - Inadequate consumption of dietary iron
  - Consumption of whole cow's milk or formula with low iron or no iron
- Gastrointestinal blood loss
- Normal versus abnormal newborn state screen for sickle cell disease

### Objective

Symptoms:pallor, shortness of breath, tachycardia, decreased energy/fatigue/lethargy

- Heart murmur
- Abnormal/low hemoglobin (hgb)

| | |
|---|---|
| 2 weeks old | hgb less than 13.0 |
| 3 months old | hgb less than 9.5 |
| 6 months old | hgb less than 10.5 |

### Assessment

- Anemia, suspect iron-deficiency

### Plan

- Obtain dietary assessment
- Instruct to use breast milk or iron fortified formula

Supplement with iron according to the dose based on body weight (see dosing chart)
Refer to WIC if eligible

**Health Teaching**

Oral iron may cause constipation and turn stool black
Establish regular time for drug administration
Iron drops may harmlessly coat the teeth
ORAL IRON IS A SERIOUS POTENTIAL POISON - DISPENSE SAFELY

**Referral Indicators**

Premature infant
Symptomatic anemia (see "objective" for list of possible symptoms)
Heart murmur present
Sickle cell disease and other hemoglobinopathies
Gastrointestinal bleeding

**Follow-up**

Repeat hemoglobin in 4 weeks, confirm at least 1 g/dL increase in hemoglobin
**If there is a poor response to the iron supplement in 4 weeks, confirm that he dose is appropriate, there is no dairy overconsumption, and that the patient is compliant. Also reevaluate for blood loss in the stool if possible. If there are no confounding factors and the hemoglobin has not gone up, refer to health provide**r.
If there is at least 1g/dL increase in hemoglobin, continue iron supplementation for 8 weeks after hemoglobin confirmed normal.
Evaluate for compliance to dietary and iron therapy
Refer to health provider if compliant infant shows inadequate response to therapy or hemoglobin remains below normal despite 6-8 weeks of iron replacement
Move to age specific protocol as child ages

## CHILDHOOD ANEMIA
## 6 to 12 Months

**NOTE:** Anemia screening is performed by checking hemoglobin levels. **Confirm abnormal/low hemoglobin levels with a second test at the same or a new site**. Make sure the skin is clean and dry before puncture. Avoid any squeezing of the digit after puncture. After the diagnosis of anemia, iron deficiency anemia is confirmed by administering a therapeutic dose of iron and demonstrating a rise in hemoglobin in 4 weeks of ≥1 g/dL. If infant fails to respond to therapy, referral shall be made to a physician or nurse practitioner for further evaluation.

**If concentrated iron drops or tablets are used in an infant or child that IS anemic, the dose should not exceed 6 mg/kg of elemental iron daily to a maximum of the standard adult dose.** Replacement iron doses can be divided into two or three daily doses. Remember that liquid concentrated iron preparations are generally accepted but not palatable. If a child refuses to take the prescribed preparation, another may be used as long as the daily dose of elemental iron remains the same. However, all doses referenced in this protocol refer to either concentrated ferrous sulfate drops that are 25 mg/1 ml (15 mg/0.6 ml) or 325 mg ferrous sulfate tablets which provide 65 mg elemental iron per tablet.

### Subjective

Dietary assessment
- Inadequate consumption of dietary iron
- Consumption of cow's milk, low or no iron formula

Gastrointestinal blood loss

### Objective

Symptoms: pallor, shortness of breath, tachycardia, decreased energy/fatigue/lethargy
Heart murmur
Hemoglobin less than 10.5

### Assessment

Anemia, suspect iron-deficiency

### Plan

Obtain dietary assessment
Instruct in adequate consumption of dietary iron
Give iron-related pamphlet
Refer to WIC if eligible
Supplement with iron according to dose based on body weight (see dosing chart)

## Health Teaching

Oral iron may cause constipation and turn stool black
Establish regular time for drug administration
Iron drops may harmlessly coat teeth
ORAL IRON IS A SERIOUS POTENTIAL POISON-DISPENSE SAFELY

## Referral Indicators

Symptomatic anemia (see "objective" for list of possible symptoms)
Heart murmur present
Sickle cell disease and other hemoglobinopathies
Gastrointestinal bleeding

## Follow-up

Repeat hemoglobin in 4 weeks, confirm at least 1 g/dL increase in hemoglobin
**If there is a poor response to the iron supplement in 4 weeks, confirm that the dose is appropriate, there is no dairy overconsumption, and that the patient is compliant. Also reevaluate for blood loss in the stool if possible. If there are no confounding factors and the hemoglobin has not gone up, refer to health provider.**
If there is at least 1g/dL increase in hemoglobin, continue iron supplementation for 8 weeks after hemoglobin confirmed normal.
Evaluate for compliance to dietary and iron therapy
Refer to health provider if compliant infant shows inadequate response to therapy or hemoglobin remains below normal despite 6-8 weeks of iron replacement
Move to age specific protocol as child ages

## CHILDHOOD ANEMIA
## 1 to 3 Years

**NOTE:** Anemia screening is performed by checking hemoglobin levels. **Confirm abnormal/low hemoglobin levels with a second test at the same or a new site**. Make sure the skin is clean and dry before puncture. Avoid any squeezing of the digit after puncture. After the diagnosis of anemia, iron deficiency anemia is confirmed by administering a therapeutic dose of iron and demonstrating a rise in hemoglobin in 4 weeks of ≥1 g/dL. If infant fails to respond to therapy, referral shall be made to a physician or nurse practitioner for further evaluation.

**If concentrated iron drops or tablets are used in an infant or child that IS anemic, the dose should not exceed 6 mg/kg of elemental iron daily to a maximum of the standard adult dose.** Replacement iron doses can be divided into two or three daily doses. Remember that liquid concentrated iron preparations are generally accepted but not palatable. If a child refuses to take the prescribed preparation, another may be used as long as the daily dose of elemental iron remains the same. However, all doses referenced in this protocol refer to either concentrated ferrous sulfate drops that are 25 mg/1 ml (15 mg/0.6 ml) or 325 mg ferrous sulfate tablets which provide 65 mg elemental iron per tablet.

### Subjective

Dietary assessment
- Inadequate consumption of dietary iron
- Milk over-consumption (greater than 24 ounces daily)

Gastrointestinal blood loss

### Objective

Symptoms: pallor, shortness of breath, tachycardia, decreased energy/fatigue/lethargy
Heart murmur
Low hemoglobin (hgb)

| | |
|---|---|
| 12-24 months old | hgb less than 10.5 |
| 24-36 months old | hgb less than 11.5 |

### Assessment

Anemia, suspect iron-deficiency

### Plan

Instruct in adequate consumption of dietary iron
Decrease milk if necessary to 16 ounces or less daily
Give iron-related pamphlet
Refer to WIC if eligible
Supplement with iron according to dose based on body weight (see dosing chart)

## Health Teaching

Oral iron may cause constipation and turn stool black
Establish regular time for drug administration
Iron drops may harmlessly coat the teeth
ORAL IRON IS A SERIOUS POTENTIAL POISON-DISPENSE SAFELY

## Referral Indicators

Symptomatic anemia (see "objective" for list of possible symptoms)
Heart murmur present
Sickle cell disease and other hemoglobinopathies
Gastrointestinal bleeding

## Follow-up

Repeat hemoglobin in 4 weeks, confirm at least 1 g/dL increase in hemoglobin
**If there is a poor response to the iron supplement in 4 weeks, confirm that the dose is appropriate, there is no dairy overconsumption, and that the patient is compliant. Also reevaluate for blood loss in the stool if possible. If there are no confounding factors and the hemoglobin has not gone up, refer to health provider.**
If there is at least 1g/dL increase in hemoglobin, continue iron supplementation for 8 weeks after hemoglobin confirmed normal.
Evaluate for compliance to dietary and iron therapy
Refer to health provider if compliant infant shows inadequate response to therapy or hemoglobin remains below normal despite 6-8 weeks of iron replacement
Move to age specific protocol as child ages

## CHILDHOOD ANEMIA
## 3-12 Years

**NOTE:** Anemia screening is performed by checking hemoglobin levels. **Confirm abnormal/low hemoglobin levels with a second test at the same or a new site**. Make sure the skin is clean and dry before puncture. Avoid any squeezing of the digit after puncture. After the diagnosis of anemia, iron deficiency anemia is confirmed by administering a therapeutic dose of iron and demonstrating a rise in hemoglobin in 4 weeks of ≥1 g/dL. If infant fails to respond to therapy, referral shall be made to a physician or nurse practitioner for further evaluation.

**If concentrated iron drops or tablets are used in an infant or child that IS anemic, the dose should not exceed 6 mg/kg of elemental iron daily to a maximum of the standard adult dose.** Replacement iron doses can be divided into two or three daily doses. Remember that liquid concentrated iron preparations are generally accepted but not palatable. If a child refuses to take the prescribed preparation, another may be used as long as the daily dose of elemental iron remains the same. However, all doses referenced in this protocol refer to either concentrated ferrous sulfate drops that are 25 mg/1 ml (15 mg/0.6 ml) or 325 mg ferrous sulfate tablets which provide 65 mg elemental iron per tablet.

### Subjective

Inadequate consumption of dietary iron
Menstrual history if appropriate
Milk over-consumption (over 24 ounces daily)
Gastrointestinal blood loss

### Objective

Symptoms: pallor, shortness of breath, tachycardia, decreased energy/fatigue/lethargy
Heart murmur
Hemoglobin less than 11.5

### Assessment

Anemia, suspect iron deficiency

### Plan

Obtain dietary assessment
Instruct in adequate consumption of dietary iron
Decrease milk if necessary to 16 ounces or less daily
Give iron-related pamphlet
Refer to WIC if eligible (under 5 years)
Supplement with iron according to dose based on body weight (see dosing chart)

## Health Teaching

Oral iron may cause constipation and turn stool black
Establish regular time for drug administration
Iron drops may harmlessly coat the teeth
Oral iron may interfere with absorption of tetracycline
ORAL IRON IS A SERIOUS POTENTIAL POISON - DISPENSE SAFELY

## Referral Indicators

Symptomatic anemia (see "objective" for list of possible symptoms)
Heart murmur present
Sickle cell disease and other hemoglobinopathies
Gastrointestinal bleeding

## Follow-up

Repeat hemoglobin in 4 weeks, confirm at least 1 g/dL increase in hemoglobin
**If there is a poor response to the iron supplement in 4 weeks, confirm that the dose is appropriate, there is no dairy overconsumption, and that the patient is compliant. Also reevaluate for blood loss in the stool if possible. If there are no confounding factors and the hemoglobin has not gone up, refer to health provider.**
If there is at least 1g/dL increase in hemoglobin, continue iron supplementation for 8 weeks after hemoglobin confirmed normal.
Evaluate for compliance to dietary and iron therapy
Refer to health provider if compliant infant shows inadequate response to therapy or hemoglobin remains below normal despite 6-8 weeks of iron replacement
Move to age specific protocol as child ages

## CHILDHOOD ANEMIA
## 12 to 18 Years

**NOTE:** Anemia screening is performed by checking hemoglobin levels. **Confirm abnormal/low hemoglobin levels with a second test at the same or a new site**. Make sure the skin is clean and dry before puncture. Avoid any squeezing of the digit after puncture. After the diagnosis of anemia, iron deficiency anemia is confirmed by administering a therapeutic dose of iron and demonstrating a rise in hemoglobin in 4 weeks of ≥1 g/dL. If infant fails to respond to therapy, referral shall be made to a physician or nurse practitioner for further evaluation.

**If concentrated iron drops or tablets are used in an infant or child that IS anemic, the dose should not exceed 6 mg/kg of elemental iron daily to a maximum of the standard adult dose.** Replacement iron doses can be divided into two or three daily doses. Remember that liquid concentrated iron preparations are generally accepted but not palatable. If a child refuses to take the prescribed preparation, another may be used as long as the daily dose of elemental iron remains the same. However, all doses referenced in this protocol refer to either concentrated ferrous sulfate drops that are 25 mg/1 ml (15 mg/0.6 ml) or 325 mg ferrous sulfate tablets which provide 65 mg elemental iron per tablet.

### Subjective

Inadequate consumption of dietary iron
Menstrual history, if appropriate
Milk over-consumption (more than 24 ounces daily)
Gastrointestinal blood loss

### Objective

Symptoms: pallor, shortness of breath, tachycardia, decreased energy/fatigue/lethargy
Heart murmur
Low hemoglobin (hgb)

| | |
|---|---|
| Female | hgb less than 12 |
| Male | hgb less than 13 |

### Assessment

Anemia, suspect iron-deficiency

### Plan

Obtain dietary assessment
Instruct in adequate consumption of dietary iron
Decrease milk if necessary to 16 ounces or less daily
Give iron-related pamphlet
Supplement with iron according to dose based on body weight (see dosing chart)

## Health Teaching

Oral iron may cause constipation and turn stool black
Establish regular time for drug administration
Oral iron may interfere with absorption of tetracycline
ORAL IRON IS A SERIOUS POTENTIAL POISON-DISPENSE SAFELY

## Referral Indicators

Symptomatic anemia (see "objective" for list of possible symptoms)
Heart murmur present
Pregnancy
Sickle cell disease and other hemoglobinopathies
Gastrointestinal bleeding

## Follow-up

Repeat hemoglobin in 4 weeks, confirm at least 1 g/dL increase in hemoglobin
**If there is a poor response to the iron supplement in 4 weeks, confirm that the dose is appropriate, there is no dairy overconsumption, and that the patient is compliant. Also reevaluate for blood loss in the stool if possible. If there are no confounding factors and the hemoglobin has not gone up, refer to health provider.**
If there is at least 1g/dL increase in hemoglobin, continue iron supplementation for 8 weeks after hemoglobin confirmed normal.
Evaluate for compliance to dietary and iron therapy
Refer to health provider if compliant infant shows inadequate response to therapy or hemoglobin remains below normal despite 6-8 weeks of iron replacement

## CHART FOR SUPPLEMENTAL IRON

NOTE: All treatment of iron deficiency anemia is two-fold. A diet high in iron-rich foods is as critical as therapeutic doses of iron. A therapeutic dose of iron for term infants and children is 6 mg/kg/day of **elemental** iron. Preterm infants should be referred to their provider (either MD or NP). Although it may seem tedious, maximizing the dose for body weight is very important. Please instruct the caregiver regarding measurement using calibrated medication syringes.

**Doses in milliliters (ml) refer to concentrated ferrous sulfate drops that are 25 mg/1 ml (15 mg/0.6 ml) and doses in tablets refer to 325 mg ferrous sulfate tablets (65 mg elemental iron per tablet). Doses in milliliters require a precise dropper with well-marked increments of 0.1 ml. Note that other iron preparations are available that provide various concentrations of elemental iron. If these are used, doses must be recalculated based on the concentration of the desired preparation.

| Child's Weight | Iron Replacement Dose** |
|---|---|
| | |
| **10 lbs** | **0.5 ml po bid** |
| **11-12 lbs** | **0.6 ml po bid** |
| **13-14 lbs** | **0.7 ml po bid** |
| **15-16 lbs** | **0.8 ml po bid** |
| **17-18 lbs** | **0.9 ml po bid** |
| **19-20 lbs** | **1.0 ml po bid** |
| **21 lbs** | **1.1 ml po bid** |
| **22-23 lbs** | **1.2 ml po bid** |
| **24-25 lbs** | **1.3 ml po bid** |
| **26-27 lbs** | **1.4 ml po bid** |
| **28-29 lbs** | **1.5 ml po bid** |
| **30-31 lbs** | **1.6 ml po bid** |
| **32-33 lbs** | **1.7 ml po bid** |
| **34 lbs** | **1.8 ml po bid** |
| **35-36 lbs** | **1.9 ml po bid** |
| **37-38 lbs** | **2.0 ml po bid** |
| **39-41 lbs** | **1.4 ml po tid** |
| **42-43 lbs** | **1.5 ml po tid** |
| **44-46 lbs** | **1.6 ml po tid** |
| **47-49 lbs** | **1.7 ml po tid** |
| **50-52 lbs** | **1.8 ml po tid** |
| **53-54 lbs** | **1.9 ml po tid** |
| **55-57 lbs** | **2.0 ml po tid** |
| **58-60 lbs** | **2.1 ml po tid** |
| **61-63 lbs** | **2.2 ml po tid** |
| **64-65 lbs** | **2.3 ml po tid** |
| **66-68 lbs** | **2.4 ml po tid** |
| **69-71 lbs** | **2.5 ml po tid** |
| **72 lbs** | **2.6 ml po tid OR 1 tab po tid** |
| **72-94 lbs** | **1 tab po tid** |
| **95 lbs and higher** | **1 tab po tid** |

# CHOLESTEROL RISK ASSESSMENT (Child Health/EPSDT)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

The following children are at **high risk** for developing coronary heart disease:

Children whose parent(s) have a total blood cholesterol level ≥ 240 mg/dL

Children whose parents or grandparents have had a documented myocardial infarction, positive coronary angiogram, or cerebrovascular or peripheral vascular disease before the age of fifty-five (55)

Children and adolescents with several risk factors for future coronary vascular disease (e.g., smoking, hypertension, physical inactivity, obesity, or diabetes mellitus), or whose family history cannot be ascertained (e.g., adopted, early parent death)

**Assessment (see Plan for assessment questions):**

"High risk cholesterol" assessment will be completed on all children two years of age and older who receive EPSDT services in local health departments

This assessment will be updated annually unless the cholesterol level has already been determined and a plan for treatment is in effect

## PLAN

If the child is receiving a well child or an EPSDT exam, and is two years of age and older, assess the potential of being at high risk for elevated cholesterol levels by asking the following questions:

**Is there a history of heart disease, heart attack or stroke with the child's parents or grandparents before these individuals turned fifty-five (55) years of age?**

If the answer is **YES** -

Assess that it is a true diagnosis by asking questions regarding lab work, hospitalization and/or surgeries pertaining to the diagnosis

If the answer is still **YES** and the diagnosis is likely -

Counsel (nurse/nutritionist) regarding good eating habits and making good food choices (decreasing fat intake and increasing their diets with more grain products, fruits, vegetables, low-fat milk, beans, lean meat, poultry and fish)

Document history and plan of action in the patient's chart

Refer the child to their PCP for evaluation

**Do you know if the child's mother or father has a high cholesterol level over 240 mg/dL?**

If the answer is **YES** -

Discuss child's existing risk factors and the value of referring to the PCP for cholesterol evaluation

Counsel (nurse/nutritionist) regarding good eating habits and making good food choices (decreasing fat intake and increasing their diets with more grain products, fruits, vegetables, low-fat milk, beans, lean meat, poultry and fish)
Document history and plan of action in the patient's chart

If the answer to both questions is **NO**:
Counsel (nurse/nutritionist) regarding good eating habits and making good food choices (decreasing fat intake and increasing their diets with more grain products, fruits, vegetables, low-fat milk, beans, lean meat, poultry and fish)
Document "cholesterol assessment negative and counseled regarding good nutrition"

If the nurse is **UNABLE TO OBTAIN A HISTORY**:
Counsel (nurse/nutritionist) regarding good eating habits and making good food choices (decreasing fat intake and increasing their diets with more grain products, fruits, vegetables, low-fat milk, beans, lean meat, poultry and fish)
Encourage the child's parent to discuss with PCP the need for cholesterol screening
Document "Unable to obtain a cholesterol history; counseled parents regarding cholesterol evaluation and good eating habits "

If the child has **RISK FACTORS** and/or the **CHOLESTEROL HISTORY IS NOT OBTAINABLE:**
Document risk factors and/or cholesterol history not available
Counsel the family regarding risk factors and/or refer to the PCP for cholesterol evaluation
Counsel (nurse/nutritionist) regarding good eating habits and making good food choices (decreasing fat intake and increasing their diets with more grain products, fruits, vegetables, low-fat milk, beans, lean meat, poultry and fish)
Document plan of action in the patient's record

**NOTE: If the patient does not have a PCP or the Health Department is the PCP consult with or refer to physician and/or nurse clinician for evaluation according to Physician/Nurse Clinician protocols**

# CONSTIPATION, ACUTE, CHILD

## Subjective

Malaise, headache, abdominal cramping
History of hard, dry, stools; may be history of fecal soiling in older child
History of infrequent passage of stools relative to the individual's usual habit
Pain and/or straining at defecation; reluctance to sit on toilet
Stool streaked with blood
Diet and medication history

## Objective

Signs of dehydration
Anal fissure or evidence of irritation
Mild abdominal distention with or without palpable firm mass
Stool streaked with bright blood

## Assessment

Acute childhood constipation

## Plan

Encourage defecation when urge presents
Adjust diet to allow for adequate fluid and carbohydrate intake:
- Young infants - Offer water 1-3 times daily between feedings; reduce intake of formula, if excessive
- Older infants - increase fluid intake; increase amounts of pureed fruits in the diet, especially prunes and plums; the amount needed will vary with individual infants
- Older children - Increase fluid intake; add prunes, apricots, and figs to the daily diet; include high-residue substances such as bran, whole wheat, oatmeal, and green leafy vegetables in daily diet

Discourage use of suppositories, laxatives, or enemas unless specifically ordered by physician
For minor anal irritation, advise warm sitz baths and use of petroleum jelly or ointment
For older child, support for feet when toileting

**NOTE: HONEY SHOULD NOT BE USED AS OSMOTIC AGENT DUE TO DANGER OF BOTULISM**

**Referral Indicators:**

Persistent, severe, or recurrent abdominal pain
Persistent fecal soiling
Persistent constipation despite adequate dietary intake
Vomiting, dehydration, fever
Severe breakdown of skin around anus
Blood streaked stool

**Follow-Up:**

Patient/parent will be asked to contact health provider if not resolved in 48-72 hours

**Reference**

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self-Care, Fifth Edition 2006

# CONSTIPATION, ADULT

## Subjective

Symptoms may include:
- Headache, indigestion, nausea, fatigue; abdominal pain, spasm, or discomfort; gas pain and flatulence
- Abnormal color and/or odor of feces; quantity of stool less than normal
- Decreased appetite; anorexia
- Frequency of defecation less than normal, or less than every third day
- Hard formed stool; strains at stool; feels pressure in rectum

Diet and medication history

## Objective

Bowel sounds diminished
Palpable mass in left lower quadrant
Distended abdomen

## Assessment

Constipation

## Plan

### Health Teaching:

Activity - increase daily activity level (example: walking 30-40 minutes daily)
Elimination patterns - set aside 30 minutes, preferably after breakfast, for defecation; pay attention to urge to defecate; instruct against habitual use of enemas and laxatives; avoid straining, ensure privacy, minimize distractions
Hydration - drink 6 glasses of water daily in addition to any other beverage
Nutrition - increase intake of fruit (raisins, dried apricots and plums), raw vegetables, broccoli, bran cereals, and whole-grain breads; consider use of unprocessed wheat bran (6 teaspoons a day) in cereal or liquids
Medication - select one or more of the following as appropriate:
- *Bulk* - Metamucil or generic brand, 1 tsp. stirred into 8 oz. cool water daily to t.i.d.; follow each dose with additional glass of water; optimal benefit 2-3 days
- *Laxative* - Milk of Magnesia 2-4 tbsp followed by a glass of water for mild laxative
- *Stool softener* - docusate sodium (Colace) 50-200 mg daily; adjust dose to individual response; effects noticed in 1-3 days
- *Lubricant* - Glycerin Suppository at time bowel movement required

**Referral Indicators:**

Constipation not corrected with above management in 72 hours
Nausea and vomiting
Persistent, severe, or recurrent abdominal pain
Temperature above normal
Rectal bleeding or positive serocult
Abnormal color of stool

**References**

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self-Care, Fifth Edition 2006

# DIAPER DERMATITIS (DIAPER RASH)

## Subjective

Caretaker reports diaper rash
Irritability

## Objective

*Contact dermatitis*: Chafed, reddened, non-raised areas over genital and buttocks area
*Infected dermatitis*: Inflamed, bright red, indurated and tender skin; parched area with satellite lesions; thick white plaques with an erythematous base may be present on oral mucus membrane (thrush), especially during or following antibiotic therapy (see also oral candidiasis/moniliasis)

## Assessment

Contact or Infected Diaper Dermatitis

## Plan

For Contact Diaper Dermatitis:

- Change diaper as soon as possible after it becomes wet or soiled; check diaper every hour in newborn
- Dry diaper area gently and expose to air to <u>dry completely</u> after urination
- Clean diaper area with warm water and mild soap such as Dove or Basis after each bowel movement and dry gently but thoroughly (Ivory Soap or detergent soaps such as Dial should not be used)
- Leave diaper off during nap time to allow drying of the area
- A <u>thin</u> layer of A & D ointment or Caldesene medicated powder may be applied to skin with each diaper change. Zinc oxide (Desitin) ointment may also be helpful
- Do not overdress infant
- Discourage use of waterproof pants, plastic covered diapers, tightly pinned or double diapers, scented diapers, and diaper wipes as many contain perfume or alcohol
- DO NOT USE TALCUM POWDER, BAKING SODA, OIL, OR PETROLEUM JELLY
- Provide laundry instructions for cloth diapers, if applicable:
- Suggest laundering diapers in mild detergent i.e. Dreft and rinse thoroughly
- Discourage use of fabric softener

**Referral Indicators:**

Infected diaper dermatitis
Suspicion of burn
No response to treatment within 2-3 days
Presence of systemic involvement (e.g., fever)

**Follow up:**

Parent will be asked to contact health provider in 48-72 hours if not improved

**Reference:**

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self-Care, Fifth Edition 2006
Uphold and Graham, Fourth Edition 2003

# DIARRHEA

## Subjective

Loose, watery stools, increased frequency
Urgency for stool
Cramping abdominal pain
Decreased urination, strong colored urine

## Objective

Increased bowel sounds
Observe for signs of dehydration:
- Sunken fontanelles
- Dry mucus membranes
- Sunken eyes
- Decreased skin turgor
- Decreased urination
- Fever
- Grayish skin
- Rapid breathing and pulse
- Weight loss

## Assessment

Diarrhea: Acute and Unaccompanied by Nausea/Vomiting

## Plan

Weigh patient

<u>For infants older than 2 months, instruct parent to</u>:
- Increase liquids containing calories, sodium (Na), and potassium (K), example Pedialyte, etc.
- Discontinue solid foods but do not withhold formula milk/breast milk
- After 24 hours if improvement, add semi-solids (e.g., cereal, applesauce, bananas) if tolerated, and if infant was on semi-solids prior to diarrhea
- Slowly advance diet to its previous level if semi-solids are well tolerated
- Teach signs and symptoms of dehydration

<u>For young child or adult</u>:
- Rehydrate with clear liquids (apple juice, gingerale, tea, broth) for 12 to 24 hours
- Then try usual diet, avoid simple sugars and fats
- Add soda crackers, toast, rice, cereal, yogurt, fruits, vegetables
- Add soft foods as symptoms begin to improve

**Referral Indicators:**

Infant less than 2 months old
Preschool child with 9-10 stools per 24 hours
Patients with lethargy, vomiting, or fever
Patients with signs of severe dehydration (sunken eyes, dry mucus membranes, decreased skin turgor, decreased urination)
Presence of abdominal tenderness
Patients with no improvement after 24 hours on liquid diet
Blood, pus, or mucus in stool
Weight loss significant in relation to age
Infants and children less than 4 years of age who fails to improve in 24 hours after clear liquids
If infants/children are taking fluids poorly

**References**

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self-Care, Fifth Edition 2006
Managing Acute Gastroenteritis Among Children, MMWR. November 21, 2003

# ENTEROBIUS VERMICULARIS (PINWORMS)

## Subjective

Rectal itching, especially at night
Heavy infestations may cause perianal pain and bleeding with defecation
White threadlike worms may be seen in bowel movements
Restlessness and irritability
Nightmares

## Objective

Anal area shows evidence of scratching, may have perianal infection
Using clear tape collection method, ova may be seen microscopically
Laboratory confirmation of pinworm infestation from stool specimen
Visual observation of pinworm

## Assessment

Enterobius Vermicularis (Pinworms) or Enterobiasis

## Plan

Vermox (Mebendazole) the same dosage schedule applies to children and adults; give one chewable tablet; **NOTE**: **DO NOT GIVE TO CHILDREN UNDER TWO YEARS OLD, PREGNANT OR POSSIBLY PREGNANT, OR BREAST-FEEDING WOMEN**
The entire family (immediate household members) should be treated, even if asymptomatic, to prevent reinfestation
If the first treatment is not effective, a second treatment should be given in 2 weeks

### Health Teaching:

Inform that reinfection and recurrence is common and will require retreatment
Sanitary disposal of feces; cleaning of toilet seat
Change bed linens and underwear of infected person daily
Wash soiled laundry in hot water
Wash hands before preparing food, eating, and after elimination; keep nails short
Discourage habits of nail biting and scratching bare anal area

**Referral Indicators:**

Secondary bacterial infection
No response to treatment
Children under 2 years of age
Pregnant or breast-feeding women

**Follow-Up:**

Patient/parent will be asked to contact health provider if reoccurrence of symptoms after second treatment

**Reference:**

CDC website: Enterobiasis Fact Sheet

# FEVER, VACCINE ASSOCIATED (9990)

## SUBJECTIVE

History of vaccine administration within 24-36 hours of fever onset (may occur 7-14 days after administration of MMR)
Seizure activity may or may not be reported

## OBJECTIVE

Temperature $101^0$F or greater (rectally)

## ASSESSMENT

Vaccine Associated Fever

## PLAN

May recommend administration of **ACETAMINOPHEN** drops, elixir, or tablets according to dosage chart; give first dose with vaccine administration, repeat dosage every 4 hours as needed

| Weight (lb) | Dose (mg) | Drops (80mg/0.8ml) Dropperfuls | Children's Elixir (80mg/1/2 tsp) | Chewable Tablets (80mg tabs) | Adult Tablets (325mg tabs) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6-11 | 40 | ½ | ¼ tsp | - | - |
| 12-17 | 80 | 1 | ½ tsp | - | - |
| 18-23 | 120 | 1 ½ | ¾ tsp | 1 ½ | - |
| 24-35 | 160 | 2 | 1 tsp | 2 | - |
| 36-47 | 240 | 3 | 1 ½ tsp | 3 | - |
| 48-59 | 320 | 4 | 2 tsp | 4 | 1 |
| 60-71 | 400 | 5 | 2 ½ tsp | 5 | 1 |
| 72-95 | 480 | - | 3 tsp | 6 | 1 1/2 |

May recommend administration of **IBUPROFEN** (Motrin) suspension instead of Tylenol, but not in addition to Tylenol, according to dosage chart; give first dose with vaccine administration, repeat dosage every 6-8 hours as needed

| Weight (lb) | Fever Under 102.5 | Fever Over 102.5 |
|---|---|---|
| 13-17 | ¼ tsp. | ½ tsp. |
| 18-23 | ½ tsp. | 1 tsp. |
| 24-35 | ¾ tsp. | 1½ tsp. |
| 36-47 | 1 tsp. | 2 tsp. |
| 48-59 | 1¼ tsp. | 2½ tsp. |
| 60-71 | 1½ tsp. | 3 tsp. |
| 72-95 | 2 tsp. | 4 tsp. |
| 96-154 | 2 tsp. | 4 tsp. |

**Health Teaching:**

Children should be appropriately medicated to "reset" the body's thermostat
If temperature is $104.6^0$F or higher, child may be cooled in tepid bath until medicine acts (child should NOT be sponged in alcohol or placed in ice water to combat fever)
Counsel regarding side effects of medication (GI ulceration, bleeding and perforation with ibuprofen and liver toxicity with overdose of acetaminophen)

**Referral Indicators:**
Fever exceeding $103^0$ (R), after completing above
Seizure activity
Appearance of other illness symptoms
Continuing fever

**Follow-up:**
Return to clinic as needed

# FLUORIDE DEFICIENCY

**NOTE:**

- The use of dietary fluoride supplements is one alternative means of providing fluoride protection to the teeth of children 6 months old to 16 years of age who consume fluoride-deficient water with 0.6 ppm fluoride or less.
- Dietary fluoride supplements, in the form of daily tablets, lozenges, liquids, or vitamin-fluoride combinations, provide systemic benefits to developing teeth as well as topical benefits to erupted teeth. When practical, supplements should be prescribed as chewable tablets or lozenges to maximize the topical effects of fluoride.
- When prescribed and used appropriately, fluoride supplements provide benefits similar to those obtained from ingesting optimally-fluoride water over the same period of time.
- **When improperly prescribed, fluoride supplements may cause mild enamel fluorosis (white spots on teeth). Therefore, systemic fluoride supplements should never be prescribed to children in fluoridated communities who are already receiving optimally fluoridated water (0.7-1.2 ppm fluoride).**
- Because of an increase in the milder forms of dental fluorosis associated with fluoride ingestion in excess of that necessary to prevent tooth decay, a conservative approach to fluoride supplementation should be used and in accordance with the recently revised guidelines
- If a child's primary drinking water source is a well, spring, or non-fluoridated community water system, a water sample must first be taken and analyzed to determine its fluoride content and what dosage of fluoride supplement, if any, is needed.

**Subjective**

No other systemic source of fluoride besides that present in foods and beverages processed with fluoridated water
Request for dietary fluoride supplement
Age 6 months to 16 years

**Objective**

Private community water supply with a fluoride content 0.6 ppm fluoride or below as confirmed by fluoride assay
Dental caries are more common in areas of fluoride deficient water supply.

**Assessment**

Fluoride Deficiency

## Plan

Drinking water should be analyzed for fluoride content prior to supplementation in order to determine if supplements are necessary and how much to prescribe.

To determine the level of fluoride in the child's existing water supply:

1. Obtain water sample bottles from either Fluoridation Specialist (TDEC Nashville Env. Field Office, Division of Water Supply, 711 R.S. Gass Blvd, Nashville, TN 37216, Telephone 615-687-7037 or the Regional Dental Director.
2. Provide parent or guardian with 1 water sample bottle, request slip for fluoride determination.
3. Instruct patient on the correct procedure for collecting and handling of the water sample:
    a. Using a kitchen or bathroom faucet allow cold water to run for at least 30 seconds.
    b. Rinse out the sample bottle twice before filling.
    c. Fill sample bottle with cold water and screw on cap firmly.
    d. Mail the sample within 3 days.

Estimate an effective fluoride concentration as indicated (child is consuming water from multiple sources)

**Example:** If the home water supply is tested and the fluoride concentration is 0.2 ppm, but it only accounts for half of the child's daily water intake (0.2 ppm x 0.50 = 0.1 ppm) and the day-care water supply has a known fluoride concentration of 1.0 ppm and it accounts for the remaining half of the child's daily intake (1.0 ppm x 0.50 ppm) a dietary fluoride supplement (if prescribed) should be based on the effective fluoride concentration of 0.6 ppm and not 0.2 ppm

Dispense fluoride supplements according to the following dosage schedule:

**Dietary Supplemental Fluoride Dosage Schedule in mg F/day**
**Revised, ADA Winter 1994**

| Age of Child | ppm fluoride in water supply | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | 0-0.3 ppm | 0.3-0.6 ppm | >0.6 ppm |
| Birth to 6 mo | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 6 mo to 3 yrs | 0.25 mg | 0 | 0 |
| 3 to 6 yrs | 0.5 mg | 0.25 mg | 0 |
| 6-16 yrs | 1.0 mg | 0.5 mg | 0 |

Dispense on a "one bottle at a time" basis

Each bottle should not exceed the recommended limit of 120 mgs of fluoride

**Health Teaching:**

There is a well-documented decline in dental caries in children in the United States which is due to widespread use of various forms of fluoride

Even people living in communities where water supplies are not fluoridated still benefit from exposure to fluorides found in toothpaste, mouth rinses, professionally applied fluorides and in foods processed in cities where water supplies are fluoridated (i.e., the "halo" phenomenon)

In order to reduce risk of dental fluorosis, it is recommended that parents closely supervise tooth brushing by young children to prevent their ingestion of fluoride toothpaste and to ensure that only very small quantities (pea-sized amounts) are used

Careful use of fluoride is particularly appropriate during the time of anterior tooth enamel development (birth to 6 years)

**Follow-Up:**

The parent or guardian of the child will be asked to return for a refill when one bottle is near completion or if the fluoride status of the water supply changes

**Reference**

MMWR August 17, 2001 / 50 (RR14) 1-42
MMWR "Achievements….etc." October 22, 1999 / 48 (41); 933-940

# FLUORIDE VARNISH

**NOTE:**

- The bacteria associated with dental caries have been identified as Streptococcus Mutans. The presence of these bacteria along with food and saliva allow the process of decay to begin on the tooth surface. Untreated decay progresses through stages of tooth destruction. As the decay progresses, the affected area becomes larger.
- There has been a well-documented decline in dental caries in children in the United States, which has been attributed to widespread use of various forms of fluoride. With the use of fluoride varnish, a high-concentration of fluoride in a small amount is painted directly onto the teeth.
- Even people living in communities where water supplies are not fluoridated still benefit from exposure to fluorides found in toothpaste, mouth rinses, professionally applied fluorides, and in foods processed in cities where water supplies are fluoridated (i.e., the "halo" phenomenon)
- The use of topical fluoride supplements is one alternative means of providing protection to the teeth of children 0 months old to 21[1] years of age who are at risk for dental caries.
- Proper application technique reduces the possibility that a patient will swallow varnish during its application and limits the total amount of fluoride swallowed as the varnish wears off the teeth over several hours.
- A combination of various types of fluoride use (e.g. optimally fluoridated water, prescription fluoride supplements, and professionally applied topical fluoride) reduces dental caries significantly more than any one method alone.
- No published evidence indicates that professionally applied fluoride varnish is a risk factor for enamel fluorosis, even among children aged <6 years.
- Applying the fluoride varnish to any and all tooth surfaces reduces the risk of decay.
- A helpful tip for applying fluoride varnish to the teeth of young children is to sit knee-to-knee with parent or caregiver, and have child lay in the health care provider's lap

**SUBJECTIVE**

Age 0 – 21 years of age
Target population age 0 - 5 years
Mother requests application of dental varnish for child
Health care provider recommends application of dental varnish

[1] Topical application of fluoride varnish is safe for the prenatal patient

## OBJECTIVE

White spot lesions may or may not be present on any teeth in the child's oral cavity

## ASSESSMENT

Need for dental varnish application

## PLAN

RN to apply dental fluoride varnish application according to package instructions

### Health Teaching:

Instruct parent/guardian on the correct care of child's teeth until the next day
Provide parent/guardian with appropriate information sheet for care of child's teeth following fluoride varnish application
Instruct parent or guardian on the need for additional applications of fluoride varnish
Counsel parent/guardian to closely supervise tooth brushing by young children in order to prevent their ingestion of fluoride toothpaste and to ensure that only very small quantities (pea-sized amounts) are used (so as to reduce the risk of dental fluorosis)
Counsel parent/guardian regarding the risks that contributes to dental decay
Instruct parent/guardian about proper diet and feeding habits, as well as the daily care of the child's teeth to contribute to the prevention of dental decay

### Follow-Up:

Fluoride varnish should be applied at least two times annually

## REFERENCE

Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report, Recommendations and Reports, August 17, 2001, Vol. 50 No. RR-14; pages 18–19

# FOLIC ACID PROPHYLACTIC THERAPY FOR WOMEN OF REPRODUCTIVE AGE

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Folic acid is vital to the early development of the fetal brain and spinal cord. Brain and spinal cord development occur by the 5th week of pregnancy. This is only one week after the menstrual period has been missed. Some women will not yet know they are pregnant. Inadequate folic acid levels can lead to a defect in the developing fetal brain and spinal cord. This is called a neural tube defect. All women of reproductive age should consume 400mcg (0.4 mg) of folic acid daily in order to be prepared should a pregnancy occur. Folic acid prior to pregnancy is an important component of preconception care.

Supplementation with folic acid is recommended because it is difficult to eat a diet that contains adequate amounts of folic acid. Today, enriched grain products such as flour, cereal, bread, rice and pasta are fortified with folic acid. Other sources of folic acid include dark green leafy vegetables, dried beans, legumes oranges, and orange juice. Nevertheless supplementation is recommended.

## SUBJECTIVE

No medical history of intolerance to multivitamins with folic acid
Negative obstetric history for a child with spina bifida or anencephaly
Not currently taking a daily multivitamin with folic acid

## OBJECTIVE

Woman of reproductive age (approximately 10 to 44 years of age)

## ASSESSMENT

Client is appropriate for supplementation with a daily multivitamin with 400 mcg of folic acid.

## PLAN

Educate the client about the importance of folic acid.
If the client already takes a multivitamin with folic acid, assure that she understands that she needs only one a day. She should complete what she has before beginning what is given to her at the clinic.
If there is an obstetric history of neural tube defects, consult for the proper dosage of folic acid. Women who have given birth to a child with a neural tube defect require higher doses of folic acid.
Give the client a supply of multivitamins with folic acid with the instructions to take one tablet orally daily.

Client may take the supplement with food if she has nausea when taking it on an empty stomach.
Provide client with any written materials you may have regarding folic acid.
The return appointment is scheduled as needed.

## REFERENCES


http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets/folate.asp

www.cdc.gov/Features/FolicAcid/

www.marchofdimes.com

# FOODBORNE OUTBREAK INVESTIGATION

## GENERAL INFORMATION

A foodborne outbreak is defined as the occurrence of two or more cases of a similar illness resulting from the ingestion of a common food.

**Exception: one case of botulism is considered a foodborne outbreak and is subject to notification and investigation**

Complaints about taste, appearance or odor of food without illness are not considered outbreaks.

## PLAN

**Follow instructions** in the following manual:

Foodborne Outbreak Investigation Manual
Tennessee Department of Health
January 2000

**Report all foodborne outbreaks** to the local health department as stated in the following document**:**

Rules and Regulations Governing Communicable Diseases in Tennessee
Chapter 1200-14-1-.02
Tennessee Department of Health

**Notify** according to the following document:

Foodborne Outbreak Investigation Manual
Tennessee Department of Health
January 2000

**Note:**
**Important Telephone Numbers listed in Appendix A of the Foodborne Outbreak Manual**

# HAEMOPHILUS MENINGITIS, CONTACT (3200)

## General Information

Preventive treatment is indicated for the following individuals:

- Referred to Health Department with history of recent (within 1 week) contact to confirmed case of Haemophilus B influenza meningitis AND unable to purchase Rifampin
- All household contacts, including adults, in households where there are children (other than the index case) less than 4 years old
- May be considered for staff and attendees of day care center when a case has occurred among the children
- In household or day care setting in which chemoprophylaxis is given to limit Secondary cases; both children who have received HIB vaccine and those who have not received HIB vaccine should receive chemoprophylaxis
- Observe for symptoms of fever, malaise, nausea, vomiting, severe headache; **IF SYMPTOMATIC DO NOT TREAT**

## Plan

Obtain order from physician to dispense Rifampin (for individual with no known allergy to Rifampin)

Obtain Rifampin from regional pharmacy; ask regional pharmacist to re-package tablets for adults and mix suspension for children; if necessary, Rifampin may be provided to a local pharmacist for re-packaging

**Rifampin Dosage:**

**Adults**: 600 mg/day (single dose) x 4 days

**Children** (1 month-12 years): 20 mg/kg/day (single dose) x 4 days, not to exceed 600 mg per dose

**Infants** (less than 1 month): 10 mg/kg/day (single dose) x 4 days

Instruct patient regarding medication side effects and contraindications

Advise barrier method (foam and condoms) for oral contraceptors

Advise contact lens wearers that tears will be orange and stain contacts; urine may be orange

Notify Regional Health Officer, Communicable Disease Director and Nursing Supervisor

**Referral Indicators:**

Symptomatic for meningitis

Unable to tolerate, or allergy to, Rifampin

# HEPATITIS A, CASE OR PRESUMPTIVE (0701)

## General Information

Management should be considered for:
- Hepatitis A confirmed by laboratory
- If hepatitis A is strongly suspected
- Epidemiological contact to confirmed hepatitis A case occurring within the preceding 30 days

Symptoms of hepatitis A may include:
- Fever
- Malaise
- Anorexia
- Nausea
- Abdominal discomfort
- Jaundice

## Plan

Institute fecal-oral precautions

Determine if post-exposure prophylaxis is indicated (see Hepatitis A Contacts page 2-12)

Notify nursing supervisor and communicable disease investigator; fill out appropriate case investigation forms

Notify environmentalist if food or water borne transmission is suspected

If on oral contraceptives, consult with health care provider regarding discontinuance during acute illness

# HEPATITIS A, POSTEXPOSURE

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Hepatitis A virus (HAV) symptoms may appear two to seven weeks after exposure to the infected source, but usually occur about four weeks after exposure. However, people who have been infected are contagious from about two weeks before the symptoms appear and continue to be contagious for about one week after the onset of jaundice. After they recover from HAV they are immune to it for life and do not continue to carry the virus.

The recommendations for the use of hepatitis A vaccine after exposure to HAV have changed. People who recently have been exposed to HAV and who previously have not had hepatitis A vaccine should be given a single dose of hepatitis A vaccine (not the combination vaccine) **or** immune globulin (IG) as soon as possible and within 14 days of the last exposure. The effectiveness of postexposure prophylaxis declines over time. Decisions to use vaccine or IG should take into account which of them is readily available and patient characteristics associated with more severe manifestations of hepatitis A, including older age and chronic liver disease.

**Federally funded vaccine and IG may be used for PEP. Federally funded vaccine is not available for second doses of vaccine unless the recipient would otherwise be provided the second dose as part of the routine hepatitis A immunization protocol.**

**Hepatitis A vaccine** is preferred for:

- Most people age 12 months through 40 years of age (exceptions below)

**IG** is preferred for:

- People over 40 years of age (hepatitis A vaccine can be used if IG is unavailable)
- Children younger than 12 months of age
- Immunocompromised persons
- Persons who have diagnosed chronic liver disease
- Persons for whom vaccine is contraindicated

Contact to a known or suspected hepatitis A case is defined as follows:

**Close personal contact** (with not more than 14 days since last exposure to infectious case):

- Household and sexual contacts
- Persons who have shared illicit drugs
- Close family and playmates
- Ongoing personal contact (e.g., regular babysitting)

**Daycare contact** (with not more than 14 days since exposure)

Hepatitis A vaccine or IG should be administered to all previously unvaccinated staff members and attendees of child care centers or homes if:

1) one or more cases of hepatitis A are recognized in children or employees or
2) cases are recognized in two or more households of center attendees

In centers that do not provide care to children who wear diapers, hepatitis A vaccine or IG need be administered only to classroom contacts of the index patient. When an outbreak occurs (i.e., hepatitis A cases in three or more families), hepatitis A vaccine or IG also should be considered for members of households that have children (center attendees) in diapers.

**Common-source exposure**

If case is a **food handler**, hepatitis A vaccine or IG should be given to other food handlers in the same establishment (if not more than 14 days since exposure) - consult with communicable disease director and regional health officer before acting.

Recommended for patrons if

1) during the time when the food handler was likely to be infectious, the food handler both directly handled uncooked or cooked foods and had diarrhea or poor hygienic practices, AND
2) patrons can be identified and treated $\leq$2 weeks after the exposure

In settings in which repeated exposures to HAV might have occurred (e.g., institutional cafeterias), stronger consideration of hepatitis A vaccine or IG use could be warranted.

**Schools, hospitals, and work settings**

Hepatitis A postexposure prophylaxis is not routinely indicated when a single case occurs in an elementary or secondary school or an office or other work setting, and the source of infection is outside the school or work setting. Also, when a person who has hepatitis A is admitted to a hospital, staff members should not routinely be administered hepatitis A postexposure prophylaxis; instead, careful hygienic practices should be emphasized. Hepatitis A vaccine or IG should be administered to persons who have close contact with index patients if an epidemiologic investigation indicates HAV transmission has occurred among students in a school or among patients or between patients and staff members in a hospital.

## Plan

Report all know cases and suspects to the Communicable Disease Representative
For persons exposed to HAV within the past 14 days and who previously have not received hepatitis A vaccine administer appropriate postexposure prophylaxis, according to guidelines above: either a single dose of single-antigen vaccine (refer to the Hepatitis A Vaccine protocol for dosage and administration) or IG (0.02mL/kg) as soon as possible (and **only** within 14 days of exposure); see Dosage for IG Prophylaxis Chart
The Tennessee Department of Health provides post-exposure prophylaxis with vaccine or immune globulin for contacts to hepatitis A cases who meet listed criteria
If using immune globulin, obtain order from public health or private physician to administer immune globulin
Delay administration of live virus vaccine(s) for at least 3 months after IG administration
If immune globulin is given within 14 days after a live virus vaccine has been given, the live virus vaccine should be repeated in 3 months
If immune globulin has been given in the previous 3 months, consult communicable disease director or public health physician prior to repeating
If the preferred postexposure prophylaxis (immune globulin or vaccine) for a particular patient is not readily available, but the alternative product is, consult with a public health physician or communicable disease director to determine acceptability of administering the alternative product.

### Health Teaching:

***Household and close contacts***
- Fecal/oral precautions
- Wash hands after elimination, and before preparing food and eating; keep nails short

***Daycare Facilities***
- Prompt and proper diaper changing
- Proper disposal of diapers and disinfection of changing area
- Hand washing after elimination, diaper changing, before eating, before food preparation
- Disinfection of toys and play equipment in areas with diagnosed children
- Educate that all children 12 months and up are now recommended to be vaccinated routinely against hepatitis A

***Food Service Facilities***
- Environmental inspection and emphasis on personal hygiene, hand washing and sanitation
- Remove food handler with diarrhea from direct food handling duties

Management to notify health department if secondary cases indicated in food handlers (fever, malaise, anorexia, abdominal pain, or nausea)
Contact health provider immediately if symptoms develop in coinfected cases (similar time frame) or in secondary cases (within six weeks)

**Follow-up**

If hepatitis A vaccine is initiated for postexposure, instruct patient that they may obtain a second dose after 6 months or longer to complete the series for lifelong immunity. The second dose of vaccine is not necessary for post-exposure prophylaxis and is not provided by the health department to persons for whom the health department would not otherwise provide hepatitis A vaccine.

**Referral Indicators:**

Symptomatic for hepatitis A

**REFERENCES**

MMWR, Update: Prevention of Hepatitis A After Exposure to Hepatitis A…., October 19, 2007 /56 (41); 1080-1084
Red Book, 27th Edition 2006
"Federally Funded Vaccines for Adults" memo from Dr. Kelly Moore and Dr. Tom Jaselskis, July 8, 2009

## DOSAGE OF IMMUNE GLOBULIN (IG) FOR PROPHYLAXIS OF HEPATITIS A

**Dosage is 0.02 ml of IG/kg**
1 kg = 2.2 lbs

| Weight | Immune Globulin |
|---|---|
| 11 lbs | .1 ml |
| 22 lbs | .2 ml |
| 33 lbs | .3 ml |
| 44 lbs | .4 ml |
| 55 lbs | .5 ml |
| 66 lbs | .6 ml |
| 77 lbs | .7 ml |
| 88 lbs | .8 ml |
| 99 lbs | .9 ml |
| 110 lbs | 1.0 ml |
| 121 lbs | 1.1 ml |
| 132 lbs | 1.2 ml |
| 143 lbs | 1.3 ml |
| 154 lbs | 1.4 ml |
| 165 lbs | 1.5 ml |
| 176 lbs | 1.6 ml |
| 187 lbs | 1.7 ml |
| 198 lbs | 1.8 ml |
| 209 lbs | 1.9 ml |
| 220 lbs | 2.0 ml |
| 231 lbs | 2.1 ml |
| 242 lbs | 2.2 ml |
| 253 lbs | 2.3 ml |
| 264 lbs | 2.4 ml |
| 275 lbs | 2.5 ml |

# HERPES SIMPLEX TYPE I
# (Fever Blister)

## Subjective

Singular or grouped blisters around mouth (cold sores, fever blisters)
Sores may be preceded by irritation, a tingling sensation or burning at affected site and may appear following exposure to sun or tanning bed, and at times of stress

## Objective

Vesicular eruption and ulceration of mucous membranes of the lips, mouth and/or face
Initial case may have fever [Fever may reach 40-40.6°C (104-105°F)]
Tender, enlarged lymph nodes (submandibular, submaxillary)
Increased salivation, halitosis, and anorexia

## Assessment

Herpes Simplex (Fever Blister)

## Plan

Inform that disease is usually self-limiting, lasting 1-2 weeks
Important to ensure adequate fluid intake (avoid acidic drinks)
Advise regarding temporary relief:
- Application of ice cube (1 hour duration) when lesions first suspected or within 24 hours of appearance may promote rapid healing
- Acetaminophen for fever or pain with generalized primary infection
- Local analgesics prior to feedings
- Local drying agents, i.e., Blistex, 3-4 times daily

## Health Teaching:

Antibody studies indicate over 85% of all adults have had this exposure
Teach proper hand washing technique
Educate that recurrent infection may be reactivated by overexposure to heat (sunlight, ultraviolet light) or cold, emotional stress, fever, trauma, or menses; often returns in same location
Advise use of lip moisturizer containing sun screen
Advise to avoid kissing when lesion present
Encourage additional rest

**Referral Indicators:**

Newborn infants, severely malnourished infants or children, immunosuppressed patients, or in association with another disease (i.e., measles)
Generalized eruption or extensive mucosal involvement
Ocular or genital lesions
Secondary bacterial infection
Suspected dehydration
Signs of neurologic manifestation (i.e., headache, vomiting, photophobia, convulsions, or neurologic findings)

**Follow-Up:**

Contact health provider if blister not improving in 72 hours; may need reassessment for hydration status
Antiviral antibiotics can be effective if started early.

**Reference:**

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self-Care, Fifth Edition 2006
Ferri's Clinical Advisor 2008

# HERPETIC STOMATITIS
# (Gingivostomatitis)

## Subjective

Sores in mouth
Sudden onset of pain in mouth, drooling, bad breath, refusal to eat, and fever
Sores may be preceded by fever and irritability by 1-2 days

## Objective

Vesicular eruption and ulceration of gingival and oral mucosa
Fever may reach 40-40.6°C (104-105°F)
Tender, enlarged lymph nodes (submandibular, submaxillary)
Increased salivation, halitosis, and anorexia
Signs of dehydration

## Assessment

Herpetic Stomatitis (usually Herpes Simplex type 1)

## Plan

Inform that disease is self-limiting, lasting 4-10 days
Important to ensure adequate fluid intake (avoid acidic drinks; offer children popsicles)
Acetaminophen for fever or pain
Local analgesics prior to feedings
Teach proper hand washing technique

### Health Teaching:

Avoid kissing when lesions are present

### Referral Indicators:

Infants less than 2 months, severely malnourished infants or children, immunosuppressed patients, or in association with another disease (e.g. measles)
Secondary bacterial infection (i.e., suspected strep)
Suspected dehydration (i.e., no urinary output in 12 hours)
Signs of neurological manifestation (i.e., headache, vomiting, photophobia, convulsions or neurological findings)
Persistence or non-healing over 2 weeks

**Follow-Up:**

Patient/parent will be asked to contact health provider if the condition is not improving in 48-72 hours

**Reference:**

Ferri's Clinical Advisor 2008

# STY
# (HORDEOLUM)

**Subjective**

Tenderness at site of infection
Tearing

**Objective**

Redness, swelling, and small, hard, red boil at base of eyelash

**Assessment**

Hordeolum (Sty)

**Plan**

Advise warm, moist (water) compresses 5-15 minutes, 3-4 times daily

**Health Teaching:**

Instruct patient to keep hands away from eyes and wash hands after touching eyes
Systemic Antibiotics generally not necessary

**Referral Indicators:**

More than one sty
Redness of sclera
Exudate or swelling
Increasing redness of the eyelid margin
Marked pain
Discharge

**Follow-Up:**

Patient/parent will be asked to contact health provider if no improvement in 3-4 days

**Reference:**

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self-Care, Fifth Edition. 2006
Ferri's Clinical Advisor, 2006

# IMPETIGO/BULLOUS IMPETIGO

## Subjective

Often history of trauma, i.e., insect bites, abrasions or chronically wet skin from muggy weather or hot clothes (diapers), eczema or chickenpox
It can be spread by touch and by shared objects such as towels.

Sores that do not heal or are spreading
May complain of itching
Dysuria

## Objective

Impetigo: Seropurulent vesicles surrounded by an erythematous base; may be honey-colored crust present, especially around nose and mouth
Bullous Impetigo: Seropurulent or ruptured vesicles often on extremities; lesions vary in size; these lesions can form on face, trunk, limbs and diaper area
Blood pressure
Proteinuria
Swollen glands

## Assessment

Impetigo or Bullous Impetigo

## Plan

Check blood pressure
Do urine dipstick for protein
Soak and then gently scrub lesions with warm water and antibacterial soap 2-3 times a day to soften and remove crusts
Apply thin coat of topical OTC antibacterial ointment (e.g., Bacitracin, Neosporin, Neomycin or generic equivalent) to affected area after each cleansing TID or QID

### Teaching

Trim and clean fingernails to prevent spread of infection and teach children not to scratch
Counsel on treatment of other family members/contacts if applicable; impetigo is highly contagious. It can be spread by touch and by shared objects such as towels.
Don't share towels or clothing
Provide advice on school attendance
When cuts and scrapes occur , wash then with antibacterial soap and a dab of OTC ointment such as Neosporin

**Referral Indicators:**

Three or more lesions greater than 1/2 inch in diameter
Little or no response to treatment within 3 days
Impetigo in conjunction with acute or chronic illness
Any systemic symptoms, i.e., fever, regional adenopathy
Signs or symptoms of complications, i.e., glomerulonephritis (dark colored urine, decreased urinary output, edema)
Eye involvement or close to eye
Hypertension
Proteinuria
Widely spaced lesions, such as face and buttocks (may need systemic treatment)

**Follow-Up:**

Patient/parent will be asked to contact health provider in 48-72 hours

**Reference:**

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self-Care, Fifth Edition 2006

# IRON DEFICIENCY ANEMIA
# 18 YEARS AND OLDER

**Subjective:**

May give history of: Dietary intake low in iron
Fatigue
Headache
Dizziness
Other nonspecific generalized symptoms
Heavy menstrual periods

**Objective:**

Pallor of skin and/or conjunctiva
Hematocrit 30% thru 34%: hgb **10.0 thru 11.5**

**Assessment:**

Iron Deficiency Anemia

**Plan:**

Instruct in adequate consumption of dietary iron and Vitamin C
Dispense Ferrous Sulfate (FESO4) 325mg by mouth three times per day.

**Health Teaching:**

May have dark stools
GI Symptoms may occur
Vitamin C will enhance absorption
Iron absorption is inhibited by antacids, Vitamin E, eggs, coffee, tea, and milk
Iron may interfere with absorption of Tetracycline
***Note: Do not give iron supplements to patients with sickle-cell disease.***

**Referral Indicators:**

Hematocrit 29% and below; Hemoglobin 9.9 and below
No response to iron therapy
Pregnancy
Patient with sickle-cell disease

**Follow-up:**

Repeat hemoglobin in 4 weeks, confirm at least 1 g/dL increase in hemoglobin
**If there is a poor response to the iron supplement in 4 weeks, confirm that the dose is appropriate, there is no dairy overconsumption, and that the patient is compliant. Also reevaluate for blood loss in the stool if possible. If there are no confounding factors and the hemoglobin has not gone up, consult health department provider and/or refer to PCP.**
If there is at least 1g/dL increase in hemoglobin, continue iron supplementation for 8 weeks after hemoglobin confirmed normal.
Evaluate for compliance to dietary and iron therapy
Refer to PCP if compliant patient shows inadequate response to therapy or hemoglobin remains below normal despite 6-8 weeks of iron replacement

# LEAD TOXICITY SCREENING (V825)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Children from 6 to 72 months may be at risk for lead poisoning (lead poisoning can affect any child regardless of race, economic status, or living conditions)

Children under the age of 6, living in older homes, and living in poverty have the highest risk for lead poisoning

**Sources of lead exposure include:**

- Housing built prior to 1978 with old chipping paint, lead water pipes, or lead soldered pipes
- Recently renovated home or frequently visited house/building built before 1978
- Close proximity (80 ft) to a heavily traveled highway (leaded gasoline) or near industrial site
- Work or hobbies involving paint, chemicals, battery, mining, lead smelting, leaded glass, lead sinkers, and lead glazed pottery
- Pewter or leaded crystal containers for storing, cooking, or eating food/drink
- Plastic or vinyl mini blinds, (purchased prior to 1996)
- Folk medicine such as Mexican, Asian, and Middle Eastern
- Sibling, housemate, frequent visitor, playmates of children with known lead toxicity

**Effects of lead toxicity include:**

- Very severe lead exposure in children can cause coma, convulsions, and even death
- Lower levels can affect the central nervous system and kidneys
- Very low levels are associated with decreased intelligence, behavior problems, decreased growth, and hearing difficulties

## PLAN

**Assess all children (6 months to 72 months)** at each well visit for blood lead exposure using the **Blood Lead Risk Assessment Questionnaire** (see Table 1) and document positive risk factors in the medical record

If the parent/guardian answers "yes" or "don't know" to any of the questions, the child is considered to be at **high risk** and should be **screened with a finger stick BLL at that time**

**Obtain a finger stick blood lead level** at well child visit on all children **12 months and 24 months of age**

**Obtain a finger stick blood lead level** at well child visit on **children 36 to 72 months of age that do not have a previously documented blood test**

**Confirm** <u>all</u> elevated blood lead levels (10 μg/dL or greater) using venous blood sampling in accordance with the **Recommended Schedule for a Confirmatory Venous Sample** (see Table 2)

**Obtain a finger stick blood lead level for siblings (6-72 months of age) of children with a confirmed elevated blood lead level**, and consult with parents regarding the need to test other frequent playmates, pregnant household members, and others

Consult parent(s) or caretaker regarding results and need for follow-up (document any parent/guardian refusal)

Comprehensive follow-up services must be based on the child's confirmed Blood Lead Level (BLL) and managed according to **Schedule for Follow-up Blood Lead Testing** (see Table 3)

Coordinate activities to ensure that all aspects of childhood lead poisoning prevention (health, housing, and environment) are being addressed

**Health Teaching (for confirmed cases of lead exposure)**

Provide anticipatory guidance during pregnancy, when children are 3-6 months of age, and again when they are 12 months of age (parental guidance during this time frame might prevent some lead exposure)
Provide lead poisoning prevention counseling to all children receiving child health exams
Educate about the effects/problems of lead poisoning, important sources of lead (be alert to parental occupations/hobbies), and discuss ways to prevent access to causative agents
Stress hand washing (especially before eating), showering, proper handling of soiled clothes, and frequent washing of toys and pacifiers
Educate about soil contaminated with lead (if soil near house is contaminated because of lead-based paint or near major highway, advise to plant shrubs near house to decrease play activity in that area)
Educate about miniblinds and possible lead contamination
Provide nutritional counseling regarding the need for 3 small meals and 3 snacks a day with adequate iron and calcium (iron deficiency can enhance lead absorption and empty stomach increases lead absorption)
Stress need to clean floors, window frames, windowsills, and other surfaces at least weekly with warm water and a general all-purpose cleaner or a cleaner made specifically for lead
Discuss the ineffectiveness of dry methods of cleaning, such as sweeping or vacuuming (unless a Hepavac is used) for lead removal
If drinking water has increased lead, use only fully flushed water (let water run one to two minutes) from cold-water tap for cooking, drinking, and making formula (encourage breast-feeding)
For cooking preparation and storage, use pottery that is labeled safe for cooking and/or storing food, and do not store food in open cans

**Follow-up**

Consult with Childhood Lead Poisoning Prevention Program State Coordinator on confirmed cases
Stress need for appropriate follow-up, testing, treatment, and intervention
Repeat blood lead level (BLL) according to guidelines
If developmentally delayed, refer to appropriate programs
Assure appropriate environmental investigation
If the child is covered under TennCare, parent/guardian should contact their PCP for referral for environmental investigation; if referral is denied, assist the parent/guardian with the appeal process

For certified inspection, assessment, and abatement firms in the area, call the Lead Line at 1-888-771-5323; if the child lives in Section 8 housing and has an elevated blood lead level, the Tennessee Housing Development Agency will be notified for environmental investigation, assessment, and correction of the problem

## Table 1: BLOOD LEAD RISK ASSESSMENT QUESTIONNAIRE

**Mandatory Questions:**

Does your child live in or regularly visit a house built before 1950? (This could include a day care center, home of a baby sitter, or a relative.)

Does your child live in or regularly visit a house built before 1978 with recent, ongoing, or planned renovations or remodeling (within the past 6 months)?

Does your child have a sibling or a playmate that has, or did have, lead poisoning?

**Optional Questions** (may be asked at the provider's discretion):

Does your child frequently come in contact with an adult who works with lead? (Examples include construction, welding, pottery, etc.)

Does your home contain any plastic or vinyl mini blinds made before July 1996?

Have you ever been told that your child has low iron?

Have you seen your child eating paint chips, crayons, soil, or dirt?

Does your child live near or visit with someone who lives near a lead smelter, battery recycling plant or other industry that could release lead?

Do you give your child any home or folk remedies that may contain lead? (such as moonshine, Azarcon, Greta, Paylooah)

Does your child live within 80 feet (or one block) of areas with a constant flow of traffic, such as busy intersections and streets, highways and interstates? (The soil near heavily used streets and roads may contain lead as a result of past use of lead in gasoline; automobile exhaust from past leaded gasoline contributes to both air and soil lead pollution)

Does your home's plumbing have lead pipes or copper pipes with lead solder joints?

Does your family use pottery ware or leaded crystal for cooking, eating, or drinking?

## Table 2: RECOMMENDED SCHEDULE FOR A CONFIRMATORY VENOUS SAMPLE

| Screening Test Result (μg/dL) | Perform a confirmation venous test within: |
|---|---|
| 10-19 | 3 months |
| 20-44 | 1 week - 1 month* |
| 45-59 | 48 hours |
| 60-69 | 24 hours |
| > 70 | Immediately, as an emergency lab test |

* The higher the BLL on the screening test, the more urgent the need for confirmatory testing

## Table 3: SCHEDULE FOR FOLLOW-UP BLOOD LEAD TESTING[a]

Medical management includes follow-up blood lead testing. The following table (Table 3) presents the suggested frequency of follow-up tests and should be used as guidance. Case managers and PCPs should consider individual patient characteristics and caregiver capabilities and adjust the frequency of follow-up tests accordingly.

| Confirmed Venous Blood Lead Level (μg/dL) | Early Follow-Up (first 2-4 tests after identification) | Late Follow-Up (after BLL begins to decline) |
|---|---|---|
| 10-14 | 3 months[b] | 6-9 months |
| 15-19 | 1-3 months[b] | 3-6 months |
| 20-24 | 1-3 months[b] | 1-3 months |
| 25-44 | 2 weeks-1 month | 1 month |
| >45 | As soon as possible | Chelation, subsequent follow-up |

[a] Seasonal variation of BLLs exists and may be more apparent in colder climate areas. Greater exposure in the summer months may necessitate more frequent follow-ups.
[b] Some case managers or PCPs may choose to repeat blood lead tests on all new patients within a month to ensure that their BLL is not rising more quickly than anticipated.

## Table 4: MEDICAL MANAGEMENT SUMMARY OF LEAD POISONING IN ACCORDANCE WITH CONFIRMED BLOOD LEAD LEVELS

* Shift down to next row if level goes up.
** Contact CLPPP when an environmental investigation is indicated. (615) 741-0355

| | Hospitalize and chelate | Consider chelation, possibly oral | Environmental investigation ** | Hemoglobin | Measurement of iron status | Follow-up blood lead monitoring | Dietary education | Environmental education | Complete neurological exam | Neurodevelopmental monitoring |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **10–14** | | | | | | | | | | |
| **15–19*** | | | | | | | | | | |
| **20–44** | | | | | | | | | | |
| **45–69** | | | | | | | | | | |
| **≥70** | | | | | | | | | | |

## REFERENCES

"Recommendations for Blood Lead Screening of Young Children Enrolled in Medicaid: Targeting a Group at High Risk", MMR, December 8, 2000

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Managing Elevated Blood Lead Levels Among Young Children: Recommendations from the Advisory Committee on Childhood Lead Poisoning Prevention. Atlanta: CDC; 2002

# MENINGOCOCCAL MENINGITIS, Case (0360)

## General Information

Meningococcal meningitis may be reported to the health department by physician, physician's office or hospital
Meningococcal meningitis due to Neisseria Meningitidis confirmed by laboratory results

## Plan

Determine if chemoprophylaxis is indicated for contacts
Educate patients that all exposed individuals who develop febrile illness should receive prompt medical evaluation
Notify nursing supervisor and/or communicable disease director
Complete National Bacterial Meningitis and Bacteremia Case Report (form CDC 52.15A); send completed report to communicable disease director

# MENINGOCOCCAL MENINGITIS, Contact (V018)

## General Information

Preventive treatment is indicated for the following individuals:
- Referred to Health Department with history of recent exposure to confirmed case of meningitis due to Neisseria meningitidis AND unable to purchase Rifampin
- Family and household contacts to patient since onset of illness and until after 24 hours of treatment
- Nursery school and day care contacts to children less than 5 years of age (class)
- Those having contact with oral secretions of case through kissing or sharing of food or beverage

Friends, neighbors, and school associates of older children need not be treated unless give history of close contact with patient after onset of early symptoms of the disease

Medical personnel not recommended for prophylaxis unless intimate exposure to oral secretions (mouth to mouth resuscitation, intubation, etc.)

Observe for fever, malaise, nausea, vomiting, severe headache

**IF SYMPTOMATIC, DO NOT TREAT**

## Plan

Obtain order from health care provider to dispense Rifampin (no known allergy to Rifampin)

Obtain Rifampin from regional pharmacy; ask regional pharmacist to repackage tablets for adults and mix suspension for children

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Rifampin:** | **Adults:** | 600 mg every 12 hours x 2 days |
| | **Children:** | (**1 month-12 years**) 10 mg/kg/dose every 12 hours x 2 days not to exceed 600 mg/dose |
| | **Infants:** | (**less than 1 month**) 5 mg/kg/dose every 12 hours x 2 days |

**Ciprofloxacin:** 500 mg STAT dose may be given as an alternate treatment for persons **over age 18** years (prescription)

Instruct patient regarding side effects and contraindications

Advise barrier method (foam, film or condoms) for oral contraceptive clients

Advise that tears will be orange and stain contacts lenses; urine may be orange

Notify regional health officer, communicable disease director and nursing supervisor

Should check to see that index case received Rifampin post treatment to eradicate upper respiratory tract colonization of organism

**Referral Indicators:**

Symptomatic for meningitis
Unable to tolerate Rifampin

# MILIARIA
# (Prickly Heat, Heat Rash)

## Subjective

"Little pimples" on skin
May have history of recent elevated temperature, or exposure to hot, humid temperature

## Objective

Very small vesicles without erythema (miliaria crystallina) or erythematous papules (miliaria rubra) over the chest and neck
Vesicle fluid is clear, vesicles are extremely superficial, and no inflammation is present
Lesions are usually localized to sites of occlusion or to flexural areas where skin may become macerated and eroded
Infants may be overdressed

## Assessment

Miliaria (Prickly Heat)

## Plan

Avoidance of overheating
Cool patient by regulation of environmental temperature
Remove excessive clothing
Discontinue inappropriate use of topical agents (powder, ointments, lotions)
Bath with tepid water with baking soda, no soap bath

### Referral Indicators:

Secondary bacterial infection

### Follow-Up:

Patient/parent will be asked to contact health provider if condition worsens

## Reference:

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self-Care, Fifth Edition 2006

# OBSTRUCTED NASOLACRIMAL DUCT

**Subjective**

Excessive tearing
Swollen inner eyelid

**Objective**

Swelling over medial aspect of upper lid extending to the nose

**Assessment**

Obstructed nasolacrimal duct

**Plan**

Instruct parent to wash hands prior to procedure and to massage the area by applying pressure from the inner canthus of the eye down the side of the nose 3-4 times daily

**Referral Indicators:**

Significant redness or swelling
Intermittent swelling past 6 months of age
Purulent discharge with reddened conjunctiva or sclera

**Follow-Up:**

Parent will be asked to contact health provider in 5-7 days

**Reference:**

Uphold and Graham, Clinical Guidelines in Family Medicine, Fourth Edition 2003

# ORAL CANDIDIASIS/MONILIASIS
# (Thrush)

## Subjective

Inability of infant to breast or bottle feed due to discomfort in mouth; older child may complain of painful or sore mouth or tongue
White rash in mouth
Infant/child unusually fussy

## Objective

Excessive drooling
Creamy white patches of exudate found on tongue or buccal mucosa
Occasional cracking and redness of skin at corners of mouth
Exudate cannot be removed when scraped with tongue blade

## Assessment

Thrush

## Plan

Nystatin oral suspension 100,000 u./ml, quantity 60 ml with the following directions:
Place 1 cc in each side of mouth four times a day
If infant is breastfed, mothers must also be treated, even if asymptomatic; give Nystatin topical cream 15 gm Rx - advise to apply to breast TID
Wipe off breast prior to breast-feeding; change bra/nursing pads daily; avoid use of excessive soap on breasts during treatment
Sterilize bottles and pacifiers used by infant

### Referral Indicators:

Baby refuses to bottle or breast feed
No response to treatment within 2-3 days
Presence of systemic involvement, such as fever

### Follow-Up

Contact health provider in 48-72 hours if no improvement

**Reference:**

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self-Care, Fifth Edition 2006
Ferri's Clinical Advisor 2008
Medline Plus Medical Encyclopedia (online)

# PEDICULOSIS CAPITIS (1320) (Head Lice)

## POLICY STATEMENT

The following policy was adopted by the Medical Services Evaluation Committee July 22, 1998:

> **Local school authorities have the sole authority to implement a no-nit policy in a school. However, the Tennessee Department of Health encourages school officials to consult with the Regional Health Officer and the local health department prior to implementing such a policy. Scientific evidence for or against a no-nit policy is not available. Educational efforts directed toward local medical professionals, school officials, teachers, and parents should be at the center of control measures. The Health Department feels that only in special cases should any no-nit policy be attempted, and then for a limited period of time. In these cases, the problems accompanying the implementation of the policy should be understood and reviewed with all concerned.**

## SUBJECTIVE

Severe itching of scalp
Bugs on head or nits (eggs) on hair
Contact with infected individual
Rule out allergies to drug components

## OBJECTIVE

Light, tan, or dark eggs firmly attached to hair shaft
May see lice in hair, especially at the back of the head in occipital region
Excoriation of scalp
Enlargement of occipital and cervical nodes

## ASSESSMENT

Pediculosis Capitis (head lice)

## PLAN

**Advise Parents Regarding Appropriate Treatment:**

**Treat** with OTC pediculocide shampoo (NIX preferred due to residual effects of permethrin) or alternatively use a non-toxic, pesticide-free product (such as "Not Nice to Lice") according to specific product instructions

**Nits should be removed** with a fine toothcomb or fingernails

**Treat all family members** and other close contacts

**Advise Parents How to Clean the Environment:**

**Soak** all combs and brushes for one hour in Lysol solution, boil five to ten minutes, or soak in pediculocide shampoo

**Launder** all washable clothing and bed linens used within previous 48 hours with hot water (130 degrees) and detergent, and dry at high heat for at least 20 minutes; dry clean clothing that is not washable, or place items that cannot be washed, including stuffed animals, in a heavy duty plastic bag, and securely seal for 10-14 days

**Vacuum** carpet, furniture, and car upholstery (throw away vacuum cleaner bag); if vacuum is not available use a pediculocide spray on such areas

**Advise Parents How to Prevent Spread and Re-infestation:**

**Report** case of head lice to school, day care, camp, church, and social groups so that other children in the facility can be checked

**Strategy Regarding Persistent Infestation:**

**Question** to assess reason for continued infestation (misdiagnosis, non-compliance, new infestation); have patient describe process used

*Tell me step-by-step how you used the product*

*Tell me step-by-step how you cleaned the environment*

*How did you remove the nits? (assess for adequate eyesight/lighting and use of comb and fingernail)*

**Retreat** using OTC pediculocide shampoo (NIX preferred) or alternatively use a non-toxic, pesticide-free product (such as "Not Nice to Lice") all household members and close contacts if live lice are noted 7-10 days after initial treatment

**Repeat questions** to assess correct use of product and compliance with cleaning the environment

**Retreat using a different OTC** pediculocide shampoo (e.g., RID) in accordance with package instructions, if live lice are noted 7-10 days after second treatment, (a maximum of three treatments may be advised)

**Health Teaching** (in accordance with "Lice Advice" in the appendices)**:**

**Instruct parents to check child's head daily for lice (this catches head lice early and thus prevents it from spreading in school/daycare and keeps child from missing school and parents from missing work)**

Teach mode of transmission and prevention of spread (e.g., headphones in school, stuffed toys, auto upholstery, car seats, sharing of hats, hair scrunches, combs, and helmets)

Teach children to avoid sharing hats, sports headgear, combs and brushes, or borrowing clothing or other personal objects

Teach use and side effects of medications, and caution against overuse

Teach patients to shampoo their hair in the sink to prevent over absorption of medication due to contact on other body surfaces

Teach mother to wear gloves if they are shampooing the child's hair and especially if she is pregnant

Advise to avoid shampooing the hair for 2 days after treatment and then to shampoo as infrequently as possible for the next two weeks using a mild shampoo (protects the residual action of Nix)

Advise that rinsing the hair with a 1:1 vinegar/water rinse (or some other commercial product such as Clear) before treatment may help to loosen the nits

Advise that oil treatment (e.g., vegetable oil, olive oil) may be used as a last resort or as an interim treatment if live lice are noted prior to 7 days following a traditional treatment with pediculocide shampoo; the family should be told that there is no guarantee that this will work and that mechanical removal of the nits should still be performed

*Massage oil into the child's head and scalp*
*Cover with shower cap or plastic wrap for 30 to 60 minutes*
*Shampoo with liquid dish detergent (will require repeated shampooing)*
*Remove nits*
*Clean environment using traditional methods*

**Referral Indicators:**

Children 2 years and under (except NIX which can be used in children over the age of 2 months)
Pregnant women in their first trimester, or lactating women
Secondary bacterial infection
Those with a known sensitivity to pediculocide shampoo or chrysanthemums/ ragweed sensitized persons
Nits present in eyelashes
Repeat infestations (greater than 3)
Neurological disorders
Raw or inflamed scalp

**Follow-up:**

Assessment after treatment

## REFERENCE

"Control of pediculosis in schools," memo from Dr. Kerry Gateley, Tennessee Department of Health, January 18, 1995

# PERIODICITY SCHEDULE INFANCY

Recommendations for preventive health care

The mission of the Tennessee Department of Health is to protect and promote the health of Tennesseans. In order to fulfill this mission, priority must be given to services that address disease prevention, health promotion, and health education.

By way of introduction to this section, the American Academy of Pediatrics (AAP)/Bright Futures periodicity tables for Infancy, Early Childhood, Middle Childhood, and Adolescence, as well as Preventive Health Care tables for Adults 22 through 49 years, and age 50 and older have been included. These tables identify recommended periodic health screening/examinations for child and adult health. The following should be noted:

- These tables provide **general recommendations for the provision of preventive health care**. In so doing they assume that the client is healthy and with no significant problems. However, once a problem has been identified through the periodic health screening, a plan of care should be determined which accurately reflects specific patient needs.
- It should be noted that **procedures** identified in the Children's table have been divided into those that are routine (general) and those screening procedures that are recommended for high-risk populations/individuals.
- The recommendations provided for **preventive pediatric health care** are designed for the care of children who are receiving competent parenting, have no manifestations of any important health problems, and are growing and developing in satisfactory fashion. Additional visits may become necessary if circumstances suggest variations from normal.
- The following guidelines include **recommendations** for preventive services that can be provided directly through the health department as well as those that may necessitate a referral.
- A patient may enter at any point in the health care continuum. At the discretion of the nurse practitioner and/or triage nurse, each patient must be evaluated in order to **identify those services that are required related to the patient's chief complaint or preventive health care needs**. A complete health history should be taken at the first comprehensive preventive screening visit. An updated health history should be taken at each subsequent visit (which may be as simple as asking the question "Have there been any health changes since your last visit?")
- These tables can also be used as **teaching tools** in order to educate patients as to the availability of, and recommended need for, specific services, as determined by age criteria.
- Distinction should be made between a **sick visit and a well visit**. For example, if a patient seeks services for a sore throat, it may not be advisable, or feasible, to provide all the services that are recommended for that particular visit according to age. The patient should be questioned as to his/her current status regarding those recommended services, and advised as to the need to schedule an appointment whereby such recommended services can be provided.
- It must be emphasized that **documentation** as to the specific services and patient information that was provided is essential.
- Although not specifically addressed in the list of recommended services for adults, **anticipatory guidance and preventive health counseling** are vital elements of public health. Each patient visit provides a valuable opportunity for education. The nurse should make efficient use of every chance to provide preventive health counseling on such topics as proper nutrition, exercise, alcohol/drug/tobacco use, safe sex, child safety, seatbelt use, violence prevention, cancer warning signs, and recommendations for self-examination.

# INFANCY PERIODICITY TABLE

| AGE[1] | Prenatal[2] | Newborn[3] | 3-5 d[4] | By 1mo | 2 mo | 4 mo | 6 mo | 9 mo |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **HISTORY** | | | | | | | | |
| Initial/Interval | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| **MEASUREMENTS** | | | | | | | | |
| Length/Height and Weight | | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Head Circumference | | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Weight for Length | | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Body Mass Index | | | | | | | | |
| Blood Pressure[5] | | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ |
| **SENSORY SCREENING** | | | | | | | | |
| Vision | | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ |
| Hearing | | •[7] | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ |
| **DEVELOPMENTAL/ BEHAVIORAL ASSESSMENT** | | | | | | | | |
| Developmental Screening[8] | | | | | | | | • |
| Autism Screening[9] | | | | | | | | |
| Developmental Surveillance[8] | | • | • | • | • | • | • | |
| Psychosocial/Behavioral Assessment | | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Alcohol and Drug Use Assessment | | | | | | | | |
| **PHYSICAL EXAMINATION[10]** | | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| **PROCEDURES[11]** | | | | | | | | |
| Newborn Metabolic/Hgb Screening[12] | | ← | • | → | → | | | |
| Immunization[13] | | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Hematocrit or Hemoglobin[14] | | | | | | ★ | | |
| Lead Screening[15] | | | | | | | ★ | ★ |
| Tuberculin Test[17] | | | | ★ | | | ★ | |
| Dyslipidemia Screening[18] | | | | | | | | |
| STI Screening[19] | | | | | | | | |
| Cervical Dysplasia Screening[20] | | | | | | | | |
| **ORAL HEALTH[21]** | | | | | | | ★ | ★ |
| **ANTICIPATORY GUIDANCE[23]** | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |

AAP Recommendations for Preventive Pediatric Health Care/Bright Futures

KEY

• = to be performed

★ = risk assessment to be performed, with appropriate action to follow, if positive

← • → = range during which a service may be provided, with the symbol indicating the preferred age

# EARLY CHILDHOOD PERIODICITY TABLE

| AGE[1] | 12 mo | 15 mo | 18 mo | 24 mo | 30 mo | 3 yr | 4 yr |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **HISTORY** | | | | | | | |
| Initial/Interval | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| **MEASUREMENTS** | | | | | | | |
| Length/Height and Weight | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Head Circumference | • | • | • | • | | | |
| Weight for Length | • | • | • | | | | |
| Body Mass Index | | | | • | • | • | • |
| Blood Pressure[5] | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | • | • |
| **SENSORY SCREENING** | | | | | | | |
| Vision | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | •[6] | • |
| Hearing | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | • |
| **DEVELOPMENTAL/ BEHAVIORALASSESSMENT** | | | | | | | |
| Developmental Screening[8] | | | • | | • | | |
| Autism Screening[9] | | | • | • | | | |
| Developmental Surveillance[8] | • | • | | • | | • | • |
| Psychosocial/Behavioral Assessment | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Alcohol and Drug Use Assessment | | | | | | | |
| **PHYSICAL EXAMINATION**[10] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| **PROCEDURES**[11] | | | | | | | |
| Newborn Metabolic/Hgb Screening[12] | | | | | | | |
| Immunization[13] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Hematocrit or Hemoglobin[14] | • | | ★ | ★ | | ★ | ★ |
| Lead Screening[15] | • or ★[16] | | ★ | • or ★[16] | | ★ | ★ |
| Tuberculin Test[17] | ★ | | ★ | ★ | | ★ | ★ |
| Dyslipidemia Screening[18] | | | | ★ | | | ★ |
| STI Screening[19] | | | | | | | |
| Cervical Dysplasia Screening[20] | | | | | | | |
| **ORAL HEALTH**[21] | • or ★[21] | | • or ★[21] | • or ★[21] | • or ★[21] | •[22] | |
| **ANTICIPATORY GUIDANCE**[23] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |

KEY

• = to be performed

★ = risk assessment to be performed, with appropriate action to follow, if positive

← • → = range during which a service may be provided, with the symbol indicating the preferred age

# MIDDLE CHILDHOOD PERIODICITY TABLE

| AGE[1] | 5 yr | 6 yr | 7 yr | 8 yr | 9 yr | 10 yr |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **HISTORY** | | | | | | |
| Initial/Interval | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| MEASUREMENTS | | | | | | |
| Length/Height and Weight | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Head Circumference | | | | | | |
| Weight for Length | | | | | | |
| Body Mass Index | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Blood Pressure[5] | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| **SENSORY SCREENING** | | | | | | |
| Vision | • | • | ★ | • | ★ | • |
| Hearing | • | • | ★ | • | ★ | • |
| **DEVELOPMENTAL/BEHAVIORAL ASSESSMENT** | | | | | | |
| Developmental Screening[8] | | | | | | |
| Autism Screening[9] | | | | | | |
| Developmental Surveillance[8] | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Psychosocial/Behavioral Assessment | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Alcohol and Drug Use Assessment | | | | | | |
| **PHYSICAL EXAMINATION[10]** | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| **PROCEDURES[11]** | | | | | | |
| Newborn Metabolic/Hgb Screening[12] | | | | | | |
| Immunization[13] | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Hematocrit or Hemoglobin[14] | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ |
| Lead Screening[15] | ★ | ★ | | | | |
| Tuberculin Test[17] | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ |
| Dyslipidemia Screening[18] | | ★ | | ★ | | ★ |
| STI Screening[19] | | | | | | |
| Cervical Dysplasia Screening[20] | | | | | | |
| **ORAL HEALTH[21]** | | •[22] | | | | |
| **ANTICIPATORY GUIDANCE[23]** | • | • | • | • | • | • |

AAP Recommendations for Preventive Pediatric Health Care/ Bright Futures

KEY

- • = to be performed
- ★ = risk assessment to be performed, with appropriate action to follow, if positive
- ← • → = range during which a service may be provided, with the symbol indicating the preferred age

# ADOLESCENCE PERIODICITY TABLE

| AGE[1] | 11 yr | 12 yr | 13 yr | 14 yr | 15 yr | 16 yr | 17 yr | 18 yr | 19 yr | 20 yr | 21 yr |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **HISTORY** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Initial/Interval | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| **MEASUREMENTS** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Length/Height and Weight | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Head Circumference | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Weight for Length | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Body Mass Index | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Blood Pressure[5] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| **SENSORY SCREENING** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Vision | ★ | • | ★ | ★ | • | ★ | ★ | • | ★ | ★ | ★ |
| Hearing | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ |
| **DEVELOPMENTAL/ BEHAVIORAL ASSESSMENT** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Developmental Screening[8] | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Autism Screening[9] | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Developmental Surveillance[8] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Psychosocial/Behavioral Assessment | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Alcohol and Drug Use Assessment | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ |
| **PHYSICAL EXAMINATION[10]** | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| **PROCEDURES[11]** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Newborn Metabolic/Hgb Screening[12] | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Immunization[13] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Hematocrit or Hemoglobin[14] | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ |
| Lead Screening[15] | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Tuberculin Test[17] | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ |
| Dyslipidemia Screening[18] | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ← | — | • | → |
| STI Screening[19] | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ |
| Cervical Dysplasia Screening[20] | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ | ★ |
| **ORAL HEALTH[21]** | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **ANTICIPATORY GUIDANCE[23]** | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |

AAP Recommendations for Preventive Pediatric Health Care/ Bright Futures

KEY

- • = to be performed
- ★ = risk assessment to be performed, with appropriate action to follow, if positive
- ← • → = range during which a service may be provided, with the symbol indicating the preferred age

**FOOTNOTES FOR PERIODICITY TABLES**
**INFANCY THROUGH ADOLESCENCE**

1. If a child comes under care for the first time at any point on the schedule, or if any items are not accomplished at the suggested age, the schedule should be brought up to date at the earliest possible time.
2. A **prenatal visit** is recommended for patients who are at high risk, for first-time parents, and for those who request a conference. The prenatal visit should include anticipatory guidance, pertinent medical history, and a discussion of benefits of breastfeeding and planned method of feeding per AAP statement "The Prenatal Visit" (2001). [URL:http://aappolicy.aappublications.org/cgi./content/full/pediatrics;107/6/1456]
3. Every **infant** should have a newborn evaluation after birth, breastfeeding encouraged, and instruction and support offered.
4. Every **infant** should have an evaluation within 3 to 5 days of birth and within 48 to 72 hours after discharge from the hospital, to include evaluation for feeding and jaundice. Breastfeeding infants should receive formal breastfeeding evaluation, encouragement, and instruction as recommended in AAP statement "Breastfeeding and the Use of Human Milk" (2005) [URL: http://aappolicy.aappublications.org/cgi/content/full/pediatrics;115/2/496]. For **newborns** discharged in less than 48 hours after delivery, the infant must be examined within 48 hours of discharge per AAP statement "Hospital Stay for Healthy Term Newborns" (2004) [URL: http://aappolicy.aappublications.org/cgi/content/full/pediatrics;113/5/1434].
5. Blood pressure measurement in infants and children with specific risk conditions should be performed at visits before age 3 years.
6. If the patient is uncooperative, rescreen within 6 months per the AAP statement "Eye Examination in Infants, Children, and Young Adults by Pediatricians" (2007) [URL: http://aappolicy.aappublications.org/cgi/content/full/pediatrics;111/4/902].
7. All **newborns** should be screened per AAP statement "Year 2000 Position Statement: Principles and Guidelines for Early Hearing Detection and Intervention Programs" (2000) [URL: http://aappolicy.aappublications.org/cgi/content/full/pediatrics;106/4/798]. Joint Committee on Infant Hearing. Year 2007 position statement: principles and guidelines for early hearing detection and intervention programs. Pediatrics. 2007; 120:898-921.
8. AAP Council on Children With Disabilities, AAP Section on Developmental Behavioral Pediatrics, AAP Bright Futures Steering Committee, AAP Medical Home Initiatives for Children With Special Needs Project Advisory Committee. Identifying infants and young children with developmental disorders in the medical home: an algorithm for developmental surveillance and screening. Pediatrics. 2006; 118: 405-420 [URL:http://aappolicy.aappublications.org/cgi/content/full/pediatrics;118/1/405].
9. Gupta VB, Hyman SL, Johnson CP, et al. identifying children with autism early? Pediatrics. 2007; 119: 152-153 [URL: http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/cgi/content/full/119/1/152].
10. At each visit, age-appropriate physical examination is essential, with infant totally unclothed, older child undressed and suitably draped.
11. These may be modified, depending on entry point into schedule and individual need.
12. Newborn metabolic and hemoglobinopathy screening should be done according to state law. Results should be reviewed at visits and appropriate retesting or referral done as needed.
13. Schedules per the Committee on Infectious Diseases, published annually in the January issue of Pediatrics. Every visit should be an opportunity to update and complete a child's immunizations.
14. See AAP Pediatric Nutrition Handbook, 5th Edition (2003) for a discussion of universal and selective screening options. See also Recommendations to prevent and control iron deficiency in the United States. MMWR. 1998; 47 (RR-3):1-36.
15. For children at risk of lead exposure, consult the AAP statement "Lead Exposure in Children: Prevention, Detection, and Management" (2005) [URL: http://aappolicy.aappublications.org/cgi/content/full/pediatrics;116/4/1036]. Additionally, screening should be done in accordance with state law where applicable.
16. Perform risk assessments or screens as appropriate, based on universal screening requirements for patients with Medicaid or high prevalence areas.
17. Tuberculosis testing per recommendations of the Committee on Infectious Diseases, published in the current edition of *Red Book: Report of the Committee on Infectious Diseases*. Testing should be done on recognition of high-risk factors.
18. "Third Report of the National Cholesterol Education Program (NCEP) Expert Panel on Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of High Blood Cholesterol in Adults (Adult Treatment Panel III) Final Report" (2002) [URL: http://circ.ahajournals.org/cgi/content/full/106/25/3143] and "The Expert Committee Recommendations on the Assessment, Prevention, and Treatment of Child and Adolescent Overweight and Obesity." Supplement to Pediatrics. In press.
19. All sexually active patients should be screened for sexually transmitted infections (STIs).
20. All sexually active girls should have screening for cervical dysplasia as part of a pelvic examination beginning within 3 years of onset of sexual activity or age 21 (whichever comes first).
21. Referral to dental home, if available. Otherwise, administer oral health risk assessment. If the primary water source is deficient in fluoride, consider oral fluoride supplementation.
22. At the visits for 3 years and 6 years of age, it should be determined whether the patient has a dental home. If the patient does not have a dental home, a referral should be made to one. If the primary water source is deficient in fluoride, consider oral fluoride supplementation.
23. Refer to the specific guidance by age as listed in Bright Futures Guidelines. (Hagan JF, Shaw JS, Duncan PM, eds. B*right Futures*: *Guidelines for Health Supervision of Infants, Children, and Adolescents*. 3rd ed. Elk Grove Village, IL: American Academy of Pediatrics; 2008.)

# PERIODICITY TABLE FOR 22 THROUGH 49 YEARS

| AGE | 22 | 24 | 26 | 28 | 30 | 32 | 34 | 36 | 38 | 40 | 42 | 44 | 45 | 46 | 47 | 48 | 49 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **SUBJ:** Update Hx | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Depression[1] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| **OBJ:** Phys. Exam | | • | | | • | | • | | | | | | | | | | |
| Height[2] | • ← | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | → |
| Weight/BMI[2] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| B/P | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Thyroid Exam | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Breast Exam[3] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Pelvic Exam[4] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | | • | | • | |
| Rectal Exam[5] | | | | | | | | | | • | • | • | | • | | • | |
| Oral Exam[6] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | | • | | • | |
| Skin Exam[7] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | | • | | • | |
| Ovaries Exam | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | | • | | • | |
| Testicles Exam[8] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | | • | | • | |
| Prostate Exam[9] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Visual Screening | | | | | | | | | | • | • | • | | • | | • | |
| Glaucoma[10] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hearing Screen[11] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **LAB:** Pap Smear[12] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | | • | | • | • |
| Mammography[13] | | | | | | | | | | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Bone Density[14] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PSA[15] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Stool Occult Bld[16] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Plasma Glucose[17] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sigmoidoscopy[18] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Urinalysis[19] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hemoglobin[20] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cholesterol/HDL[21] | * | | | | | * | | *M | | | | | *F | | | | |
| **IMMUNIZ:** Td[22] | | | | | • | | | | | • | | | | | | | |
| Influenza[23] | * ← | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | → |
| Pneumococcal[24] | * ← | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | → |
| Hepatitis B[25] | * | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| MMR[26] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PD[28] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# PERIODICITY TABLE FOR 50 YEARS AND OLDER

| AGE | 50 | 51 | 52 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 56 | 57 | 58 | 59 | 60 | 61 | 62 | 63 | 64 | 65 | 66 | 67 | 68 | 69 | 70+ |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **SUBJ:** Update Hx | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Depression[1] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| **OBJ:** Phys. Exam | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Height[2] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Weight/BMI[2] | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Blood Pressure | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Thyroid Exam | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Breast Exam[3] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Pelvic Exam[4] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Rectal Exam[5] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Oral Exam[6] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Skin Exam[7] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Ovaries Exam | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Testicles Exam[8] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Prostate Exam[9] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Visual Screening | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • |
| Glaucoma[10] | | | | | | | | | | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • |
| Hearing Screen[11] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | • | | • | | • | |
| **LAB:** Pap Smear[12] | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • | | • |
| Mammography[13] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Bone Density[14] | | | | | | | | | | | * | | | | | • | | | | | |
| PSA[15] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Stool Occult Bld[16] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Plasma Glucose[17] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Sigmoidoscopy[18] | • | | | • | | | • | | | • | | | • | | | • | | | • | | • |
| Hemoglobin[20] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cholesterol/HDL[21] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **IMMUNIZ:** Td[22] | • | | | | | | | | | | • | | | | | | | | | | • |
| Influenza[23] | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • |
| Pneumococcal[24] | * ← | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | → | • | | | | | |
| Hepatitis B[25] | * ← | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | → | | | | | | |
| MMR[26] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| PPD[28] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

# FOOTNOTES FOR PERIODICITY TABLES

## AGE 22 THROUGH 49 YEARS AND AGE 50 AND OLDER

1. **Depression:** The USPSTF recommends screening adults for depression in clinical practices that have systems in place to assure accurate diagnosis, effective treatment, and follow-up. Screening, or referral, should be part of an annual exam. Asking the following two simple questions about mood and anhedonia may be as effective as using longer instruments –

   "Over the past 2 weeks, have you felt down, depressed, or hopeless?"

   "Over the past 2 weeks, have you felt little interest or pleasure in doing things?"

2. **Height & Weight:** The USPSTF recommends that clinicians screen all adult patients for obesity and offer intensive counseling and behavioral interventions to promote sustained weight loss for obese adults.

   Increased BMI is associated with an increase in adverse health effects. Expert committees have issued guidelines defining overweight and obesity based on BMI. Persons with a BMI between 25 and 29.9 are overweight and those with a BMI of 30 and above are obese. There are 3 classes of obesity: class I (BMI 30-34.9), class II (BMI 35-39.9), and class III (BMI 40 and above). BMI is calculated either as weight in pounds divided by height in inches squared multiplied by 703, or as weight in kilograms divided by height in meters squared.

   BMI = [weight in lbs/(height in inches) squared] x 703 <u>OR</u>

   BMI = [weight in kgs/(height in meters) squared]

   Central adiposity increases the risk for cardiovascular and other diseases independent of obesity. Clinicians may use the waist circumference as a measure of central adiposity. Men with waist circumferences greater than 102 cm (> 40 inches) and women with waist circumferences greater than 88 cm (> 35 inches) are at increased risk for cardiovascular disease. The waist circumference thresholds are not reliable for patients with a BMI greater than 35.

3. **Breast Exam (Women):** Annual examination. Increased frequency recommended if first-degree relative has had breast cancer diagnosed before menopause. The current USPSTF concludes that there is insufficient evidence to recommend for or against routine clinical breast examination alone to screen for breast cancer. It also concludes that there is insufficient evidence to recommend for or against teaching or performing routine breast self-examination. The TDH protocols will continue to include this exam.

4. **Pelvic Exam (Women):** Baseline screening at 18 years of age (before if sexually active), and annually for next two years. If results of all three exams are negative, then screen every two years until age 50 and annually 50 years of age and older. Annual exam recommended if on birth control method or exhibiting high-risk behaviors.

5. **Rectal Exam:** Annually if family history of prostate cancer, otherwise baseline at 40 years of age and then every 2 years to age 50; annually 50 years of age and older. Begin annual screening at 35 years of age if either a family history of colorectal adenomatous polyps, cancer in one or more first-degree relatives, or personal history of adenomas or inflammatory bowel disease.

6. **Oral Exam:** Give special attention to persons at high risk due to tobacco and alcohol use, or those of lower socioeconomic status.

7. **Skin Exam:** High-risk persons include those with a family or personal history of skin cancer, increased occupational or recreational exposure to sunlight, or clinical evidence of precursor lesions (e.g., dysplastic nevi and certain congenital nevi).

8. **Testicular Exam (Men):** High-risk persons have a history of cryptorchidism, testicular atrophy, ambiguous genitalia. These persons should be encouraged to be alert for testicular masses. The U.S. Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF) recommends against routine screening for testicular cancer in asymptomatic adolescent and adult males.

9. **Prostate Exam (Men):** Annual screening for men 40 to 49 years of age who have a family history of prostate cancer, and for all men over 50. The USPSTF concludes that the evidence is insufficient to recommend for or against routine screening for prostate cancer using digital rectal examination (DRE).

10. **Glaucoma Screening:** Refer high-risk patients (those with family history of glaucoma, diabetes, or severe myopia) to ophthalmologist. Prevalence of glaucoma is higher in African Americans over 40 and in Caucasians over 65 years of age. Frequency of screening in these populations is determined by clinical judgment.

11. **Hearing Screening:** Those persons exposed regularly to excessive noise (e.g., in recreational or occupational settings), should be screened every one to three years. Persons 65 years of age and over should be screened every two years.

12. **PAP Smear (Women):** The USPSTF strongly recommends screening women for cervical cancer if they are sexually active and have a cervix. Indirect evidence suggests most of the benefit can be obtained by beginning screening within 3 years of onset of sexual activity or age 21 (whichever comes first) and screening at least every 3 years. The USPSTF recommends against routinely screening women older than age 65 if they have had adequate recent screening with normal Pap smears and are not otherwise at increased risk for cervical cancer. The USPSTF recommends against routine Pap screening for women who have had a total hysterectomy for benign disease.

Following three negative screenings, screen every two years, or as determined by clinical judgment.

13. **Mammography (Women):** Baseline at 40 years of age and thereafter annually. Begin annual screening at 35 years of age if either a first-degree relative has had breast cancer diagnosed before menopause, or there is a family history of bilateral breast cancer.
14. **Bone Density** The USPSTF recommends that women aged 65 and older be screened routinely for osteoporosis. The USPSTF recommends that routine screening begin at age 60 for women at increased risk for osteoporotic fractures.
15. **Prostate Specific Antigen (Men):** Routine screening for asymptomatic persons is not recommended. At present the lack of evidence regarding benefits of prostate screening and the considerable risks of treatment complications make it important for patients to be referred to a physician for additional counseling. The USPSTF concludes that the evidence is insufficient to recommend for or against routine screening for prostate cancer using prostate specific antigen (PSA) testing.
16. **Stool occult Blood:** Annual screening for all persons 50 years of age and older. Begin screening at 40 years of age if high risk, i.e., first degree relative with colorectal cancer; personal history of endometrial, ovarian, or breast cancer; previous diagnosis of inflammatory bowel disease, adenomatous polyps, or colorectal cancer; or family history of familial polyposis or cancer family syndrome.
17. **Plasma Glucose (Fasting):** Routine screening for asymptomatic persons is not recommended. Clinicians may decide to screen selected persons at high risk of NIDDM who include obese men and women over 40, patients with a strong family history of diabetes, and members of certain ethnic groups (Native Americans, Hispanics, African Americans); the frequency of screening is according to clinical discretion. Clinicians may decide to screen high-risk pregnant women. Risk factors include obesity, older maternal age, family history of diabetes, and a history of macrosomia, fetal malformations, or fetal death. The USPSTF recommends screening adults who have hypertension or hyperlipidemia for type 2 diabetes.
18. **Sigmoidoscopy:**. Beginning at age 50 and thereafter every 3 to 5 years based on advice of physician. Begin screening at 40 years of age if high risk, i.e., first degree relative with colorectal cancer; personal history of endometrial, ovarian, or breast cancer; previous diagnosis of inflammatory bowel disease, adenomatous polyps, or colorectal cancer; family history of familial polyposis or cancer family syndrome. The USPSTF now **strongly** recommends screening for colon cancer. Screening options for colorectal cancer include home fecal occult blood test (FOBT), flexible sigmoidoscopy, the combination of home FOBT and flexible sigmoidoscopy, colonoscopy, and double-contrast barium enema. There are insufficient data to determine which particular screening strategy is best in terms of the balance of benefits and harms or cost-effectiveness. Studies reviewed by the USPSTF indicate that colorectal cancer screening is likely to be cost effective (costing less than $30,000 per additional year of life gained) regardless of which screening method is used.
19. **Urinalysis:** Screening for asymptomatic bacteriuria with urine culture is recommended for pregnant women at 12-16 weeks gestation. Subsequent periodic urine cultures during pregnancy are left to clinical discretion. Routine screening for bacteriuria with leukocyte esterase or nitrite testing is not recommended for other asymptomatic adults.
20. **Hemoglobin or Hematocrit:**
    Screen all **non-pregnant women** every 5-10 years until menopause
    Screen **high risk women** annually (extensive menstrual/other blood loss, low iron intake, previous diagnosis of iron-deficiency anemia)
21. **Cholesterol/HDL:** All men aged 35 and older and all women aged 45 and older should be screened routinely for lipid disorders. Reasonable options include every 5 years, shorter intervals for people who have lipid levels close to those warranting therapy, and longer intervals for low-risk people who have had low or repeatedly normal lipid levels. This extends the recommendations of the second USPSTF, which recommended that adults be screened until age 65. Younger adults—men aged 20-35 and women aged 20-45—should be screened if they have other risk factors for heart disease. These risk factors include tobacco use, diabetes, a family history of heart disease or high cholesterol, or high blood pressure. This recommendation expands on the recommendations of the second USPSTF, which focused on screening middle-aged men and women. Clinicians should measure HDL in addition to measuring total cholesterol or LDL. There is insufficient evidence to recommend for or against measuring triglycerides.
22. **Td:** Follow current immunization recommendations.
23. **Influenza:** Annual immunization is recommended for any person at increased risk for complications of influenza. Target groups include all persons 50 years of age or older, persons any age that have a chronic illness (lungs, cardiovascular, diabetes, renal, immunosupression), those persons receiving long-term aspirin therapy, and women who will be in the second or third trimester of pregnancy during the influenza season. Immunization is also recommended for individuals who may transmit influenza to persons at increased risk, such as health-care workers and household members.
24. **Pneumococcal Vaccine:** Immunize <u>once</u> all people 65 years of age and older. Also immunize <u>once</u> at any age persons who are immunocompromised, and those with chronic illness, e.g., cardiovascular disease, pulmonary disease, diabetes mellitus, alcoholism, cirrhosis.

25. **Hepatitis B:** Immunize, or advise of the need for immunization, those individuals in groups at increased risk for

HBV infection, i.e., health care workers and others at occupational risk; hemophiliacs and other recipients of certain blood products; household contacts and sex partners of HBsAg positive persons; hemodialysis patients; injection drug users; sexually active homosexual or bisexual males.

26. **MMR:** Immunize persons who were born after 1957 and who have not received immunizations for measles, mumps and rubella.
27. **PPD:** Follow current recommendations in Tuberculosis Guidelines for routine screening and high-risk populations.

| KEY | |
|---|---|
| • | = to be performed |
| * | = to be performed for patients at risk |
| ⟷ | = the range during which a service may be provided, with the dot indicating the preferred age |
| S | = subjective by history |
| O | = objective, by a standard testing method |

# PITYRIASIS ROSEA

## Subjective

Mild itching
Occasionally mild fever or malaise
Usually history of solitary oval lesion (herald patch) preceding a generalized rash by several days

## Objective

Initial lesion with central clearing and a scaly border (herald patch) may or may not be present
Symmetric maculopapular pink oval lesions with scaly appearance (collarette), usually located on trunk in caucasian or on extremities in black persons
Characteristic "Christmas tree" pattern may be evident on back with lesions aligned along cutaneous cleavage lines

## Assessment

Pityriasis Rosea

## Plan

Reassurance that disease is not contagious, is self-limited, and will resolve without treatment in 6-8 weeks
Advise that artificial or natural sunlight may decrease severity
Soak in a tepid to cold Burrow solution (Domeboro), baking soda, or colloidal oatmeal (Aveeno bath) as needed for temporary relief of itching
An OTC oral antihistamine medication, e.g., diphenhydramine (Benadryl) may be necessary, especially at night, for sedation and relief of pruritis; Benadryl dosage according to package instructions
Recommend hydrocortisone OTC cream (e.g., Cort-aid, etc.) as per package instructions for itching
**WARN REGARDING DROWSINESS EFFECT OF ANTIHISTAMINE THERAPY**
Prevent secondary bacterial infection (clean, short nails)
Obtain syphilis serology if indicated by history

### Referral indicators:

Evidence of secondary bacterial infection

### Follow-Up:

As required for patient reassurance and/or with signs of complications

**Reference:**

Ferri's Clinical Advisor 2008

# POISON IVY DERMATITIS
## (Poison Oak, Poison Sumac)

### Subjective

Itching moderate to severe
Exposure to offending plant, contaminated clothing, smoke of burning plant, or to affected pet, commonly within preceding 24-48 hours

### Objective

Irregularly shaped, raised, erythematous lesions; vesicobullous and weeping, if severe
Linear streaks or scratch marks may be evident

### Assessment

Contact Dermatitis Due to Poison Ivy, Poison Oak, Poison Sumac

### Plan

Soak affected area in colloidal oatmeal (Aveeno bath) for 20 minutes at least 4 times daily
Dry thoroughly and apply calamine lotion or OTC cortisone cream such as Cort-aid, etc. (as per package instructions), to lesions for itching
Discourage topical antihistamines
An OTC oral antihistamine medication, e.g., diphenhydramine, (Benadryl) may be judiciously used (according to package instructions) to interrupt the itch/scratch cycle and for sedation.
**WARN REGARDING DROWSINESS EFFECT OF ANTIHISTAMINE THERAPY**
Keep nails clean and short
Discourage scratching especially in mucosal areas to prevent secondary bacterial infection

**Health Teaching:**

Recognition of plants
Avoidance
Protect by wearing long sleeves and gloves
Cleansing of skin and clothing with soap and water within 5-30 minutes after suspected exposure
Warmth intensifies itching

**Referral Indicators:**

Extensive involvement or uncontrollable discomfort
Ingestion or inhalation of irritant
Mucosal involvement (mouth, eyelid, conjunctiva, anus, vagina)
Evidence of secondary bacterial infection (impetigo, pyoderma)

**Follow-Up:**

Patient/parent will be asked to contact health provider in 48-72 hours

**Reference:**

Ferri's Clinical Advisor 2008

# PREVENTION OF VITAMIN DEFICIENCY
# PRENATAL

**PLAN**

Recommend or provide an approved prenatal vitamin preparation that contains 27-30mg of elemental iron* and not exceeding 1 mg of folic acid.

> (*Elemental iron is the absorbable portion of the iron salt. For example, 20% of ferrous sulfate is absorbable, thus a 325 mg tablet of ferrous sulfate provides 65 mg of elemental iron. 33% of ferrous fumarate is absorbable, thus a 300mg tablet of ferrous fumarate provides 100mg of elemental iron. Ferrous gluconate provides 12% elemental iron.)

Advise to take one vitamin tablet daily during pregnancy, for 6 weeks postpartum and during lactation.
Refer to local health department nutrition provider and WIC if appropriate.

**Health Teaching**

Instruct patient to take vitamin with food to avoid nausea and vomiting.
Vitamins with iron may cause stools to darken.
Counsel on the importance of iron-rich foods.
May require further iron supplementation via the obstetrical provider if iron deficiency anemia develops.

**Referral Indicators**

All pregnant women are to be assessed for presumptive eligibility for TennCare and referred to an obstetrical provider.
WIC if eligible
HUGS if eligible
Dental if eligible

**Follow-up**

Prenatal vitamins should be resupplied through the obstetric provider if possible.
TennCare will pay for prenatal vitamins with a prescription.

**Reference**

National Institute of Health website http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets/iron.asp

# SARCOPTES SCABIEI (Scabies) (1330)

## SUBJECTIVE

Intense itching of affected area, especially at night and with increased warmth

## OBJECTIVE

Small vesicle may be visible at point of entrance of the mite
Linear elevation of the skin caused by the burrowing of the insect through the superficial layers, producing "tracks"; may consist of vesicles, papules, scaling, and excoriation (usually seen on interdigital surfaces, the wrist, the axillary, cubital, and popliteal folds, and the inguinal region)

## ASSESSMENT

Sarcoptes Scabiei (scabies) - suspected

## PLAN

Evaluate need for STD screening in adult
Treatment of choice is permethrin

**Contraindications** include:
Known hypersensitivity to Pyrethroid or pyrethrin or chrysanthemums

**Precautions** (requiring physician consultation or referral) include:
Infants under 2 months of age
Pregnant or nursing women

**Adverse reactions** include:
Mild and transient burning and stinging
Pruritus
Infrequent erthyema, numbness, tingling and rash

**Instruct children and adults** to:
Thoroughly massage permethrin (Elimite 5% cream) into the skin from the head to the soles of the feet, paying especial attention to the finger webs, genitalia, perianal areas and toe webs
For a young child or infant be sure to apply treatment to hair line, neck, scalp, temple, and forehead (as these areas are often affected in infants and young children)
Do not use around eyes, including eyelashes or eyebrows
Leave medication on for 8-14 hours and then rinse thoroughly by taking a bath

**Advise patient**:

Treatment may temporarily exacerbate pruritis, edema, and erythema
One application is usually curative but that itching may persist for several weeks post-treatment
An OTC oral antihistamine medication, diphenhydramine (Benadryl), may be judiciously used to interrupt the itch/scratch cycle, or for sedation; warn regarding drowsiness effect of antihistamine therapy
May need to apply topical corticosteroid preparation if itching persists
Bedding and clothing worn next to the skin during the 4 days before initiation of therapy should be laundered in a washer with hot water and dried using a hot cycle
Clothing that cannot be laundered should be stored for several days to a week to avoid reinfestation (mites do not survive more than 3-4 days without skin contact)
All members of the household should be treated at the same time to prevent reinfestation
Children should be allowed to return to childcare or school after treatment has been completed
Environmental treatment is unnecessary

**Health Teaching:**

Teach mode of transmission - personal contact
Teach prevention of spread - environmental controls and personal hygiene
Explain prevention of secondary infection when disease is no longer communicable
Teach use and side effects of medications - caution against overuse

**Referral Indicators:**

Infants under 2 months of age
Pregnant or nursing women

**Follow-Up:**

Patient/parent will be asked to contact health provider if recurrence of symptoms after 2 weeks

## REFERENCES

Red Book 2000, American Academy of Pediatrics
The Merck Manual of Diagnosis and Therapy, 17th Edition, Merck Research Laboratories, 1999
PDR

# SEBORRHEIC DERMATITIS
# (Cradle Cap)

**Subjective**

Family history of allergic conditions
Occurrence of scales on scalp

**Objective**

Inflammation of forehead and face
Scaling, crusting of the scalp

**Assessment**

Seborrheic Dermatitis (Cradle Cap)

**Plan**

Use Baby Oil immediately before shampooing to loosen crust
Wash scalp with antiseborrheic shampoo, (e.g., Head and Shoulders, Selsun Blue) every 2 to 3 days (avoid contact with eyes)
Use a small soft brush to gently loosen crusts while shampooing

**Referral Indicators:**

No response to treatment in 7 days
Area other than scalp involved

**Follow-Up:**

Patient/parent will be asked to contact health provider if no improvement in one week

**Reference:**

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self-Care, Fifth Edition 2006

# Smoking Cessation Counseling and Treatment Protocol

## General Information

All health department patients aged 13 or older receiving clinical services should be asked the basic tobacco data questions; if applicable, be asked to complete the Patient Tobacco Survey; and receive evaluation and smoking cessation counseling from a provider according to the 5 As or 5 Rs guideline and protocol. All patients to receive pharmaceutical treatment should be seen by an RN or referred to an APN or MD/DO.

**Subjective:** Patient has completed the Patient Tobacco Survey and states a willingness to quit smoking. If patient does not state a desire to quit smoking today, counsel according to the **Patient Not Willing to Make Quit Attempt Protocol (5 Rs).**

**Contraindications:**
See **Patient Willing to Make Quit Attempt Smoking Cessation Protocol** and **Pharmacotherapies for Smoking Cessation (Appendix A)**

**Objective:** Blood Pressure
Pulse
Respirations
Weight
Date of last menstrual period (LMP)

**Assessment**: Desires smoking cessation
Has no contraindication to treatment
Assess history according to **Patient Willing to Make Quit Attempt Smoking Cessation Protocol** and **Pharmacotherapies for Smoking Cessation (Appendix A)**

**Plan:**

1) Patient using tobacco and states willingness to quit, counsel according to **Patient Willing to Make Quit Attempt Smoking Cessation Protocol (5 As)**

   a. For treatment with nicotine gum or nicotine lozenge, refer **to Patient Willing to Make Quit Attempt Smoking Cessation Protocol** and **Pharmacotherapies for Smoking Cessation (Appendix A)**

   **Note:** Refer to Pharmacotherapies for Smoking Cessation (Appendix A) – for precaution/ contraindications, adverse effects, dosage/ directions, and duration of available therapies. Dosing for nicotine gum and lozenge vary. Only nicotine gum, nicotine lozenge, and Chantix® to be stocked at this time.

   b. RN may initiate an order for nicotine replacement therapy (NRT) products only
   c. Refer to APN or MD for questions or concerns related to issuing

nicotine gum or nicotine lozenges

d. Refer to APN or MD for patient to be treated with Chantix®

e. Give appropriate smoking cessation counseling materials

f. Refer to 1-800-Quit Now (1-800-784-8669)

2) Patient uses tobacco but is not willing to quit, counsel according to **Patient Not Willing to Make Quit Attempt Smoking Cessation Protocol (5 Rs)**

**Follow-up for re-supply visits:**

At a minimum, assess and document the following:

i. Assess Blood Pressure, Pulse, Respirations, Weight, and LMP

ii. Assess pharmacotherapy use and screen for side effects

a. Any **significant** changes in mood or behavior including erratic or aggressive behavior

Patients who experience **significant** side effects, in particular **significant** mood and/or behavior changes including erratic and/or aggressive, should be instructed to:

i. Stop the medication immediately

ii. Immediately contact the health care provider

b. Significant drowsiness due to quitting or medication

**Patients should use caution when driving or operating machinery until they know how quitting smoking and the medication may affect them**

c. Any other side effects or general concerns

d. Alcohol/illicit drug use

If **negative** for **"any significant changes in mood or behavior, including erratic or aggressive behavior,"→** the **RN may re-supply the pharmacotherapy according to protocol for nicotine gum or nicotine lozenge, or following written order of APN or MD/DO for Chantix®**

If **positive** for **"any significant changes in mood or behavior including erratic or aggressive behavior," →** the RN must consult a physician immediately, either on-site or by phone, to determine current medical plan (including assessment for crisis intervention).

e. For patients on Chantix® who are making reasonable progress toward quitting and are felt to be committed by the provider, it will be acceptable with provider discretion to continue these patients on another three months of pharmacotherapy, provided the patient is enrolled for counseling with the QuitLine

iii. Repeat "**Patient Pharmacotherapy Counseling"** from **Section 4.f.v** of **Patient Willing to Make Quit Attempt Smoking Cessation Protocol.**

iv. Provide Practical Counseling

a. Congratulate success and review benefits derived from cessation
b. If relapse, obtain recommitment to abstinence (learning experience – Average 6-10 quit attempts before successful)
c. Identify problems encountered (barriers or triggers) and anticipate future challenges
d. Help patient identify additional sources of support- Tennessee Tobacco Quit Line
e. Consider providing or referring to more intensive counseling:
    i. Appropriate for those willing to participate
    ii. May be group, individual, or telephone

v. At the discretion of the provider, committed patients who are already in the program may be restarted on treatment if they previously failed to complete a three month treatment regimen, provided the patient is enrolled for counseling with the QuitLine

**If no problems are identified during the assessment,** the RN may re-supply the pharmacotherapy according to protocol for nicotine gum or nicotine lozenge, or following written order of APN or MD/DO for Chantix®

**Problems will be referred to the APN or MD/DO.**

# Patient Willing to Make Quit Attempt
# Smoking Cessation Protocol

All health department patients aged 13 or older receiving clinical services should be asked the basic tobacco data questions. If applicable, patients will be asked to complete the Patient Tobacco Survey, and receive evaluation and smoking cessation counseling from their provider according to the 5 As or 5 Rs guideline and protocol. All patients to receive pharmacologic treatment should be seen by or referred to an RN, APN, or MD/DO.

## 1) ASK

**"Do you use any kind of tobacco now?"** (Asked by office assistant)

**If Yes →** give Patient Tobacco Survey to complete and discuss with nurse/provider

**If No →** second question by office assistant **"Have you ever used any kind of tobacco?"**

**If Yes →** give self-assessment form to complete and discuss with nurse/provider
**If No →** apply non-tobacco user identification to chart (blank sticker)

## 2) ADVISE – By RN, APN, MD/DO, or DDS/DMD

a) Tell patient importance of stopping tobacco use now and that you want to help

b) Emphasize that it is the most important health step that they can take

c) Give reasons of improved health for self and loved ones (second-hand smoke):

Parents – increased respiratory infections in children; poor role model for health

New smokers – easier to stop now

Adolescents – decreased athletic performance

Pregnant women – preterm birth, low birth weight, reduced oxygen levels, respiratory problems, and increased hospital stays for infants while mother goes home

Asymptomatic – 2x risk of stroke, 6x risk of oral cancer, 10x risk of larynx cancer and COPD, 12x risk of lung cancer and CAD, 5-8 year shorter life span

Symptomatic – URIs, gum disease, dyspnea, ulcers, angina, claudication, osteoporosis, esophagitis, shortened enjoyment of life (e.g. retirement and grandchildren )

Negative social impact – costly, bad breath, stained teeth, facial wrinkles

## 3) ASSESS – By RN, APN, MD/DO, or DDS/DMD

**Ask – "Are you thinking about quitting within the next 6 months?"**

**If Yes**, ask if thinking about quitting within 30 days – if yes, start the "quit plan"

**If No**, continue to ask and offer assistance at every visit. Refer ***to "Patient Not Willing to Make Quit Attempt Smoking Cessation Protocol"*** **(5 Rs intervention)**.

## 4) ASSIST – Provide counseling by RN, APN, MD/DO, or DDS/DMD and pharmacotherapy (when indicated) by RN, APN, or MD/DO.

a) Help with a **Quit Plan**

- Set a quit date (ideally within 2 weeks)
- Enlist support of family, friends, co-workers
- Identify smoking triggers/habits and ways to avoid or mitigate triggers
- Remove tobacco products from environment
- Anticipate challenges (nicotine withdrawal typically peaks within 1-3 weeks after quitting)

b) Provide Practical Counseling

- Encourage total abstinence as ultimate goal
- Anticipate set-backs (a "slip" is not a failure)
- Review past experience with quit attempts
- Advise limiting or stopping alcohol use (strongly associated with relapse)
- Encourage cessation in other household members

c) Advise that provider and staff are available for support

- Give patient information (available throughout office) and give Health Department number

d) Assist with outside support system

- Give patient Tennessee **Tobacco QuitLine number (1-800-784-8669)** and if patient willing, initiate Tennessee Tobacco Quit Line fax referral (may be faxed as a batch at the end of the day or on the following day)
- Tell **prenatal patients** that the Tennessee Tobacco Quit Line provides coaches specifically trained to help pregnant women

e) Refer to APN or MD/DO for treatment today, or RN may provide nicotine replacement therapy (NRT) products today, or schedule an appointment

f) **Pharmacotherapy** – If appropriate, pharmacotherapy provided by RN, APN or MD/DO after patient's medical history and physical assessment

**Note:** Refer to Pharmacotherapies for Smoking Cessation (Appendix A) – for precaution/ contraindications, adverse effects, dosage/ directions, and duration of available therapies. Dosing for nicotine gum and lozenge vary. Only nicotine gum, nicotine lozenge, and Chantix® to be stocked at this time.

Chantix® should **not** be routinely prescribed for the following patients**:

- pregnant females
- lactating females
- patients with current or significant past history of psychiatric disorders
- patients with **significant** changes in mood and behavior *including* erratic and/or aggressive behavior
- patients who refuse to discontinue alcohol/illicit drug use while taking Chantix®

****Careful review of the patient's medical history and clinical judgement by a physician (MD/DO) may warrant going off protocol. Justification for this decision must be thoroughly documented in the medical record.**

**At a minimum, all patients being considered for pharmacotherapy must have an assessment documented in the medical record to include the following:**

**i. Past Medical History/Review of Systems**

a. Psychosocial: Current or past history of psychiatric disorders; Current or past history of **significant** changes in mood or behavior including erratic or aggressive behavior; Current alcohol/illicit drug use
b. Oropharynx: TMJ disease; dentures
c. Resp: Asthma; COPD
d. CV: MI; MI within 2 weeks; Angina; Arrythmias
e. GI: DM; insulin
f. Renal: Renal disease/renal impairment
g. GU: Last menstrual period; Pregnancy
h. Other: Breast feeding female

**ii. Medications**

a. All current medications including psychiatric medications, alternative medications, vitamins, herbal supplements, and OTCs
b. Screen for use of: Insulin; asthma medications; anticoagulants (*e.g.* warfarin)

**iii. Allergies**

**iv. Physical Assessment**

At a minimum, include the following and highlight the damage that can be done to each body system**:**

a. Vital signs: Heart rate, Respiratory rate, Blood pressure, Weight
b. Systems: Oropharynx, Lungs, Heart

**v. Patient Pharmacotherapy Counseling**

a. Patients receiving smoking cessation medication must be given the Health Department's 24-hour on-call number

b. Patients who experience **significant** side effects, in particular **significant** mood and/or behavior changes including erratic and/or aggressive, should be instructed to:
   i. Stop the medication immediately
   ii. Immediately contact the health care provider

**c. Patients should use caution when driving or operating machinery until they know how quitting smoking and the medications may affect them**

d. If the patient is receiving Chantix®, provide the patient with the teaching tool "How to Start Taking Chantix®"

## 5) ARRANGE – by RN, APN, MD/DO, or other trained staff

a) For patients receiving pharmacotherapy, place patient in patient tracking system

b) For patients receiving pharmacotherapy or other intensive smoking cessation counseling, schedule return visit by end of first month during initial visit

c) Advise patient to call Health Department with any questions or problems with medications, or any other concerns

**d) Follow-up visits for resupply:** At a minimum, assess and document the following:

i. Pharmacotherapy use and screen for side effects
   a. Any **significant changes in mood or behavior** including erratic or aggressive behavior
   b. **Significant drowsiness** due to quitting or medication
   c. Any other side effects or general concerns
   d. Alcohol/illicit drug use

If **negative** for **"any significant changes in mood or behavior including erratic or aggressive behavior,"** → then the RN may resupply the pharmacotherapy following written order of an APN or MD/DO.
RN may initiate an order for nicotine replacement therapy (NRT) products only

If **positive** for **"any significant changes in mood or behavior including erratic or aggressive behavior,"** → then the RN must consult with a physician immediately, either on-site or by phone, to determine current medical plan (including assessment for crisis intervention).

e. For patients receiving pharmacotherapy who are making reasonable progress toward quitting and are felt to be committed by the provider, it will be acceptable with provider discretion to continue these patients on another three months of pharmacotherapy, provided the patient is enrolled for counseling with the QuitLine

ii. Repeat "**Patient Pharmacotherapy Counseling**" from **Section 4.f.v**

iii. Provide Practical Counseling

a. Congratulate success and review benefits derived from cessation
b. If relapse, obtain recommitment to abstinence (learning experience – Average 6-10 quit attempts before successful)
c. Identify problems encountered (barriers or triggers) and anticipate future challenges
d. Help patient identify additional sources of support – Tennessee Tobacco QuitLine
e. Consider providing or referring to more intensive counseling:
    i. Appropriate for those willing to participate
    ii. May be group, individual, or telephone

iv. At the discretion of the provider, committed patients who are already in the Program may be restarted on treatment if they previously failed to complete a three month treatment regimen provided the patient is enrolled in the QuitLine

## Patient Tobacco Survey (TSA), Clinical Documentation, and Data Management

a) Review the patient section of the Patient Tobacco Survey (Appendix B). If necessary, assist patient in completing the patient section of the survey.

b) Answer questions P1, P2, and P3.

c) Question P4 should be answered with the best clinical judgment at the time of this visit. The answer to question P4 may change on subsequent visits.

***Current smoker, not willing to quit***

***Current smoker, willing to quit***

- Include in this category any patient who has quit for less than 30 days and will not be starting treatment

***Current smoker, starting treatment or in treatment*** (*any combination* of the following: Smoking Cessation Program, QuitLine, tobacco cessation pharmacotherapy such as NRT or Chantix®)

- Include in this category any patient who has received from the Health Department any counseling, QuitLine referral/recommendation, and/or pharmacotherapy for tobacco cessation and has subsequently quit for less than 90 days

***Former Smoker -- Completed Health Department treatment***

- A patient who has received from the Health Department any combination of counseling, QuitLine referral/recommendation, and or pharmacotherapy for tobacco cessation and has quit for 90 days or greater

***Former smoker***

- A patient identified at the first tobacco visit who has not smoked for 30 days or greater
- NOTE: A patient identified at the first tobacco visit who has quit for less than 30 days would be classified either as a "Current smoker, willing to quit" or a "Current smoker, starting treatment or in treatment"

***Never smoked***

- A patient identified at the first tobacco visit who has never smoked
- Include in this category any patient who has never smoked and only used smoke-less tobacco

***Unable to determine***

- A patient who has refused to answer questions pertaining to tobacco use and smoking

***Not determined***

- A patient who is not screened due to participation in mass vaccination clinics or in group classes (*e.g.* Quick WIC or WIC classes)

d) Perform medical history and physical exam. Document required findings pertinent to smoking cessation pharmacotherapy in SOAP note or on "**Tobacco Cessation Clinical Form: Initial Visit and Resupply Visit**" (Appendix C).

## References:


Clinical Practice Guideline – "Treating Tobacco Use and Dependence"
US Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, June 2000

Clinical Guidelines in Family Practice (Fourth Edition), Uphold and Graham 2003

Tennessee Tobacco QuitLine – http://health.state.tn.us/tobaccoquitline.htm

Facts and Comparisons 4.0, Wolters Kluwer Health, Inc., 2007

FDA: Early Communication about an Ongoing Safety Review – Varenicline (Marketed as Chantix®). November 20, 2007, updated February 1, 2008

FDA: Public Health Advisory – Important Information on Chantix® (varenicline). February 1, 2008, updated May 16, 2008

Pfizer: Medication Guide, Chantix® (varenicline) Tablets – May 2008

Pfizer: Package Insert, Chantix® (varenicline) Tablets – May 2008

# Patient Not Willing to Make Quit Attempt
# Smoking Cessation Protocol

1) **ASK** – "Do you use any kind of tobacco now?" (Asked by office assistant)

If Yes – give self-assessment form to complete and discuss with nurse/provider

If No – second question by office assistant "Have you ever used any kind of tobacco?"

If Yes – give self-assessment form to complete and discuss with nurse/provider

If No – apply non-tobacco user identification to chart (blank sticker)

2) **ADVISE** – By RN, APN, MD/DO, or DDS/DMD

a) Tell patient importance of stopping tobacco use now and that <u>you want to help</u>

b) Emphasize that it is the most important health step that they can take

c) Give reasons of improved health for self and loved ones (second-hand smoke):

Parents – increased respiratory infections in children; poor role model

New smokers – easier to stop now

Adolescents – decreased athletic performance

Pregnant women – preterm birth, low birth weight, reduced oxygen levels, respiratory problems, and increased hospital stays for infants while mother goes home

Asymptomatic – 2x risk of stroke, 6x risk of oral cancer, 10x risk of larynx cancer and COPD, 12x risk of lung cancer and CAD, 5-8 year shorter life span

Symptomatic – URIs, gum disease, dyspnea, ulcers, angina, claudication, osteoporosis, esophagitis, shortened enjoyment of life, retirement and grandchildren

d) Negative social impact – costly, bad breath, stained teeth, facial wrinkles

**3) ASSESS** – by RN, APN, MD/DO, or DDS/DMD

Ask – "Are you thinking about quitting in the next six months?" - NO

**4) ASSIST** – by RN, APN, MD/DO, or DDS/DMD

a) Patient may be unwilling to quit for the following reasons

Misinformation

Concern about the effects of quitting

Demoralization from previous unsuccessful quit attempts

b) Assist with outside support system

Give patient Tennessee Tobacco Quit Line number (1-800-784-8669) and if patient willing, initiate Tennessee Tobacco Quit Line fax referral (may be faxed as a batch at the end of the day or on the following day)

Tell prenatal patients that the Tennessee Tobacco Quit Line provides coaches specifically trained to help pregnant women.

c) Use **5 Rs** motivational intervention:

**Relevance –** encourage patient to tell you why quitting would be personally relevant to him/her (ask them to be as specific as possible)

**Risks –** ask patient to identify potential negative consequences of tobacco use (acute and long-term disease risks and environmental risks)

**Rewards –** ask patient to identify potential benefits of stopping tobacco use (i.e. improved health, food tastes better, improved sense of smell, save money, better self-image, stop worrying about quitting, be good example to children, have healthier babies and children, perform better in physical activities, and reduce wrinkling/aging of skin)

**Roadblocks –** ask patient to identify barriers and note elements of treatment that could address barriers (i.e. withdrawal symptoms, fear of failure, weight gain, lack of support, depression, and enjoyment of tobacco)

**Repetition –** motivational intervention should be repeated every time an unmotivated patient presents to the Health Department (therefore, every tobacco user must be identified on every visit)

## Patient Tobacco Survey (TSA) and Data Management

a) Review the patient section of the Patient Tobacco Survey (Appendix B). If necessary, assist patient in completing the patient section of the survey.

b) Answer questions P1, P2, and P3.

c) Question P4 should be answered with the best clinical judgment at the time of this visit. The answer to question P4 may change on subsequent visits.

**Patient Not Willing to Make Quit Attempt** (Continued)

***Current smoker, not willing to quit***

***Current smoker, willing to quit***

- Include in this category any patient who has quit for less than 30 days and won't be starting treatment

***Current smoker, starting treatment or in treatment*** (*any combination* of the following: smoking cessation program, quit line, tobacco cessation aid such as NRT or Chantix®)

- Include in this category any patient who has received from the Health Department any counseling, Quit Line referral/recommendation, and/or pharmacotherapy for tobacco cessation and has subsequently quit for less than 90 days

***Former Smoker -- Completed Health Department treatment***

- A patient who has received from the Health Department any combination of counseling, Quit Line referral/recommendation, and or pharmacotherapy for tobacco cessation and has quit for 90 days or greater

***Former smoker***

- A patient identified at the first tobacco visit who has not smoked for 30 days or greater
- NOTE: A patient identified at the first tobacco visit who has quit for less than 30 days would be classified either as a "Current smoker, willing to quit" or a "Current smoker, starting treatment or in treatment"

***Never smoked***

- A patient identified at the first tobacco visit who has never smoked
- Include in this category any patient who has never smoked and only used smoke-less tobacco

***Unable to determine***

- A patient who has refused to answer questions pertaining to tobacco use and smoking

***Not determined***

- A patient who is not screened due to participation in mass vaccination clinics or in group classes (*i.e.* Quick WIC or WIC classes)

## References:

Clinical Practice Guideline – "Treating Tobacco Use and Dependence"
US Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, June 2000

Clinical Guidelines in Family Practice (Fourth Edition), Uphold and Graham 2003

Tennessee Tobacco Quit Line – http://health.state.tn.us/tobaccoquitline.htm

Appendix A

# Pharmacotherapies for Smoking Cessation[a]

| Medication | Availability | Precautions / Contraindications | Adverse Effects | Dosage / Directions | Duration | Cost / Day[b] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Varenicline** | Chantix® (prescription only) | Pregnancy (Category C), breast-feeding<br>Not recommended in patients < 18 years of age.<br>Caution in patients with renal impairment. **See additional precautions below.**[c] | Nausea/Vomiting<br>Constipation/Gas<br>Insomnia<br>Abnormal dreams<br>Headache | Days 1-3 – 0.5 mg once daily;<br>Days 4-7 – 0.5 mg twice daily;<br>Days 8 through end of treatment – 1 mg twice daily | 12 weeks (if successful, additional 12 weeks recommended) | $4.49 (based on dose-pack) |
| **Nicotine Gum**[d] | Nicorette®, Nicorette® Mint (OTC only) | Pregnancy (Category C)[e]<br>Recent (< 2 weeks) MI, unstable angina, serious underlying arrhythmias, TMJ disease, difficult to use with dentures | Increased heart rate<br>Increased blood pressure<br>Mouth soreness<br>Dyspepsia<br>Increased salivation | 1-24 cigs/day – 2 mg gum[fg];<br>25+ cigs/day – 4 mg gum [fg]<br>Either dosage up to 24 pcs/day | Up to 12 weeks [fg] | $5.03 – 2 mg or 4 mg (based on 10 pieces per day) |
| **Nicotine Lozenge**[d] | Commit® (OTC only) | Pregnancy (Category C)[e]<br>Recent (< 2 weeks) MI, unstable angina, serious underlying arrhythmias | Increased heart rate<br>Increased blood pressure<br>Hiccoughs<br>Heartburn<br>Nausea | 1st cig ≤ 30 min. of waking – 4 mg loz.[gh];<br>1st cig > 30 min. of waking – 2 mg loz.[gh]<br>Either dosage at least 9 loz./day x first 6 wks | Up to 12 weeks [gh] | $5.14 – 2 mg or 4 mg (based on 10 lozenges per day) |
| **Nicotine Patch**[d] | Nicoderm CQ® (OTC only) | Pregnancy (Category D)[e]<br>Recent (< 2 weeks) MI, unstable angina, serious underlying arrhythmias, acute and/chronic skin disorders. | Local skin reaction<br>Insomnia | >10 cigs/day – 21 mg/24 hours;<br>≤10 cigs/day – 14 mg/24 hours start here x 6 weeks then 7mg x 2 weeks;<br>7 mg/24 hours | Weeks 1-6<br><br>Weeks 7-8<br><br>Weeks 9-10 | $3.58 all strengths |
| **Nicotine Inhaler**[d] | Nicotrol® Inhaler (prescription only) | Pregnancy (Category D)[e]<br>Recent (< 2 weeks) MI, unstable angina, serious underlying arrhythmias, underlying reactive airway disease. | Local irritation of mouth and throat<br>Insomnia | 6-16 cartridges/day | Up to 6 months | $11.11 (based on 10 cartridges per day) |
| **Nicotine Nasal Spray**[d] | Nicotrol NS® (prescription only) | Pregnancy (Category D)[e]<br>Recent (< 2 weeks) MI, unstable angina, serious underlying arrhythmias, underlying chronic nasal disorders (rhinitis, nasal polyps, sinusitis), severe reactive airway disease. | Nasal irritation<br>Insomnia | 8-40 doses/day | 3-6 months | $5.62 (based on 12 doses per day) |
| **Bupropion SR** | Zyban® (prescription only) | Pregnancy (Category B), concomitant therapy with meds known to lower seizure threshold (e.g., antipsychotic/ depressants, theophylline, lithium, etc.)<br>MAO inhibitor in previous 14 days, abrupt discontinuing of alcohol or sedatives, Hx of seizure, or eating disorder. | Insomnia<br>Dry mouth | 150 mg every morning x 3 days, then 150 mg twice daily<br><br>Begin treatment 1-2 weeks pre-quit. | 7-12 weeks maintenance up to 6 months | $5.18 (based on twice a day dosing) |

[a] Information contained within this table is not comprehensive. See package insert for additional information.
[b] Prices are based on Average Wholesale Price (AWP) February 2008.
[c] **Monitor** for behavior and mood changes, and have patients contact healthcare provider if they experience behavior or mood changes. Patients should use caution when driving or operating machinery until they know how quitting smoking with Chantix® may affect them. *FDA: Early Communication About an Ongoing Safety Review – Varenicline (Marketed as Chantix®), February 1, 2008.* Choose quit date and start treatment approximately 1 wk prior to quit date.
[d] Age less than 18 years (unless ≥ 100 pounds and with parental/guardian consent only may use Nicotine Replacement Therapy (NRT)). RN or APN may request MD/DO consult as needed.
[e] Unless after 20 weeks under special circumstances may use NRT. RN or APN may request MD/DO consult as needed.
[f] Chew gum slowly until it tingles, then park it between the cheek and gum for 30 minutes. When tingling is gone instruct patient to repeat process.
[g] One pc of gum or loz. every 1-2 hrs for wks 1-6; 1 pc of gum or loz. every 2-4 hrs for wks 7-9; 1 pc gum or loz. every 4-8 hrs for wks 10-12. No food or drink 15 min. before or while chewing gum or using lozenge. Do not smoke during treatment.
[h] Do not use > 1 lozenge at one time or continuously. Do not use > 5 lozenges in 6 hrs, or > 20 lozenges/day. Do not chew or swallow lozenge.

Patient Label

**Patient Tobacco Survey** (Completed by check-in staff)

**C1. Do you use any kind of tobacco now?** *(Check one box)*

- [Y] Yes → **Go to Question 1**
- [N] No → **Go to Question C2**
- [R] Refused

**C2. Have you ever used any kind of tobacco?** *(Check one box)*

- [Y] Yes → **Go to Question 1**
- [N] NO → **Stop**
- [R] Refused

# Patient Tobacco Survey

This section to be completed by the patient.

**1. Which tobacco products do you currently use?** ***(Check all that apply)***

- [ ] Cigarettes
- [ ] Cigars, pipes, or other smoking tobacco
- [ ] Chewing tobacco, snuff, or other smokeless tobacco
- [ ] I do not currently use tobacco
- [ ] Refused

**2. Have you smoked at least 100 cigarettes in your entire life?** ***(Check one box)***

**NOTE: 5 packs = 100 cigarettes**

- [Y] Yes
- [N] No
- [D] Don't know/Not sure
- [R] Refused

**3. Do you now smoke cigarettes everyday, some days, or not all?** *(Check one box)*

- [E] Everyday
- [S] Some days
- [N] Not at all
- [R] Refused

**4. How many times during the past 12 months have you stopped smoking for 1 day or longer because you were trying to quit smoking?** *(Check one box)*

- [A] I have not smoked in the past 12 months
- [B] I have not tried to quit
- [C] 1 time
- [D] 2 times
- [E] 3 to 5 times
- [F] 6 to 9 times
- [G] 10 or more times
- [R] Refused

**5. When you last tried to quit, how long did you stop smoking?** *(Check one box)*

- [A] I have never smoked
- [B] I have never tried to quit
- [C] Less than a day
- [D] 1 to 7 days
- [E] More than 7 days but less than 30 days
- [F] 30 days or more but less than 6 months
- [G] 6 months or more but less than a year
- [H] 1 year or more
- [R] Refused

**6. Would you like to stop smoking?** *(Check one box)*

- [I] I do not smoke now
- [Y] Yes
- [N] No
- [D] Don't know/Not sure
- [R] Refused

**STOP.**

Thank you. Please give this sheet to your health care provider.

**THIS SECTION TO BE COMPLETED BY THE HEALTH CARE PROFESSIONAL.**

**During this visit <u>today</u> with the patient, did you as the health care professional provide any of the following services?** *(For each item circle Y (Yes) if you did, or circle N (No) if you did not)*

| | | Yes | No |
|---|---|---|---|
| **P1.** | **<u>Ask</u>** about tobacco use; **<u>Advise</u>** them to quit; **<u>Assess</u>** readiness to quit. | Y | N |
| **P2.** | **<u>Refer</u>** to a *smoking cessation class, program, quit line or other health care professional*. | Y | N |
| **P3.** | **<u>Prescribe or recommend</u>** a patch, nicotine gum, nasal spray, an inhaler, or pills such as Chantix®. | Y | N |

**P4. Please classify the smoking status of this patient**. *(Check one box)*

- ❑ Current smoker, ***<u>not willing</u>*** to quit (WONTQT)
- ❑ Current smoker, ***<u>willing</u>*** to quit (not in treatment) (WILLQT)
- ❑ Current smoker, starting ***treatment*** → ***<u>TN QuitLine only</u>*** (QTREAT)
- ❑ Current smoker, starting ***<u>treatment</u>*** → ***<u>medication only</u>*** (e.g. patch, nicotine gum, nasal spray, an inhaler, or pills such as Chantix®) (MTREAT)
- ❑ Current smoker, starting ***<u>treatment</u>*** → ***<u>TN QuitLine AND medication</u>*** (BTREAT)
- ❑ Former smoker – Completed Health Department treatment (COMPTX)
- ❑ Former smoker (FORMER)
- ❑ Never smoked (NEVER)
- ❑ Unable to determine (NOTDET)

**P5. Provider number** *(provider who reviewed patient questions 1 – 6 and completed Questions P1 – P4)*: _____

**Appendix C**

## Patient Label

# Tobacco Cessation Clinical Form (Pilot)
# INITIAL Clinical Visit

**DATE:** _____

**CC:** Patient desires pharmacologic assistance with smoking cessation

**PMH:**_____

**Past Psychiatric Hx:** _____

| **Detailed PMH** | | **Circle Y or N** | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Psychosocial | Current or past hx of psychiatric disorders | Y | N |
| | Current or past hx of **significant** changes in mood or behavior including erratic or aggressive behavior | Y | N |
| | Current alcohol/illicit drug use | Y | N |
| Oropharynx | TMJ disease | Y | N |
| | Dentures | Y | N |
| Respiratory | Asthma | Y | N |
| | COPD | Y | N |
| CV disease | MI | Y | N |
| | MI within 2 weeks | Y | N |
| | HTN | Y | N |
| | Arrythmias | Y | N |
| | Angina | Y | N |
| GI | DM | Y | N |
| Renal | Renal disease/renal impairment | Y | N |
| Other | Pregnancy | Y | N |
| | Breast feeding female | Y | N |

**Current Medications:** Insulin **Y N** Asthma/COPD medication **Y N** Warfarin **Y N**

**Psychiatric Medications:**_____

**OTCs:**_____

**Physical Exam:**

VS: HR_____ RR_____ BP_____/_____ Wt._____ LMP_____

Oropharynx:

Resp:

CV:

**A/P:** Tobacco use._____

**Medication *(check medication prescribed)*:**

- □ Chantix® per protocol
- □ Nicotine gum 2mg per protocol
- □ Nicotine gum 4mg per protocol

**Verbal/written** medication instructions given ***(circle one or both)***.

Provide **Patient Pharmacotherapy Counseling** per protocol.

Practical Counseling and Use of Tennessee QuitLine advised.
Tennessee QuitLine # (1-800-QUIT NOW) **provided/fax referral** completed ***(circle one or both.)***
Return to clinic in 3-4 weeks for resupply.

_____ / _____ _____

Provider Signature (s) Date

**Appendix C**

## Patient Label

# Tobacco Cessation Clinical Form (Pilot)
## Resupply Visit

**DATE:** _____

**S:** OV for resupply of Chantix® or Nicotine Gum (circle one).

| **Detailed Follow-up** | **Circle Y or N** | |
|---|---|---|
| Any **significant** changes in mood or behavior including erratic or aggressive behavior | Y | N |
| Significant drowsiness due to quitting or medication | Y | N |
| Current alcohol/illicit drug use | Y | N |

Other adverse side effects/general concerns: _____

Patient desires to continue current tobacco cessation medication regimen **Y N**

**O:** VS: HR_____ RR_____ BP_____/_____ Wt._____ LMP_____

**A:** Tobacco use/Attempting to quit

**P:** Dispense one month resupply of Chantix® or Nicotine gum per order ***(circle one)***.
Counseled per PHN protocol.
Advised Use of Tennessee QuitLine.
Return to clinic in 3-4 weeks for resupply.

_____/_____ _____
Provider Signature(s) Date


## Patient Label

# Tobacco Cessation Clinical Form (Pilot)
## Resupply Visit

**DATE:**_____

**S:** OV for resupply of Chantix® or Nicotine Gum (circle one).

| **Detailed Follow-up** | **Circle Y or N** | |
|---|---|---|
| Any **significant** changes in mood or behavior including erratic or aggressive behavior | Y | N |
| Significant drowsiness due to quitting or medication | Y | N |
| Current alcohol/illicit drug use | Y | N |

Other adverse side effects/general concerns: _____

Patient desires to continue current tobacco cessation medication regimen **Y N**

**O:** VS: HR_____ RR_____ BP_____/_____ Wt._____ LMP_____

**A:** Tobacco use/Attempting to quit

**P:** Dispense one month resupply of Chantix® or Nicotine gum per order ***(circle one)***.
Counseled per PHN protocol.
Advised Use of Tennessee QuitLine.
Return to clinic in 3-4 weeks for resupply.

_____/_____ _____
Provider Signature (s) Date

# TINEA CORPORIS
# (Ringworm)

## Subjective

Round or oval patch(es) on body
Usually asymptomatic, but may itch

## Objective

Ring-shaped, erythematous, scaling patch(es) with central clearing and distinct border(s) which are often raised
Lesions may be located on face, trunk, or extremities

## Assessment

Tinea Corporis (Ringworm)

## Plan

Instruct to bathe with soap and water
Apply wet dressing (water); allow to air dry 2 to 3 times daily to assist with debridement
Apply topical antifungals, such as clotrimazole 1% cream (Lotrimin), miconazole, or tolnaftate (Tinactin) cream to affected area morning and evening until lesion clears and for 2 weeks after clearing
Discontinue treatment if condition worsens
Simultaneous treatment of affected family members and pets
Avoid contact with infected animals
Do not share clothing or towels with others
Avoid community baths, showers, pools, sauna's, etc.

### Referral Indicators:

Severe or extreme involvement (oral antifungal antibiotic therapy required)
Lesions on face or head (hair loss), eyes
No response to local treatment or worsening of condition
Secondary bacterial infection

### Follow-Up:

Patient/parent will be asked to contact health provider if no improvement in one week

**Reference:**

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self-Care, Fifth Edition 2006
Ferri's Clinical Advisor 2008

# TINEA CRURIS (Jock Itch, Gym Itch)

## Subjective

Marked itching of groin and upper thighs and under breast
Rash (varies in color from red to brown)
Oozing red rash
Scaly rash
Obesity

## Objective

Lesions consist of erythematous macules with sharp margins, cleared centers, and active, spreading peripheries in intertriginous areas; may be vesicle formation at the borders
Bilateral fan-shaped rash
May have associated tinea infection of feet

## Assessment

Tinea Cruris (Jock Itch)

## Plan

Instruct to keep area clean and dry but avoid over bathing and excessive use of soap on skin while infected (blow dry with a hair dryer)
Advise to wear loose fitting, non-rough textured cotton clothing
Avoid conditions that cause sweating in affected areas
Instruct to change clothing frequently and launder in hot, soapy water
Instruct to apply topical over the counter antifungal preparation such as clotrimazole, miconazole, and tolnaftate (Tinactin) to the affected areas and surrounding skin twice daily for several weeks and at least 7 days after the rash has cleared; do not use steroids
Advise that the use of a bland, absorbent powder may be helpful adjuvant to therapy (apply evenly)
Recommend sitz baths to relieve itching of the anogenital area
Check for pubic lice

### Health Teaching:

Mode of transmission - directly through contact with infected lesions or indirectly through contact with contaminated articles such as towels and shorts
Use separate towel to dry infected area
Dry feet last

**Referral Indicators:**

Patient will be asked to contact health provider if no response to treatment in 2-3 days

**Reference:**

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self-Care, Fifth Edition 2006
Ferri's Clinical Advisor 2008

# TINEA VERSICOLOR

## Subjective

Patches on the skin that will not tan
Usually asymptomatic, but may burn or itch

## Objective

Hypo- or hyperpigmented round or oval macules or scaly patches on upper trunk (commonly chest, back, neck, and arms) which are unaffected by sunlight
Prevalent in older children and adolescents

## Assessment

Tinea Versicolor

## Plan

Bathe and dry thoroughly prior to treatment
Appropriate therapy may include one of the following:

- A topical selenium sulfide suspension (Selsun or Exsel) applied daily x 7 consecutive days; rinse off after 10 minutes; if not cleared in one month, have patient repeat treatment
- Lotions, ointments, or creams containing 3-6% salicylic acid twice daily for 2-4 weeks
- Topical Miconazole, clotrimazole or ketoconazole cream twice daily for 2-4 weeks

Use not indicated during pregnancy
Repigmentation may take months; reoccurrence is common
Treat other family members concurrently if symptomatic

### Referral Indicators:

Extensive involvement with acute inflammation or exudation
No response to treatment after 3 weeks
Pregnancy

### Follow-Up:

Patient will be asked to contact health provider if no improvement in 3 weeks

## Reference

Ferri's Clinical Advisor 2008

# TUBERCULIN SKIN TESTING (TST)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

**Routine tuberculin skin testing (TST) is NOT recommended for populations at LOW RISK for tuberculosis**

TST is not contraindicated for persons who have been previously vaccinated with **BCG**

**Targeted tuberculin skin testing** should be performed to identify persons with increased risk of having latent tuberculosis infection (LTBI) or TB disease who would benefit from treatment (A DECISION TO TEST IS A DECISION TO TREAT)

Persons at **high risk** for developing active TB should be offered TST (see Table 1 "*Groups at High Risk for TB Infection*")

Every child and adolescent who presents for a comprehensive examination (**Child Health/EPSDT exam**), is foreign born, has symptoms of TB, or is a suspected contact to a suspect or case of TB should be clinically evaluated for risk of TB (see Table 2, "*TB Risk Assessment Questionnaire*"); if risks are found, complete the Risk Assessment Tool (RAT)

**Children < 5 years** who are exposed to a person with active TB and have a negative initial TST:

- Should be re-tested 10 weeks after they no longer have contact with the active case of TB or 10 weeks after the person with active TB is no longer considered contagious
- Should be treated for LTBI if TB ruled out (window therapy), regardless of initial TST results; treatment can be stopped if the child's TST remains negative at 10 week follow-up testing

**Serial TST** is recommended in children with certain TB risk factors (see Table 4 "*AAP Recommendations for Serial TST in Children*")

**Pregnant women** should be targeted for tuberculin skin testing only if they have a specific risk factor for TB infection (there is no evidence that the TST has adverse effects on the pregnant mother or fetus)

**HIV-**positive persons should have an annual TST

**NOTE**: As long as there is no history of prior severe reaction or allergy to the TB skin test, the TST may be repeated if the initial results are questionable or if there is no documentation of prior result

## SUBJECTIVE:

**Evaluate/Document TB Risk Status:**

- Evaluate risk status according to "*Groups at High Risk for TB Infection* " (see Table 1)
- Administer "*TB Risk Assessment Questionnaire*" (see Table 2) to all children and adolescents
- Complete the "*TB/LTBI Risk Assessment Tool*" (RAT) (see Table 3) for all persons that are at high risk of TB, those being considered for TST, or those that give a positive answer to the "TB Risk Assessment Questionnaire".

**TABLE 1 Groups at High Risk for TB Infection (Immediate Skin Testing Required)**

1. Close contacts of a person known or suspected to have TB (i.e., those sharing the same household or other enclosed environments)
2. Foreign-born persons from areas where TB is common (includes all countries except Canada, Western Europe, Japan, Australia, and New Zealand)
3. Health care workers who serve high-risk clients
4. Mycobacterial laboratory workers
5. Persons with HIV infection or AIDS
6. Persons with medical conditions that place them at high-risk (includes diabetes, silicosis, end-stage renal disease, certain malignancies, immunosuppressive condition or treatment, intestinal bypass surgery or gastrectomy chronic malabsorption syndromes, or body weight less than 10% ideal)
7. Persons who inject illicit drugs
8. Residents and staff, or volunteer workers in high-risk congregate settings (alcohol and drug rehabilitation or methadone maintenance centers, homeless shelters, correctional facilities, mental health facilities, and long-term care facilities)
9. Children under 18 years of age exposed to adults in high-risk categories
10. Homeless persons
11. Persons with radiographic or clinical findings suggesting TB disease
12. Residence or prolonged travel in a country where TB is common
13. Other high-risk populations as locally defined by the Department of Health (designation as a locally defined high-risk population will be based on the incidence of TB disease and infection for that specific area or population and may include some medically underserved populations, i.e., US-born Asians and Pacific Islanders, Hispanics, Native Americans, migrant farm workers)

**TABLE 2 TB Risk Assessment Questionnaire (Administer to Children & Adolescents)**

1. Are you or your child in **close contact** of a person with TB?
2. Are you or your child **foreign born** (especially Asian, African, Latin American), a refugee or a migrant?
3. Have you, your child, or any household member traveled to a **country** where TB is common (e.g., Africa, Asia, Latin America, Eastern Europe, Russia, Caribbean) in the last 12 months?
4. Do you or your child have a **medical condition** or treatment of a medical condition that suppresses the immune system?
5. Do you or your child have **HIV infection** or is he/she considered at risk for HIV infection?
6. Are you or your child **exposed** to the following individuals?
   HIV-infected, homeless individuals, residents of nursing homes, institutionalized adolescents or adults, users of illicit drugs, incarcerated adolescents or adults, or migrant farm workers

**If reports yes to any of the above, YOU MUST COMPLETE A RISK ASSESSMENT TOOL**

**TABLE 3 TB/LTBI Risk Assessment Tool (RAT)**

As a guide to help educate patient about TB/LTBI
As documentation of risk factors, including medical conditions
To determine if patient is high or low-risk for TB or LTBI (discourage skin testing a person assessed to be low-risk)
As documentation of risk assessment and TB/LTBI education
As source for PTBMIS required data

**Table 4 AAP Recommendations for serial TST in children**

1. **Children who should have annual TST:**
   - Children infected with HIV or living in household with HIV-infected persons
   - Incarcerated adolescents
2. **Children who should be tested every 2-3 years:**
   - Children exposed to persons that are HIV-infected, homeless, residents of nursing homes, institutionalized adolescents or adults, users of illicit drugs, incarcerated adolescents or adults, and migrant farm workers
   - Foster children with exposure to adults in the preceding high-risk groups
3. **Children who should be considered for repeat TST at 4-6 and 11-16 years of age**
   - Children whose parents immigrated (with unknown TST status) from regions of the world with high prevalence of tuberculosis
   - Children with continued potential exposure by travel to the endemic areas and /or household contact with persons from the endemic areas (with unknown TST status)
   - Children who live in areas locally defined as having an increased prevalence of TB (e.g., among medically undeserved, low-income, or high-risk racial or ethnic minority populations)

**OBJECTIVE:**

TST (initial visit) any person with one or more positive risk factors, or symptoms of TB [Inject 0.1 ml PPD intradermally into the volar (palm side) surface of the left forearm; the scapula area may be used as an alternative site for persons who cannot receive the TB skin test in the lower arm

Two-step TST (initial visit) all persons who are required to receive regular TST (e.g., health care or correctional facility workers) in order to ascertain a baseline

TST as indicated (subsequent visits) *"AAP Recommendations for Serial TST in Children"* (see Table 4)

**ASSESSMENT:**

Read TST within 48-72 hours by measuring the transverse diameter of induration and record inn millimeters; do not record as positive or negative

A negative result in a person who returns for skin test interpretation after 72 hours is not considered accurate, therefore repeat testing is required

Interpret positive TST results in accordance with Table 5 *"Criteria for Tuberculin Positivity by Risk Group"*

A positive result in a person who returns for skin test interpretation after 72 hours is still considered positive

For persons with negative TST reactions who undergo repeat skin testing, an increase in reaction size of ≥10 mm within a period of 2 years should be considered a skin-test conversion indicative of recent infection with *M. tuberculosis*

**Table 5 Criteria for Tuberculin Positivity, By Risk Group**

1. **Reaction ≥5 mm of induration**
   - HIV-infected persons
   - Recent contacts of patients with TB
   - Fibrotic changes on chest radiograph consistent with prior TB
   - Immunosuppressed patients, including those with organ transplants, those receiving the equivalent of ≥15 mg per day of prednisone for 1 month or more, chemotherapy, and TMF-2 antagonists etc *
2. **Reaction ≥10 mm of induration**
   - All foreign born (*was recent immigrants*) from high prevalence countries
   - Injection drug users
   - Residents and employees of the following high-risk congregate settings:
     Prisons and jails, nursing homes and other long-term care facilities, hospitals and other health care facilities, residential facilities for patients with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS), or homeless shelters
   - Mycobacteriology laboratory personnel
   - Persons with the following clinical conditions:
     Silicosis, diabetes mellitus, chronic renal failure, some hematologic disorders (e.g., leukemias and lymphomas), other specific malignancies (e.g., carcinoma of the head or neck and lung), weight loss of ≥10% of ideal body weight, or gastrectomy and jejunoileal bypass
   - Children younger than 5 years (*was 4 years*) of age or infants, children, and adolescents exposed to adults at high-risk
   .
3. **Reaction ≥15 mm of induration**
   - Person with no risk factors for TB†

* *The risk of TB in patients treated with corticosteroids increases with higher dose and longer duration*

† *For persons who are otherwise at low risk and are tested at the start of employment, a reaction of ≥15 mm induration is considered positive*

**PLAN:**

Children less than 5 years old with a known exposure to a person with TB should be referred to the TB clinic for evaluation and possible treatment of LTBI, regardless of skin test results

If TST is positive, refer to medical provider or regional TB clinic for evaluation and consideration of preventive treatment

Repeat TST as indicated (see Table 4 "*Recommendations for Serial TST in Children*")

**REFERENCES**

CDC. Targeted tuberculin testing and treatment of latent tuberculosis infection. MMWR 2000;49:1-51.

American Academy of Pediatrics. Tuberculosis. In: Pickering LK, ed. 2000 Red Book: Report of the Committee on Infectious Diseases. 25th ed. Elk Grove Village, IL: American Academy of Pediatrics, 2000:593-613.

Reichman LB, and Hershfield ES, eds. Tuberculosis: A Comprehensive International Approach, 2000; Vol. 144.
Tennessee Department of Health Tuberculosis Guidelines, 2004.

# TUBERCULIN SKIN TESTING, TWO STEP PROCEDURE (V741)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Two-step testing is done to detect waning sensitivity to infection with *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*

A person entering the health care field (with potential for direct patient contact) must be two stepped (i.e., first time employed in nursing home, hospital, health department, home health agency) regardless of age unless they can show documented proof within past 12 months of a PPD skin test

## SUBJECTIVE:

Complete TB/LTBI Risk Assessment form at initial visit **(Note: Not to be used for Health Department employees)**

## OBJECTIVE:

Administer a Mantoux Tuberculin Test using 5 TU (0.1 ml) PPD in left forearm; the scapula area may be used as an alternative site for persons who cannot receive the TB skin test in the lower arm

## ASSESSMENT:

**Read** the tuberculin skin test in **48 to 72 hours**:

If reading is negative, repeat the skin test one to three weeks after the first test

If reading is positive, do not proceed to second test

If second test has no significant induration, consider it negative, depending on clinical situation, and record measurement in millimeters

Note: TB/LTBI Risk Assessment form does not need to be completed twice unless a patient returns to the clinic at a later time and it is determined that they have a new exposure or risk factors, in which case another TB/LTBI Risk Assessment form should be completed

## PLAN:

All positive tuberculin skin test reactors should be referred to a private physician or to a tuberculosis clinic for a chest radiograph and further evaluation

Document results in record in millimeters, even if negative, and give results in writing to patient

# TUBERCULOSIS, CASE OR SUSPECT (INITIAL VISIT) (0110)

## SUBJECTIVE

Symptoms may include the following:
- Cough > 2 weeks
- Hemoptysis
- Chest pain
- Fever
- Chills
- Night sweats
- Weight loss
- Fatigue

Referral from physician

## OBJECTIVE

Productive Cough
Respirations normal or labored
Thin, pale
Documented weight loss
HIV status
Jaundice, yellow eyes
Positive or negative tuberculin skin test (TST)
Positive or negative smear, cultures, or cultures pending
Abnormal chest x-ray
Other diagnostic tests/results
Baseline measurements from TB clinic to include hepatic enzymes, bilirubin, serum creatinine, CBC, platelet count and HIV (must have signed consent for HIV); routine laboratory monitoring for toxicity is generally not needed in people with normal baseline
Clinical information from other providers, hospital

## ASSESSMENT

Tuberculosis suspect (culture report not available)
Tuberculosis Case (culture report is positive, indicate site of infection)
Latent Tuberculosis Infection (LTBI)

## PLAN

**Note: HAVE CLIENT WEAR SURGICAL MASK IF SYMPTOMATIC; NURSE MUST WEAR N-95 MASK**

**Initial Contact:**

- Should be made within 24 hours of notification of a new TB suspect/case; this contact may be in the home, office, hospital, or by phone
- Explain contact investigation and begin identifying contacts
- An initial visit by the PHN should be made within 3 working days of notification of a newly diagnosed case or suspect
- Records should be obtained within 24 hours of report of suspect

**Conduct Home Assessment:**

- If the initial visit is not a home visit, PHN should make home visit to assess the home environment within 5 working days from notification; the home visit should be made preferably prior to patient's discharge from hospital, but no later than 24 hours of discharge from a hospital (see TB Guidelines)
- Nurse must ensure that no immunosupressed persons or children <5 years of age are in the home if an infectious patient is being discharged home

**Provide Screening Evaluation:**

- Consider psychosocial, cultural background, and language/literacy comprehension level
- Provide interpreter services
- Complete TB/LTBI Risk Assessment Tool (if not done previously) and evaluate history, including onset and duration of symptoms and signs of TB (as listed above)
- Evaluate for possible pregnancy
- Screen for any contraindications to anti-tuberculosis drugs (using PH 2040, Screening and Monitoring Forms)
- Observe patient's and family's ability and availability of resources to cope, adherence to medications regimen, and compliance with follow-up
- If being treated by private physician, obtain record of physical exam, CXR report, significant lab tests (sputum cultures, liver functions, and WBC) and medication orders
- Ascertain whether MD will follow or if Health Department to follow; if Health Department to follow, refer to TB Clinic
- Assure that a focused physical exam and chest X-ray have been performed by TB clinic MD/NP; if not done, refer back to TB clinic
- Begin contact investigation
- If patient is hospitalized, notify hospital of isolation discharge requirements
- If patient is discharged from hospital, obtain and send copy of all records (notes, lab, and radiology reports, physician orders, and medication sheets) to regional TB clinic

**Obtain and Document the Following Information:**

- Physician referral of suspect, case, or orders for anti-TB drugs
- Known contacts
- HIV status/other TB risk factors
- PPD skin test history (including measurement)

Previous history of -
- Tuberculosis
- Administration of anti-TB medications
- Adverse reaction to previous medications

Symptoms including -
- Date of first symptoms
- Weakness, weight loss, anorexia
- "Flu-like" episode, chills, fever
- Productive cough, chest pain, blood in sputum
- Night sweats

Other health problems including –
- HIV or other immunosuppression
- Liver or kidney disease
- History of alcohol or drug abuse
- Current medications (including OTCs and herbal medicines)
- LMP
- Allergies
- Other evaluation by private MD, other providers, or health care facility
- Special patient needs

**Treatment:**

- Instruct on home isolation precautions until no longer infectious, or place patient on isolation if indicated
- Measure height, weight, and vital signs initially and every month
- DIRECTLY OBSERVED THERAPY (DOT) IS THE STANDARD OF CARE FOR <u>ALL</u> TB CASES
- Dispense anti-tuberculosis drugs as prescribed by TB clinic physician (only those medications approved by TB clinic MD may be dispensed)
- If on ETHAMBUTOL perform visual acuity (Snellen Chart) including Romberg, Red/Gren color discrimination monthly; if patient wears glasses, check vision with glasses and note this in record
- If an AMINOGLYCOCIDE is to be used, obtain BUN; patient should be questioned at baseline and monthly about possible hearing loss or tinnitus, and monitor vestibular function using the Romberg at baseline and monthly (if STREPTOMYCIN is used, also obtain baseline serum creatinine)
- At treatment initiation, if not drawn in TB clinic, draw blood for hepatic enzymes, bilirubin, serum creatinine, a complete blood count, platelet count, and HIV (if not known); all labs to be reviewed by physician
- Issue 3 sputum containers, dated and numbered (if pulmonary TB or to rule out pulmonary TB) with instructions for collecting in AM (COLLECT FIRST SPECIMEN IN CLINIC IN PERSON AND ISSUE 2 CANS TO PATIENT WHICH ARE PRE-LABELED AND DATED FOR THE NEXT 2 CONSECUTIVE DAYS)
- All documentation must be put in PTBMIS as appropriate

**Provide Health Teaching:**

Teach importance of maintaining regular medical supervision

Teach signs and symptoms of possible toxic effects of prescribed medications

Provide patient education pamphlets (in appropriate language) i.e., "*prevention of spread of disease*", "*infectiousness of tuberculosis*", "*need to take medications regularly and keep return appointments*", "*HIV TB Connection*" (give verbally and assess understanding of instructions) and Document on form PH 2037 (*TB counseling/Patient Education*) or in the patient's record

Discuss contact investigation

**Perform Contact Investigation:** (See TB Guidelines)

All high-risk contacts should be tested within 7 working days and completion of initial medical assessments of high-risk contacts should be completed within 10 working days of contact identification

Document all contact information on PH 1631, "*TB Contact Record*" (Revised 10-04)

All contacts should receive a tuberculin skin test (TST) if they have a documented negative PPD history

All high-risk contacts (from all environments) that have a positive TST are to have a chest x-ray and evaluation by an MD or NP

Those contacts that have a negative TST but are at particular risk of TB (i.e., children < 5, immunosuppressed persons, pregnant women, dialysis patients) are to have a chest x-ray and evaluation by an MD or NP

All contacts with a negative TST should have a repeat TST at 10 weeks after contact is broken with the suspect/case; only one TST is needed if contact has been broken for more that 10 weeks

Consult with regional TB nurse/physician for preventive therapy on <u>all</u> children who are close contacts of infectious, or potentially infectious, cases of TB, regardless of skin test results

Document all information in PTBMIS and on contact record (PH 1631) as required

When contact investigation is completed, send copy of PH 1631 to regional TB office

**Provide Follow-up:**

Schedule monthly return appointments to TB clinic if being followed by Health Department or at local Health Department if being followed by private provider to evaluate for medication side effects

For patients with active TB, assess for side effects each time DOT is given

ENSURE DOT AS ORDERED BY PHYSICIAN UNTIL REGIMEN IS COMPLETED

Weigh at every TB clinic visit

Ensure baseline labs and sputum culture results are in chart

Perform appropriate laboratory testing for any symptoms suggesting drug toxicity

If on ETHAMBUTOL, perform monthly vision checks including color red/green discrimination

If on AN AMINOGLYCOCIDE (SUCH AS STREPTOMYCIN), perform monthly Romberg and hearing evaluation (see TB guidelines)

Repeat liver testing if indicated (underlying liver disease, alcohol use symptoms) or as ordered by physician

Issue monthly sputum containers (set of 3); three sputum cultures must be obtained at one month and two months and as ordered by physician (document reason if unable to obtain and notify Regional TB clinic), remind physician to order at 2 months if not done

Sputum cultures must be done every month until the patient has 3 consecutive negative cultures for 2 consecutive months

When made aware cultures sent to outside labs, contact private provider or lab to ensure culture and susceptibility are ordered and that culture isolate is sent to state lab

Send a copy of drug monitoring sheet to the regional TB clinic monthly (when form is complete)

Ensure TB clinic is aware of all culture and sensitivity results

**Provide Referral:**

Significant history, current medication intolerance and/or adverse reactions

Abnormal laboratory findings

Pregnancy

Non- adherence

## REFERENCES

CDC. Targeted tuberculin testing and treatment of latent tuberculosis infection. MMWR 2000;49:1-51.

Reichman LB, and Hershfield ES, eds. Tuberculosis: A Comprehensive International Approach, 2000; Vol. 144.

Tennessee Department of Health Tuberculosis Guidelines, 2004.

# TUBERCULOSIS, Treatment of Latent Tuberculosis Infection (LTBI) (7995)

***NOTE*: Latent Tuberculosis Infection (LTBI) is an asymptomatic state in persons who are infected with Mycobacterium tuberculosis and have future risk of developing active TB, but are not currently infectious to others.**

**SUBJECTIVE (Provide interpreter services as needed)**

History of positive Mantoux skin test
Physician referral
History of positive HIV status
Previous treatment for LTBI
Contact to TB case or suspect
Risk factor(s) for TB on TB/LTBI Risk Assessment Tool (RAT)
Clinical information from other providers if applicable

**OBJECTIVE**

Positive tuberculin skin test
Normal chest x-ray
No symptoms of TB

**ASSESSMENT**

Positive tuberculin skin test
Immunosuppressed with known contact to TB case/suspect regardless of TST results
Child <5 years and contact to TB case/suspect regardless of TST results
Pregnant and contact to TB case/suspect regardless of TST results

**PLAN**

**Provide Screening Evaluation:**

Before placing a skin test, complete TB/LTBI RISK ASSESSMENT TOOL (RAT) (if not already completed by primary provider, or on previous visit) and document in PTBMIS

Use the RAT
As a guide to help educate patient about TB/LTBI
As documentation of risk factors, including medical conditions
To determine if patient is high or low-risk for TB or LTBI (discourage skin testing a person assessed to be low-risk)
As documentation of risk assessment and TB/LTBI education
As source for PTBMIS required data

Review responses on TB/LTBI Risk Assessment Tool
Make appointment for patient with the regional TB clinic for evaluation if not previously done and/or consult with TB clinic staff
TB physician should be notified of any patient with TB symptoms
Ensure that patient has been evaluated by physician in TB clinic and has had a focused physical exam, chest x-ray (including PA and lateral for children), and appropriate lab tests if indicated
Obtain medical history, obtain records from other providers
Record any allergies or previous adverse reactions to medications
Assess and document all current medications (prescription, OTCs, or home remedies)
Assess and document history of substance abuse (alcohol or drugs)

**Treatment:**

Perform baseline laboratory tests (if not already drawn) for -
- Persons with chronic liver disease (see TB Guidelines)
- Those whose initial evaluation suggests a liver disorder
- Those with immunosuppression (HIV etc)
- Pregnant women and those in the immediate post-partum period (i.e., those within 3 months after delivery)
- Those who use alcohol regularly
- (Testing can be considered on an individual basis for individuals taking other medications for chronic medical conditions)

Obtain written medical order by physician for appropriate anti-tuberculosis medication and copy of last office visit if seen by private provider
If patient is a child, notify regional clinic for recommendations and/or specific orders -
- All children <5 years of age who are contacts to TB cases/suspects are to receive LTBI therapy until 10 week follow-up skin test is negative (window therapy)
- CHILDREN (≤18 YEARS OF AGE) ARE TO RECEIVE DIRECTLY OBSERVED PREVENTIVE THERAPY (DOPT) THROUGHOUT LTBI TREATMENT

Dispense only one (1) month supply of drugs as ordered by physician
If patient is going out of town for an extended period, consult with TB clinic regarding dispensing more than one-month supply of medication
If patient buying medication, obtain name of drug store and monitor monthly pick-up
Monitor for possible contraindications prior to initiating drug therapy, especially liver disease or factors that may contribute to liver disease (i.e., liver toxic medications, and alcohol abuse) and document on drug monitoring form (notify TB clinic of any contraindications)
Always consult with regional TB clinic regarding special circumstances (obtain approval from regional TB physician to dispense medication orders from private providers; review chart to assure appropriateness)
If patient is off INH for less than 2 months, PHN may restart INH after consulting with Regional TB Physician and carefully monitoring for signs and symptoms of active TB
If patient is off INH for greater than 2 months, a re-evaluation by the TB physician is needed
Document treatment completion or reasons not completed, and ensure that appropriate disposition code is entered in PTBMIS

**Provide Health Teaching:**

- Discuss specific drug dosage, possible side effects (especially liver toxicity) and the anticipated benefits
- Educate patient on whom to contact (give name and number) if side effects develop, including contact for holidays and weekends (emergency room, etc.)
- Advise patient to stop the drug if adverse reactions occur and provide name and number of person to contact for instructions (provide "*Patient Medication Instruction Sheet*," INH PM 070, or appropriate information with health department phone number)
- Educate patient about the importance of disclosing any other medications (prescription, over-the-counter, or home remedies) including use of alcohol or drugs
- Educate patient about adverse effects of alcohol use with LTBI medications
- Educate patient about the importance of keeping appointments and date of next clinic visit

**Provide Documentation:**

- If local health department, send a copy of record, prescriptions and test results to regional TB clinic
- Ensure that all patient data and correct procedural codes are entered in PTBMIS
- Document patient's verbalized understanding of risks/benefits and willingness to take LTBI treatment
- Document providing patient with TB/LTBI education materials in appropriate language and document use of interpreter services, if applicable

**Provide Follow up:**

- Set up tickler card system or utilize computerized tracking for follow-up
- If patient does not pick up medication, contact him/her by phone, make home visit, send non-compliance letter from TB physician outlining risks (send a copy to regional clinic along with copy of drug monitoring record)
- Dispense only one (1) month supply of drugs as ordered by physician
- Do a clinical evaluation monthly for contraindications and signs/symptoms of adverse reactions while on therapy and notify TB clinic of any signs/symptoms
- Ask patient monthly about new medications (prescription, over-the-counter, home remedies)
- Provide laboratory monitoring if indicated by clinical evaluation (or ordered by physician)
- If any test exceeds the upper limit of normal (ULN), send results to TB clinic or private physician for review; if liver enzymes (SGOT/SGPT) exceed ULN by three (3) times with symptoms, or by five (5) times without symptoms, or bilirubin is over the ULN at any level, notify TB clinic immediately for special orders
- Contact patient if appointment not kept

**Provide Referral:**

- Refer patient to private physician or tuberculosis clinic:
  - SGOT/SGPT > 3x ULN with symptoms, or > 5x ULN even without symptoms, or any abnormal bilirubin
  - Symptoms of adverse reactions or drug toxicity (fill out the FDA 3500 voluntary form and send to the State TB Medical Director for review)
  - Patient develops symptoms of active tuberculosis

# URINE, ABNORMAL, ADULT (7915)
## (PROTEINURIA; GLYCOSURIA)

### General Information

Urinary discomfort, frequency and malodorous urine
Request urine test
Urine specimen routinely checked at clinic visit
Menstrual history, if applicable

### Objective

Color, clarity, and odor of urine
Proteinuria one plus or glucose trace or greater (clean catch midstream) after increasing fluids for 1-2 weeks
Hematuria (obtain history of recent activity or trauma)
Urine pH greater than 6.5

### Assessment

Abnormal urine results

### Plan

Repeat urine dipstick test as soon as possible on midstream, clean catch specimen, at time of non-menses for females
If second test shows proteinuria of 1 + or greater, but no hematuria, edema, hypertension, or symptoms of UTI, have patient return to clinic in 1-2 weeks for repeat midstream, clean catch urine specimen
Force fluids, minimum of eight 8 oz. glasses of water daily
Decrease caffeine, carbonated beverages, smoking, and alcohol
Drink cranberry juice to acidify urine (2 cups cranberry juice in 1/2 gallon water daily)
Counsel females to wear cotton panties, wipe from front to back, void before and after intercourse, and avoid douching and feminine sprays

**Referral Indicators:**

Urine dipstick positive for glucose (trace or greater)
Clean catch midstream urine test shows proteinuria of 1 + or greater after increasing fluids for 1-2 weeks
Persons with symptoms of UTI (hematuria, pyuria, dysuria, CVA tenderness, persistent proteinuria, suprapubic pain, fever with chills, dysuria, frequent urination)
Two prior urinary tract infections
Sickle cell trait or sickle cell disease
Diabetes or gestational diabetes
Pregnancy

# URINE, ABNORMAL, CHILD (7915)
## (PROTEINURIA; GLYCOSURIA)

**NOTE: Routine screening should be provided beginning at age 3 years and appropriate periodicity according to preventive health maintenance charts and when symptomatic**

**Subjective**

Request physical exam
Menstrual history if applicable
Dysuria

**Objective**

Abnormal test seen at time of physical examination
Color, clarity, and odor of urine
Urine dipstick positive for protein
Urine dipstick positive for glucose
Hematuria (obtain history of recent activity or trauma)

**Assessment**

Abnormal Urine: Glucose Trace or Greater, Protein 1+ or Greater

**Plan**

For proteinuria:
Repeat urine dipstick test on clean catch, midstream specimen (at time of non-menses for females)
If there is still proteinuria of one plus or greater, but no hematuria, edema, hypertension, or symptoms of UTI, then repeat clean catch in 2 weeks

**Health Teaching:**

Wipe front to back
Wear cotton panties
Avoid known irritants (i.e., bubble bath, etc.)
Force fluids (avoid carbonated beverages, caffeine drinks)

**Referral Indicators:**

Glucosuria, trace or greater
Hematuria
Proteinuria of 1+ or greater on more than one occasion
Infants and children with symptoms of UTI such as fever, urinary frequency
Sexual abuse indicators

# URTICARIA (Hives)

## Subjective

Itchy, red welts present on skin either singly or in crops
Often exposure to aggravating substance reported, i.e., drug, food, insect bites, inhalant, or in association with an infection

## Objective

Erythematous, raised plaques of varying size, with distinct borders - may coalesce
May involve trunk and/or extremities
Often evidence of scratching

## Assessment

Urticaria Reaction (Hives)

## Plan

Critical to **R/O ANAPHYLAXIS** with complete and immediate physical assessment - if evidence of hypotension, tachycardia, coughing, anxiety, dyspnea, wheezing, vomiting or cyanosis, refer to emergency treatment protocol; if symptoms began within last 2 hours, patient should be observed in clinic for a minimum of 30 minutes for development of further signs and symptoms

Mild Urticaria:

- Assess etiology (diet history, drug history, insect bites), and counsel on avoidance of allergen
- Use of oral antihistamine, i.e., Diphenhydramine HCL or Chlorpheniramine maleate syrup (as directed); Benadryl dosage according to packet-instructions.

**WARN REGARDING DROWSINESS EFFECT OF ANTIHISTAMINE THERAPY**
Treat pruritis with colloidal oatmeal (Aveeno bath)
Cut and clean nails to help prevent infection

### Referral Indicators:

Anaphylaxis reaction after stabilization
Any evidence of respiratory involvement
Widespread urticaria, intense pruritis, or angioedema producing deeper, larger wheels, usually on hands, feet, lips, and eyelids
Evidence of secondary bacterial infection
Chronic or recurrent urticaria

### Follow-Up:

Closely monitor response to treatment
Immediate assessment warranted if reaction reoccurs

**Reference:**

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self-Care, Fifth Edition 2006
Ferri's Clinical Advisor 2008

# VARICELLA (Chickenpox)

**Subjective**

Fever, chills, headache, malaise
Itchy rash - first appears on trunk, later on face, neck, and extremities

**Objective**

Discrete lesions; progress from macule to papule to vesicle to scab; appear in crops; various forms are present simultaneously; crusted vesicles
Rash generally follows active case exposure in about 14 days

**Assessment**

Varicella (chickenpox)

**Plan**

Advise chickenpox is extremely contagious - keep away from others; communicable from one to two days prior to onset of symptoms until all lesions have crusted over (usually about six days after appearance of rash); incubation period 14-21 days
**Keep in house and out of school until all lesions are crusted or dry**
Bathe with soap and water, lukewarm baking soda baths, or colloidal oatmeal (Aveeno baths)
Cut fingernails short and encourage not to scratch; apply calamine or caladryl lotion to lesions for itching
Recommend diphenhydramine (Benadryl) if needed; dosage according to package instructions; warn regarding drowsiness
Use acetaminophen for elevated temperature, **<u>CAUTION</u> - DO NOT USE ASPIRIN (REYE'S SYNDROME)**
Antibiotics not needed routinely

**Referral Indicators:**

Patients receiving steroid or immunosuppressive therapy or are immunocompromised
Patients with malignant disease
Newborns
Development of cough, shortness of breath, pneumonia, bleeding problems, or central nervous system symptoms (i.e., Reye's Syndrome, encephalitis)
Secondary bacterial infections
Significant eye involvement
For those wishing to be treated with Acyclovir

**Follow-Up:**

In routine cases, no follow-up required
Varicella vaccine available for those 12 months and older

**Reference:**

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self-Care, Fifth Edition 2006

# SECTION IV: IMMUNIZATIONS

# 4.010 – 4.290

# COMVAX
# (Haemophilus b Conjugate (Meningococcal Protein Conjugate) and Hepatitis B (Recombinant Vaccine)

## GENERAL INFORMATION:

Hepatitis B vaccine is available in combination with *Haemophilus influenzae* type b (Hib) vaccine as Comvax® (by Merck). It is licensed for use when either or both antigens are indicated and the other antigen is not contraindicated. Because premature Hib vaccination can cause non-response to subsequent doses ("immunotolerance") of Hib vaccine, instead of immunity, no Hib-containing vaccine should ever be administered before 6 weeks of age. Comvax may be used to complete the hepatitis B vaccine series in all infants, including those whose mothers are or may be infected with hepatitis B virus (HBsAg positive or HBsAg status unknown). (For additional information, see HIB and Hepatitis protocols)

**Contraindications and precautions**

Severe allergic reaction to vaccine component or following a prior dose
Moderate or severe acute illness
Age younger than 6 weeks

**Adverse events** may include:

Swelling, redness and/or pain
Systemic reactions infrequent, serious adverse reactions rare

## PLAN

Have accompanying adult read "Vaccine Information Statement"/"Vaccine Information Materials"
**Counsel** regarding benefits, side effects, and management

**Administration of Vaccine:**

**RECOMMENDED SCHEDULE**

| Age | | Volume and Route | Minimum Age | Minimum interval |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 months | Primary dose | 0.5ml IM | 6 weeks | |
| 4 months | Primary dose | 0.5ml IM | | 4 weeks after dose 1 |
| 12-15 months | Booster dose | 0.5ml IM | 12 months | 8 weeks after dose 2 |

**OFF SCHEDULE AND MIXING WITH OTHER HIB AND HEPATITIS B VACCINE**

Children who have started the vaccine with Comvax or PedvaxHIB may complete the series with PedvaxHIB and/or Comvax following the 2 –dose primary series with a third dose as a booster after the first birthday (remember to administer Hepatitis B with PedvaxHIB)

If it is necessary to change vaccine type (by switching to a different type of Hib vaccine, such as ActHIB® or Pentacel® by Sanofi Pasteur), then three (3) doses of any combination constitute the primary series. In such cases, either vaccine may be used for the booster (4th dose), regardless of what was administered in the primary series (remember to administer a hepatitis B vaccine, if necessary, when using a Hib vaccine other than Comvax)

**DELAYED VACCINE SCHEDULES**

| VACCINE | AGE STARTING HIB AND HEP B SERIES | RECOMMENDED CATCH-UP FOR OLDER CHILDREN |
|---|---|---|
| **Hepatitis B** | Birth (no Hib given) | Follow routine Comvax schedule above. Final valid Hep B dose is the booster dose (a 4-month dose is too early to be a valid 3rd Hep B). |
| **Comvax** | Starting at 12-14 months | Give 2 doses of Comvax two (2) months apart and the third hepatitis B vaccine six (6) months after first Comvax |
| **Comvax** | Starting at 15-59 months | Give one dose of Comvax; give second hepatitis B at least 4 weeks later, and 3rd (final) dose at least 8 weeks after the second dose and at least 16 weeks after the Comvax dose;* only one dose of Hib vaccine is required at this age |

*The accelerated catch up schedule is recommended whenever children are behind on their shots.

**NOTE**

If a child is **greater than 59 months of age**, Hib-containing vaccine is not normally indicated

Older children, if at **high risk** (e.g., sickle cell, post splenectomy, immunodeficient), may receive Hib-containing vaccine with a physician or nurse practitioner's order

Comvax may be given **simultaneously with all other vaccines**

Comvax may be **interchangeable** with other Hib and Hepatitis B vaccine, but the total number of doses changes if switching brands of Hib vaccines (see schedule above)

Advise to wait in clinic 20 minutes after injection
Record manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine administered, date, name, address, and title of person administering vaccine
Instruct parent to contact Health Department if adverse reaction occurs (complete VAERS form)

**Referral Indicators:**

Severe allergic (anaphylactic) hypersensitivity to any component of the vaccine

**Follow-up:**

Return for next Comvax at appropriate intervals

**REFERENCES:**

"Epidemiology and Prevention of Vaccine-Preventable Diseases, Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 10th Edition, February 2008

# DIPHTHERIA, TETANUS TOXOID & ACELLULAR PERTUSSIS VACCINE (V061) DTaP

## GENERAL INFORMATION

**DTaP vaccine** may be used for children **42 days through 6 years** of age (**up to 7th birthday**)
The **1st, 2nd, and 3rd doses** of DTaP should be **separated by a minimum of 4 weeks** (28 days)
For **4th dose** of DTaP, child must be **at least 12 months of age, and less than 7 years of age, and, at least 6 months (180 days) since 3rd dose** of DTaP
The **5th dose** of DTaP may be administered **any time after the fourth birthday and at least 6 months since the 4th dose** of DTaP vaccine (any brand of DTaP may be used for the 5th dose)
If a child has a **valid contraindication to Pertussis vaccine, DT should be used to complete the series:**

- If a child is **12 months of age or older** when the first dose of DT vaccine is given (as DTaP or DT), then a total of **three doses** of DT (third dose 6-12 months after the second) are needed to complete the primary DT series
- If the first dose is given **before 12 months**, **four primary doses** are required to complete the DT series

**Contraindications** to giving the vaccine include the following:

- An immediate anaphylactic reaction to a vaccine or following a previous dose of vaccine containing any of the components of DTaP (diphtheria, tetanus, or pertussis)
- Encephalopathy within 7 days of administration of previous dose of DTP or DTaP

**The following precautions**, although not considered contraindications, should be carefully evaluated concerning the risks and benefits of vaccination for individuals who experienced any one of the following adverse reactions:

- Temperature of 105$^{o}$F or higher within 48 hours (with no other identifiable cause) within 48 hours after vaccination with DTaP/DTP
- Collapse or shock-like state (hypotonic-hyporesponsive episode) within 48 hours after vaccination with DTaP/DTP
- Persistent, inconsolable crying lasting 3 hours or more, occurring within 48 hours after vaccination with DTaP/DTP
- Convulsions, with or without fever, within 3 days after vaccination with DTaP/DTP

Defer vaccination of children with moderate to severe acute illness until they are well

**NOTE: Stable/resolved neurologic condition (i.e., controlled epilepsy, cerebral palsy, or developmental delay), or a family history of convulsions in first-degree family members (parents or siblings) is not a contraindication for DTaP.**

**If a child has any of the following conditions, vaccination should be delayed until the child has been evaluated, treatment initiated, and the condition stabilized: (1) an evolving neurologic disorder (uncontrolled epilepsy, infantile spasms, progressive encephalopathy); (2) a history of seizures which has not been evaluated; or, (3) a neurologic event which occurs between doses of pertussis containing vaccine.**

**Adverse events** include the following:

Local reactions (erythema, induration)
Increased risk of injection site swelling following 4th or 5th dose (not harmful, resolves spontaneously)
Nodule at injection site
Hypersensitivity reactions (Arthus-type)
Fever and systemic symptoms are uncommon
Severe systemic reactions are rare

**PLAN**

Ask parent or guardian about the medical history and recent health status of the child to determine the existence of any contraindications
Ask parent or guardian about adverse reaction after previous dose
Counsel regarding benefits, side effects, and management; recommend that parent administer acetaminophen (at age appropriate dosage) at time of vaccination and every 4-6 hours for 48 hours; and have accompanying adult read "Vaccine Information Statement" (VIS)
Administer 0.5 cc DTaP vaccine INTRAMUSCULARLY according to recommended schedule:

| VACCINE | DOSE # | AGE |
|---|---|---|
| **DTaP** | Primary 1 | 2 months |
| | Primary 2 | 4 months (or at least 4 weeks since dose #1) |
| | Primary 3 | 6 months (or at least 4 weeks since dose #2) |
| | Primary 4 | 12-18 months (must be at least 12 mos but less than 7 yrs of age, and at least 6 mos since dose #3) |
| | Booster (5) | 4-6 years (any time after 4th birthday, but at least 6 mos since dose #4), may be omitted if #4 given on or after 4th birthday |
| **Tdap or Td** | Booster | 11-12 years |

Advise to wait in clinic for 20 minutes after injection
Record manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine administered, date that vaccine and VIS were given, name, address, and title of person administering vaccine
Instruct parent to contact Health Department if adverse reaction occurs (complete form)

**Referral Indicators:**

Unstable neurological conditions
Allergic hypersensitivity to any component of the vaccine
Severe reaction to previous DTaP/DTP
If severe reaction is reported as occurring within 30 days following vaccine administered by health department personnel, VAERS Report form must be completed
If history of more than one seizure, consult with patient's private physician or public health physician
Refer for Tdap at 11-12 years

**Follow-up:**

Return for next DTaP, Tdap, or Td at appropriate interval
If child was **6 years and 6 months of age or older when DTaP #3** was given, **no additional DTaP or DT is indicated** because DTaP #4 must be given at least 6 months after DTaP #3, but before the 7th birthday
The **5th dose is omitted if DTaP #4 was given on or after the 4th birthday**
The **5th dose is given if DTaP #4 was given prior to the 4th birthday, AND it has been at least 6 months since DTaP was given, AND the child is at least 4 years old but less than 7 years old**
After completion of series, refer for Tdap at 11-12 years (if 5 years since last DTP or DtaP) and subsequently for Td every 10 years

**REFERENCES:**

Current PDR Packet Instructions
National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act
"Epidemiology and Prevention of Vaccine-Preventable Diseases", Centers for Disease control and Prevention, DHHS, Current Addition
Current ACIP recommendations

# DIPHTHERIA AND TETANUS TOXOID, PEDIATRIC (V068)
# DT (Pediatric)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

DT is indicated in situations when there is documented history of severe reaction to previous DTaP/DTP:

Fever of 105° F or greater (≥40.5˚C) (by any measurement route) not due to another identifiable cause within 48 hours of previous dose
Collapse or shock-like state within 48 hours or more of previous dose
Persistent, inconsolable crying or screaming for 3 or more hours within 48 hours of previous dose
Convulsions (seizures) with or without fever within 3 days of a previous DTaP dose
Encephalopathy

**Contraindications** to DT vaccine include the following:
A history of neurologic reaction following previous dose of DT
A history of severe allergic reaction (acute respiratory distress or collapse) to any vaccine containing diphtheria or tetanus antigen (e.g., DT or DTaP)
Moderate to severe acute illness

## PLAN

Document medical contraindications to DTP/DTaP
Have accompanying adult read "Vaccine Information Statement" (VIS) and "Vaccine Information Material"
Counsel regarding benefits, side effects, and management
Administer 0.5 cc DT (Pediatric) vaccine INTRAMUSCULARLY according to recommended schedule:

| VACCINE | DOSE # | AGE |
|---|---|---|
| **DT/DTaP** | Primary 1 | 2 months |
| | Primary 2 | 4 months (or at least 4 weeks since dose #1) |
| | Primary 3 | 6 months (or at least 4 weeks since dose #2) |
| | Primary 4[1] | 12-18 months (must be at least 12 mos but less than 7 yrs of age, and at least 6 mos since dose #3) |
| | Booster (5)[1,2] | 4-6 years (any time after 4th birthday, but at least 6 mos since dose #4 and before 7th birthday) |
| **TDAP or TD** | Booster | 11-12 years |

[1] If Dose #1 is given at or after age 12 months, Dose #4 acts as a booster and should be given at age 4-6 years, Dose #5 is not recommended.
[2] If Dose #4 is given after the 4th birthday, Dose #5 is not recommended.

Provide statement regarding medical exemption in accordance with HIPAA guidelines (state that the child is exempt, but do not state the medical condition requiring exemption)
Advise parent that child is not protected from pertussis
Advise to wait in clinic 20 minutes after injection
Record manufacturer and lot-number of the vaccine administered, date vaccine and VIS were given, date of VIS version and name, address, and title of person administering vaccine
Instruct parent to contact Health Department if adverse reaction occurs (complete appropriate form)

**Referral Indicators:**

Neurologic conditions associated with vaccine use
Allergic hypersensitivity to any component of the vaccine
History of severe reaction to previous dose of DT (Pediatric)
If severe reaction is reported as occurring within 30 days following vaccine administered by health department personnel, VAERS Report form must be completed
Vaccination of children with moderate to severe acute illness should be deferred until condition improves

**Follow-up:**
The child should return for the next scheduled dose according to the table above
When the series is completed, the child should return for a booster dose of Tdap or Td (per the Tdap protocol) at age 11-12 years.

## REFERENCES

"Epidemiology and Prevention of Vaccine - Preventable Diseases" Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, DHHS, Jan. 2004

# DIPHTHERIA, TETANUS TOXOID, ACELLULAR PERTUSSIS, INACTIVATED POLIO VACCINE (DTaP-IPV) (Kinrix®, by GSK)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Kinrix® (DTaP-IPV booster), by GSK, is licensed as a single dose by the FDA as the fifth dose in the diphtheria, tetanus, and acellular pertussis (DTaP) vaccine series and the fourth dose in the inactivated poliovirus vaccine (IPV) series in children 4 through 6 years of age.

Kinrix® may be used only once as the DTaP-IPV booster dose routinely administered between ages 4 and 6 years

**Contraindications** to giving the vaccine include the following:

- Kinrix® is not licensed for use before the 4th birthday or after the 7th birthday
- An immediate anaphylactic reaction following a previous dose of vaccine containing any of the components of DTaP or IPV (diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis or poliomyelitis) or any vaccine components, including neomycin and polymixin B.
- Encephalopathy within 7 days of administration of previous dose of DTP or DTaP
- Progressive neurologic disorder
- Children with a severe (anaphylactic) allergy to latex should not receive Kinrix® in the pre-filled vaccine formulation. The single dose vial preparation is latex free.

**The following precautions**, although not considered contraindications, should be carefully evaluated concerning the risks and benefits of vaccination for individuals who experienced any one of the following adverse reactions:

- Temperature of 105°F or higher within 48 hours (with no other identifiable cause) within 48 hours after vaccination with DTaP/DTP
- Collapse or shock-like state (hypotonic-hyporesponsive episode) within 48 hours after vaccination with DTaP/DTP
- Persistent, inconsolable crying lasting 3 hours or more, occurring within 48 hours after vaccination with DTaP/DTP
- Convulsions, with or without fever, within 3 days after vaccination with DTaP/DTP
- Guillain-Barre Syndrome occurring within 6 weeks of a previous dose of a tetanus toxoid-containing vaccine.

Defer vaccination of children with moderate to severe acute illness until they are well

**NOTE: Stable/resolved neurologic condition (i.e., controlled epilepsy, cerebral palsy, or developmental delay), or a family history of convulsions in first-degree family members (parents or siblings) is not a contraindication for DTaP. If a child has any of the following conditions, vaccination should be delayed until the child has been evaluated, treatment initiated, and the condition stabilized: (1) an evolving neurologic disorder (uncontrolled epilepsy, infantile spasms, progressive encephalopathy); (2) a history of seizures which has not been evaluated; or, (3) a neurologic event which occurs between doses of pertussis containing vaccine.**

**Adverse events** include the following:

- Local reactions (injection site pain, swelling or redness)
  - Nodule at injection site
- Hypersensitivity reactions (Arthus-type)
- Fever
- Drowsiness, loss of appetite
- Severe systemic reactions are rare

**PLAN**

Ask parent or guardian about the medical history and recent health status of the child to determine the existence of any contraindications

Ask parent or guardian about adverse reaction after previous dose

Counsel regarding benefits, side effects, and management; recommend that parent administer acetaminophen (at age appropriate dosage) at time of vaccination and every 4-6 hours for 48 hours; and have accompanying adult read "Vaccine Information Statement" (VIS)

Administer vaccine INTRAMUSCULARLY

Advise to wait in clinic for 20 minutes after injection

Record manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine administered, date that vaccine and VIS were given, name, address, and title of person administering vaccine

Instruct parent to contact Health Department if adverse reaction occurs (complete VAERS form)

**Referral Indicators:**

Unstable neurological conditions

Allergic hypersensitivity to any component of the vaccine

Severe reaction to previous DTaP/DTP or IPV

If severe reaction is reported as occurring within 30 days following vaccine administered by health department personnel, VAERS Report form must be completed

Refer for Tdap at 11-12 years

**Follow-up:**

After completion of series, refer for Tdap at 11-12 years

**REFERENCES:**

KINRIX™ (Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids and Acellular Pertussis Adsorbed and Inactivated Poliovirus Vaccine) by GSK. Package Insert June 2008.

"Epidemiology and Prevention of Vaccine-Preventable Diseases", Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, DHHS, current edition. http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/pinkbook/pink-chapters.htm. Last accessed August 12, 2008.

# DIPHTHERIA, TETANUS TOXOID & ACELLULAR PERTUSSIS, INACTIVATED POLIO, HAEMOPHILUS INFLUENZAE TYPE B COMBINATION VACCINE: DTaP-IPV-Hib (PENTACEL® BY SANOFI PASTEUR)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

**Pentacel® (DTaP-IPV-Hib) vaccine** is licensed for use as doses 1 through 4 of DTaP, IPV and Hib vaccine series in children **42 days through 4 years** of age (**up to 5th birthday**) DTaP-IPV-Hib is *not* licensed for use as the 5th dose in the DTaP series.

The vaccine consists of lyophilized ActHIB reconstituted with liquid DTaP-IPV.

The **1st, 2nd, and 3rd doses** of DTaP-IPV-Hib should be **separated by a minimum of 4 weeks** (28 days)

For **4th dose** of DTaP-IPV-Hib, the child must be **at least 12 months of age, and less than 5 years of age, and, at least 6 months (180 days) since 3rd dose** of DTaP

**Contraindications** to giving the vaccine include the following:

- An immediate anaphylactic reaction following a previous dose of vaccine containing any of the components of DTaP-IPV-Hib
- Encephalopathy within 7 days of administration of previous dose of any pertussis-containing vaccine
- No pertussis-containing vaccine should be given to a child with a progressive neurological disorder (see Note below)

**The following precautions**, although not considered contraindications, should be carefully evaluated concerning the risks and benefits of vaccination for individuals who experienced any one of the following adverse reactions:

- Temperature of 105°F or higher within 48 hours (with no other identifiable cause) within 48 hours after vaccination with DTaP/DTP
- Collapse or shock-like state (hypotonic-hyporesponsive episode) within 48 hours after vaccination with DTaP/DTP
- Persistent, inconsolable crying lasting 3 hours or more, occurring within 48 hours after vaccination with DTaP/DTP
- Seizures, with or without fever, within 3 days after vaccination with DTaP/DTP
- Guillain-Barre syndrome within 6 weeks of a previous dose of a tetanus toxoid-containing vaccine

Defer vaccination of children with moderate to severe acute illness until they are well

**NOTE: Stable/resolved neurologic condition (e.g., controlled epilepsy, cerebral palsy, or developmental delay), or a family history of convulsions is not a contraindication for DTaP.**

**If a child has any of the following conditions, vaccination should be delayed until the child has been evaluated, treatment initiated, and the condition stabilized: (1) an evolving neurologic disorder (uncontrolled epilepsy, infantile spasms or progressive encephalopathy); (2) a history of seizures which has not been evaluated; or, (3) a neurologic event which occurs between doses of pertussis containing vaccine.**

**Adverse events** include the following:

Local reactions (pain, redness, swelling at injection site)
Increased chance of injection site swelling following 4th dose (not harmful, resolves spontaneously)
Nodule at injection site
Hypersensitivity reactions (Arthus-type)
Fever
Severe systemic reactions are rare

**PLAN**

Ask parent or guardian about the medical history and recent health status of the child to determine the existence of any contraindications
Ask parent or guardian about adverse reaction after previous dose
Counsel regarding benefits, side effects, and management; recommend that parent administer acetaminophen (at age appropriate dosage) at time of vaccination and every 4-6 hours for 24 hours; and have accompanying adult read "Vaccine Information Statement" (VIS)
Reconstitute vaccine according to manufacturer's instructions
Administer vaccine INTRAMUSCULARLY according to recommended schedule:

| VACCINE | DOSE # | AGE |
|---|---|---|
| DTaP-IPV-Hib | 1 | 2 months (minimum age 6 weeks) |
| | 2 | 4 months (or at least 4 weeks since dose #1) |
| | 3 | 6 months (or at least 4 weeks since dose #2) |
| | 4 | 12-18 months (must be at least 12 mos but less than 5 yrs of age, and at least 6 mos since dose #3) |

Advise to wait in clinic for 20 minutes after injection
Record manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine administered, date that vaccine and VIS were given, name, address, and title of person administering vaccine
Instruct parent to contact Health Department if adverse reaction occurs (complete VAERS form)

**Referral Indicators:**

Unstable neurological conditions
Allergic hypersensitivity to any component of the vaccine
Severe reaction to previous DTaP, IPV, Hib or other vaccine component

If severe reaction is reported as occurring within 30 days following vaccine administered by health department personnel, VAERS Report form must be completed

If history of more than one seizure, consult with patient's private physician or public health physician

Refer for DTaP 5th dose at age 4-6 years – a 5th dose is not necessary if the 4th dose was administered after the 4th birthday.

A 5th dose of IPV is not necessary once the child has received a total of 4 doses

**Follow-up:**

Return for next DTaP appropriate interval

The 5th dose is omitted if DTaP #4 was given on or after the 4th birthday

Once all 4 IPV doses are completed, the child will not need a 5th dose of IPV after the 4th birthday

**REFERENCES:**

Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids and Acellular Pertussis Adsorbed, Inactivated Poliovirus and Haemophilus b Conjugate (Tetanus Toxoid Conjugate) Vaccine (Pentacel®) by Sanofi Pasteur. Package Insert. June 2008.

Current ACIP recommendations

# GENERIC INJECTIONS

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Physician may request administration of specific injection
Patient may have received one injection, without side effects, from outside provider
A written physician's order, including dosage and duration (phone order followed by a written order within 72 hours), is required
Order must be current (within 6 months, unless otherwise specified by Health Officer)

## PLAN

Health Officer will review all physicians' orders requesting injections for appropriateness
Approval will be granted for a maximum 6 months (time frame dependent on specific injection and/or individual circumstances)
Patient to provide own medication
Read medical insert regarding administration and side effects of the medication
Administer medication as ordered by physician
Counsel on side effects
Give return appointment
Rotate injection sites on return appointments
Re-certify physician orders as indicated

# HAEMOPHILUS *INFLUENZA* type b CONJUGATE VACCINE (Hib)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

**Contraindications and Precautions** include the following:
Anaphylactic reaction to a vaccine component or following a prior dose of that vaccine
Moderate or severe acute illness
Children younger than 6 weeks of age

**Adverse events** include the following:
Swelling, redness and/or pain
Systemic reactions infrequent, serious adverse reactions rare

**ACIP Recommended Population**

*All infants, including those born premature should receive a primary series conjugate Hib vaccine (separate or in combination), beginning at 2 months of age.
The number of doses in the primary series depends on the type of vaccine used.
A primary series of PRP-OMP (PedvaxHIB) vaccine is two doses; PRP-T (ActHIB) requires a three-dose primary series (see table). A booster is recommended at 12-15 months regardless of which vaccine is used for the primary series. "PRP-T (Hiberix) may only be used for the booster (or final) dose in a patient aged 12 months through 59 months. Note that the ACIP specifically approves the use of this vaccine at ages 12-14 months, even though the package insert says it is licensed from 15-59 months."

*For persons older than age 5 years (including adults) who have a medical indication for the vaccine (e.g., bone marrow transplant or spleen removed), a single dose of Hib vaccine is indicated. These indications are rare. Administer with MD or APN order.

***Federally funded vaccine may be used for these groups.**

**Administration** of Vaccine:
Appropriate age for Hib: at least 2 months old, but less than 5 years
Appropriate time interval since last Hib
Children who have started the 3 dose primary series of vaccinations with ActHib vaccine may complete the primary series with Pedvax HIB but will still need a total of 3 doses in the primary series. The dose administered routinely after age 12 months is a booster dose.

## PLAN

Have accompanying adult read "Vaccine Information Statement"/ "Vaccine Information Materials"
Counsel regarding benefits, side effects, and management
**NOTE: This vaccine is lyophilized and must be reconstituted with the diluent that is provided with the vaccine; NO OTHER DILUENT CAN BE USED; reconstitute with entire content of diluent vial and inject the entire amount of the reconstituted vial; this is a single unit dose and must be administered within 24 hours of reconstitution**

## HAEMOPHILUS *INFLUENZAE* type b CONJUGATE VACCINE (Hib)

Administer IM 0.5 cc of vaccine as follows:

| VACCINE | AGE BEGINNING PRIMARY SERIES | PRIMARY SERIES | BOOSTER |
|---|---|---|---|
| **PRP-T**<br><br>(ActHIB for any dose; Hiberix for final/booster dose only) | 2-6 months | 3 doses, 2 months apart | 12-15 months** |
| | 7-11 months | 2 doses, 2 months apart | 12-15 months** |
| | 12-14 months | 1 dose | 2 months later |
| | 15-59 months | 1 dose | --- |
| **PRP-OMP**<br><br>(PedvaxHIB) | 2-6 months | 2 doses, 2 months apart | 12-15 months** |
| | 7-11 months | 2 doses, 2 months apart | 12-15 months** |
| | 12-14 months | 1 dose | 2 months later |
| | 15-59 months | 1 dose | --- |

**At least 2 months after previous dose

**NOTE:**

- If child is greater than 59 months of age, HIB Vaccine is not routinely indicated
- Ideally, the same brand of vaccine should be used throughout the entire vaccination series; however, where it is necessary to change the types of vaccine, a child 2-6 months of age seen for the primary series should receive three doses of Hib vaccine (i.e., child receives 1 dose ActHIB should then receive 2 doses of Pedvax HIB or if child receives 2 doses of ActHIB should then receive 1 dose of Pedvax HIB for primary series; child would then get booster at 12-15 months)
- Hib vaccines may be given simultaneously at different injection sites with all other vaccines.

Advise to wait in clinic 20 minutes after injection
Record manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine administered, date, name, address and title of person administering vaccine

**Referral Indicators:**

Allergic hypersensitivity to any component of the vaccine

## HAEMOPHILUS *INFLUENZAE* type b CONJUGATE VACCINE (Hib)

**Follow-up:**

If severe reaction is reported as occurring within 30 days following vaccine administered by health department personnel, VAERS Report form must be completed
Return at appropriate interval according to schedule

**REFERENCES**

"Epidemiology and Prevention of Vaccine - Preventable Diseases", 10th Edition, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Department of Health and Human Services, February 2008
ACIP Adult Immunization Schedule footnote, 2009
"Federally Funded Vaccines for Adults" memo from Dr. Kelly Moore and Dr. Tom Jaselskis July 8, 2009
"CDC. Licensure of a Haemophilus influenza type B (Hib) vaccine (Hiberix) and Updated Recommendations for Use of Hib Vaccine. MMWR. 2009:58(36);1008-1009."

# HEPATITIS A VACCINE

## GENERAL INFORMATION

**Hepatitis A disease** is a serious liver infection caused by the Hepatitis A virus (HAV). HAV is found in the stool of persons with Hepatitis A. It is not often fatal, but is highly contagious with transmission occurring primarily by the fecal-oral route.

**Hepatitis A vaccine** is inactivated and contains no live organisms; it is a 2-dose series (0 and 6-12 months); 3 doses are given (at 0, 1, and 6 months) if the patient is receiving a combination hepatitis A and hepatitis B vaccine (Twinrix™ by GSK). Monovalent hepatitis A vaccines are licensed for use in persons ≥12 months of age. Hepatitis A vaccine may be administered simultaneously with other vaccines.

In 2005, hepatitis A vaccine was added to the US routine childhood immunization schedule, beginning at 1 year of age (i.e., age 12-23 months). This vaccine is covered for eligible children in the Vaccines for Children Program.

**ACIP Recommended Populations for pre-exposure vaccination include the following:**

*All children 12-23 months
*Previously unvaccinated children 23 months through 18 years of age (with emphasis on children coming for school-entry immunizations)
International travelers (refer to a travel clinic)
Users of illegal drugs (refer)
*Persons who have blood clotting-factor disorders or chronic liver disease (with MD or NP order)
Persons working with hepatitis A-infected non-human primates (refer)
Persons working with hepatitis A in a laboratory setting (refer)
Military personnel (refer to military facility)
Men who have sex with men (refer)

***Federally funded vaccine may be used for these groups; federally funded vaccine may also be used as a single dose for post-exposure prophylaxis of appropriate recipients (see Hepatitis A Post-Exposure Prophylaxis protocol)**

**Contraindications** to giving the vaccine include the following:
Persons with a history of severe reaction to a prior dose of hepatitis A vaccine or to any hepatitis A vaccine component

**Precautions** (risks and benefits of vaccination should be carefully evaluated for individuals under the following circumstances):
Moderate to severe acute illness (defer until illness resolves)

(Continued on next page)

Pregnancy[1], MD or NP order required (**breastfeeding is NOT a precaution**)

**Adverse Reactions:**

Severe allergic reaction to vaccine (rare)
Injection site soreness, tenderness, redness, swelling (common)
Fatigue, fever, malaise, anorexia, nausea, headache (systemic)

**PLAN**

Ask patient/guardian about contraindications
Have patient/guardian read Vaccine Information Statement
Administer the appropriate pediatric or adult formulation of the vaccine according to manufacturer instructions
Counsel regarding side effects of vaccine
Advise patient or parent/guardian to return for the second dose in 6-12 months
Advise to wait in clinic for 20 minutes after injection
Record manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine administered, date vaccine and VIS given, address of facility, and name and title of person administering vaccine
Instruct patient/guardian to contact Health Department if adverse reaction occurs

**Dosage:**

VAQTA (Merck) **or** HAVRIX (GlaxoSmithKline) hepatitis A vaccines:

Pediatric Formulation (ages 12 mos. to 19 years) Administer 0.5 cc IM, 2 doses required. Administer second dose 6-12 months later.
Adult Formulation (≥19 years) Administer 1.0 cc IM, 2 doses required. Administer second dose 6-12 months later.

TWINRIX Combination Hepatitis A and B vaccine (GlaxoSmithKline) (If available):

Adult Formulation Only (Licensed for persons ≥18 years)
Administer 1.0 cc IM, 3 doses required. Administer second dose 1 month after the first dose. Administer third dose 6 months after the first dose.

**Referral Indicators:**

Adults requesting hepatitis A vaccine, except where specifically permitted by health department policy (e.g., in a travel clinic or during certain outbreaks)
If patient is pregnant, written order from MD or NP is needed

If vaccine is indicated for liver disease or blood clotting factor disorder[2], written order from MD or NP is needed

---

[1] The safety of hepatitis A vaccination during pregnancy has not been determined; however, there is no evidence that the vaccine is harmful to pregnant women or their unborn babies; the theoretical risk associated with vaccination should be weighed against the risk of hepatitis A disease in women who might be at high risk for exposure to HAV (e.g., while traveling or during a community outbreak)

[2] Per Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) guidelines, hemophilia is not a contraindication for any vaccination, but administration should be done in consultation with a physician to minimize the risk of hematoma formation

Severe reaction to previous vaccine (consult MD)

## REFERENCES

"Federally Funded Vaccines for Adults" memo from Dr. Kelly Moore and Dr. Tom Jaselskis, July 8, 2009

# HEPATITIS A INACTIVATED, HEPATITIS B RECOMBINANT VACCINE (Twinrix®, GSK), Adult (age 18 years and up)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Twinrix® (inactivated hepatitis A and hepatitis B recombinant vaccine) is manufactured by GSK and licensed by the FDA for use in persons 18 years of age and up. It is typically given as a 3-dose series (although an alternative 4-dose schedule also is available).

Please consult current state or local health department policy concerning adults eligible to receive hepatitis A and B vaccines at the health department with or without a physician or nurse practitioner order.

In accordance with the general immunization guidelines of the CDC, Twinrix® may be used when protection against either disease is indicated and the other is not contraindicated. If the patient does not need vaccination against both hepatitis A and hepatitis B, then use Twinrix® only when the separate hepatitis A or B vaccine product is not available.

Twinrix® is not licensed for hepatitis A post-exposure prophylaxis (PEP).

**Twinrix® may be used for anyone recommended for hepatitis A and B immunization, including, but not limited to:**

Persons with chronic liver disease
Persons with an occupational risk of exposure to blood or body fluids and feces
Persons at risk because of sexual practices, including men who have sex with men
International travelers
Recreational injection drug users
Persons who are at increased risk for hepatitis A and are close contacts of persons with hepatitis B infection

**Contraindications and precautions include the following:**

Anaphylactic reaction to a previous dose of hepatitis A or B vaccine or vaccine component (including neomycin and yeast)
Moderate to severe febrile illness (defer until recovered)
Breast feeding are NOT contraindications if immunization is indicated
Give during pregnancy only if clearly indicated (Refer to a physician)

Persons with severe (anaphylactic) allergy to latex should not be given the vaccine in the pre-filled syringe preparation, which contains natural latex. The single dose vial stopper is latex free and this preparation may be used for latex-allergic patients.

**Administration of vaccine (see dosing schedule charts below):**

Twinrix® may be administered simultaneously with any other vaccines; if not administered simultaneously, schedule next visit for deferred vaccine(s) at any time interval (does not have to be 30 days)

If any dose in the series is delayed, it should be administered when possible and the schedule resumed; DO NOT RE-START SERIES

**PLAN**

Read Vaccine Information Statement (VIS)

Draw up vaccine in accordance with package insert instructions

Administer vaccine IM using deltoid

Advise patient to wait 20 minutes for observation before leaving clinic

Counsel patient to return for next scheduled dose

Advise patient to report any suspected adverse events to the health department (health department to complete and submit VAERS form if necessary)

**Recommended Schedule**

| ROUTINE | ROUTINE SCHEDULE | ALTERNATE | ALTERNATE SCHEDULE |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dose 1 | 1st visit | Dose 1 | 1st visit |
| Dose 2 | 1 month after 1st dose | Dose 2 | 7 days after 1st dose |
| Dose 3 | 6 months after 1st dose | Dose 3 | 21 days after 1st dose |
| | | Dose 4 | 12 months after 1st dose |

*doses administered more than 4 days earlier than any minimum interval are considered invalid

**Referral Indicators:**

Contraindications or precautions as noted

Return at appropriate interval

## REFERENCES

GlaxoSmithKline. Prescribing Information. Twinrix (hepatitis A inactivated and hepatitis B recombinant vaccine). April 2007

CDC. A Comprehensive Immunization Strategy to Eliminate Transmission of Hepatitis B Virus Infection in the United States: Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). Part II: Immunization of Adults. MMWR 2006;55(No. RR-16).

CDC. General Recommendations on Immunization: Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). MMWR 2006;55(No. RR-15).

# HEPATITIS B RECOMBINANT VACCINE,
# Birth through 18 Years, Pre-Exposure

## GENERAL INFORMATION

**Immunization is recommended for the following target groups:**

ALL infants, beginning with birth dose prior to hospital discharge
ALL patients18 years of age and under not previously vaccinated

**Contraindications and precautions include the following:**

Serious reaction to a previous dose of hepatitis B vaccine or vaccine component
Moderate to severe febrile illness (defer until resolved)

**Administration of vaccine:**

HBV may be administered simultaneously with other vaccines; if not administered simultaneously, schedule visit for deferred vaccine(s) at any time interval (does not have to be 30 days)
See table below for recommended infant and child schedules.
If the vaccination series is interrupted, it should be resumed as soon as possible; DO NOT RE-START SERIES

## PLAN

If patient being evaluated for potential sexual, perinatal or blood exposure to a person with hepatitis B infection, evaluate possible need for HBIG according to section on hepatitis.
Read Vaccine Information Statement (VIS)
Administer vaccine IM using anterolateral thigh of infants and deltoid in all others according to dosage schedule for age (review specific package insert for dosage)

**Recommended Schedule/Dosage for Infants/Toddlers**

| VACCINE Brand | DOSE | ROUTINE SCHEDULE | MINIMUM INTERVAL (accelerated schedule)* |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Recombivax HB (Merck)** 0.5 ml (5mcg) of Pediatric Formula, or | Dose 1 | Birth | |
| | Dose 2 | Age 1-2 months | 4 weeks after 1st dose |
| **Engerix-B (GSK)** 0.5ml (10 mcg) of Pediatric Formula | Dose 3 | Age 6-18† months | 8 weeks after Dose 2 *and* 16 weeks after Dose 1 *and* minimum age of 24 weeks |

*doses administered more than 4 days earlier than any minimum interval are considered invalid and do not count toward completion of hepatitis B series
† Infants whose mother is hepatitis B positive or of unknown status should receive the last vaccine dose at 6 months of age (12-15 months if Comvax® series is used)

**Use of Combination Vaccines in Infants/Toddlers (see separate protocols for details)**

| VACCINE Brand | MAY BE USED FOR |
|---|---|
| **Comvax (Merck)** 0.5 ml (Hep B-Hib combination)<br><br>**Pediarix (GSK)** DTaP-Hep B- IPV combination | Doses administered after age 6 weeks<br><br>NOTE: The Comvax dose administered at age 4 months does not count toward hepatitis B series because it fails to meet minimum age/interval requirements |

**Recommended Schedule/Dosage for older children up to 18 Years of Age**

| VACCINE | OPTION | DOSE | RECOMMENDED SCHEDULE | MINIMUM INTERVAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Recombivax HB (Merck)** 0.5 ml (5mcg) of Pediatric Formula<br>or<br><br>**Engerix-B (GSK)** 0.5ml (10 mcg) of Pediatric Formula | **I** | Dose 1<br><br>Dose 2<br><br>Dose 3 | First visit<br><br>1-2 months after 1st Dose<br><br>6 months after 1st Dose | <br><br>4 weeks<br><br>8 weeks after Dose 2 *and* 16 weeks after Dose 1 |
| **Recombivax HB (Merck)** 1 ml (10 mcg) ONLY | **II**<br>If age 11 through 15 years for <u>both</u> doses | Dose 1<br><br>Dose 2 | First visit<br><br>4-6 months after 1st dose | 4 months |

**<u>Referral Indicators</u>:**
Contraindications as noted under "General Information"
Return at appropriate interval to complete immunization series

## REFERENCES


CDC. "Epidemiology and Prevention of Vaccine-Preventable Diseases, 10th Edition", DHHS, January 2007

CDC. A Comprehensive Immunization Strategy to Eliminate Transmission of Hepatitis B Virus Infection in the United States: Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). Part I: Immunization of Infants, Children and Adolescents. MMWR 2005;54(No. RR-16).

# HEPATITIS B RECOMBINANT VACCINE,
# Adult (age 19 years and up) Pre-Exposure

**GENERAL INFORMATION**

Please consult current state or local health department policy concerning adults eligible to receive hepatitis B vaccine at the health department with or without a physician or nurse practitioner order.

**Immunization is recommended by CDC for the following unvaccinated persons:**

ALL at risk adult patients (with ANY one of the following risk factors):

- All sexually-active persons not in long term, mutually-monogamous relationships
- History of more than one sex partner in the past 6 months
- Persons seeking evaluation or treatment of sexually transmitted infection
- History of injecting drug use or sexual partner(s) who use injecting drugs
- Men who have sex with men
- *At risk (generally, household, sexual or needle-sharing) contacts of persons with hepatitis B
- ALL persons served in HIV risk reduction, outreach activities
- Residents and staff of facilities for developmentally delayed persons
- *Persons with end-stage renal disease, dialysis, HIV or chronic non-hepatitis B liver disease

ALL adults requesting vaccination against hepatitis B (no reported risk factor required)

***Federally funded vaccine may be used in all health departments for these groups.**

**Contraindications and precautions include the following:**

Anaphylactic reaction to a previous dose of hepatitis B vaccine or vaccine component
Moderate to severe febrile illness (defer until recovered)
Pregnancy or breast feeding are NOT contraindications if immunization is indicated

**Administration of vaccine (see dosing schedule charts below):**

HBV may be administered simultaneously with any other vaccines; if not administered simultaneously, schedule next visit for deferred vaccine(s) at any time interval (does not have to be 30 days)

If any dose in the series is delayed, it should be administered when possible and the schedule resumed; DO NOT RE-START SERIES

Immunocompetent persons are not recommended for booster doses. Immunocompetent persons who require serologic evidence of immunity with a documented remote history of hepatitis B immunization and a negative serology may receive a dose to stimulate an immune response and be retested for serologic evidence of immunity in 4 weeks.

## PLAN

If patient being evaluated for potential sexual or blood exposure to a person with hepatitis B infection, evaluate possible need for HBIG according to section on hepatitis.
Read Vaccine Information Statement (VIS)
Educate about post-immunization serologic testing if in a group for whom testing is recommended (health care providers, sexual or neonatal contacts of persons with hepatitis B)
Draw up vaccine in accordance with package insert instructions
Administer vaccine IM using deltoid according to dosage schedule for age

### Recommended Schedule/Dosage for Adults 19 Years of Age

| VACCINE Brand | DOSE | ROUTINE SCHEDULE | MINIMUM INTERVAL (accelerated schedule)* |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Recombivax HB (Merck)** 0.5 ml (5mcg) Pediatric or Adult Formula, or | Dose 1 | 1st visit | |
| | Dose 2 | 4 weeks after 1st dose | 4 weeks after 1st dose |
| **Engerix-B (GSK)** 0.5ml (10 mcg) of Pediatric Formula, or | Dose 3 | ~~4~~ 6 months after 2nd dose | 8 weeks after Dose 2 *and* 16 weeks after Dose 1 |
| **Engerix-B** Adult formulation 1.0 ml (20 mcg)3 | | | |

*doses administered more than 4 days earlier than any minimum interval are considered invalid

### Recommended Schedule/Dosage for Adults 20 Years of Age and Older

| VACCINE | DOSE | SCHEDULE | MINIMUM INTERVAL (accelerated schedule)* |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Recombivax HB (Merck)** 1.0ml (10 mcg) of Adult Formula, or | Dose 1 | 1st visit | |
| | Dose 2 | 4 weeks after 1st dose | 4 weeks after 1st dose |
| **Engerix-B (GSK)**1.0 ml (20mcg) | Dose 3 | ~~4~~ 6 months after 2nd dose | 8 weeks after Dose 2 *and* 16 weeks after Dose 1 |

*doses administered more than 4 days earlier than any minimum interval are considered invalid

**Recommended Schedule/Dosage for Hemodialysis and Immunocompromised Patients Aged 20 Years or Older (<20 years, recommendations same as general population)**

| VACCINE | DOSE | SCHEDULE | MINIMUM INTERVAL (accelerated schedule)* |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Recombivax HB (Merck)**: 1.0ml (40 mcg) of Dialysis Formulation, or | Dose 1 | 1st visit | None given |
| | Dose 2 | 4 weeks after 1st dose | |
| | Dose 3 | 6 months after 1st dose | |
| | Booster | If annual serologic testing <10 mIU/mL | |
| **Engerix-B (GSK)**: each dose requires 40 mcg. Use two doses of the 1.0 ml (20 mcg) Adult Formulation | Dose 1 | 1st visit | None given |
| | Dose 2 | 1 month after 1st dose | |
| | Dose 3 | 2 months after 1st dose | |
| | Dose 4 | 6 months after 1st dose | |
| | Booster | If annual serologic testing <10 mIU/mL | |

*doses administered more than 4 days earlier than any minimum interval are considered invalid

**Referral Indicators:**
Contraindications as noted under "General Information"

## REFERENCES

CDC. "Epidemiology and Prevention of Vaccine-Preventable Diseases, 10th Edition", DHHS, January 2007

CDC. A Comprehensive Immunization Strategy to Eliminate Transmission of Hepatitis B Virus Infection in the United States: Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). Part II: Immunization of Adults. MMWR 2006;55(No. RR-16).

"Federally Funded Vaccines for Adults" memo from Dr. Kelly Moore and Dr. Tom Jaselskis, July 8, 2009

[3] The adult formulation of Engerix-B may be used in adolescents, but the approved dose is 1.0 ml (20 mcg).

# HERPES ZOSTER (SHINGLES) VACCINE --LIVE VACCINE (Zostavax)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Herpes Zoster vaccine is recommended by the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the CDC for adults 60 years of age and older.[1] It is not licensed for use < age 60.

**Contraindications and Precautions** include the following:

- History of shingles is **NOT** a contraindication. Vaccination is recommended by CDC irrespective of a patient's history of shingles in order to reduce the risk of recurrence.
- History of severe allergic reaction (anaphylaxis) to neomycin or gelatin
- Immunosuppression
- Current blood dyscrasias, leukemia, lymphomas or other malignant neoplasms affecting the one marrow or lymphatic system
- Currently receiving immunosuppressive therapy or immunosuppressive therapy in the last 3 months
- Diagnosis of primary or acquired immunodeficiency state
- Moderate to severe acute illness

**Adverse events** include the following:

Local reactions (erythema, pain or tenderness, and swelling)

**Administration** of Vaccine:

Give a single dose of Herpes Zoster vaccine for adults 60 years of age and older whether or not they report a prior episode of shingles.[1]

This may be given simultaneously with any other vaccines indicated for the recipient. If not given simultaneously, live virus vaccines (e.g., MMR, yellow fever) must be administered at least 1 month apart.

## PLAN

Have patient/guardian read Vaccine Information Statement/Vaccine Information Material
Counsel regarding benefits, side effects, and management
Administer unit dose of Herpes Zoster vaccine subcutaneously
Advise to wait in clinic 20 minutes after injection
Record manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine administered, date, name, address, and title of person administering vaccine.
Instruct patient to contact Health Department if severe reaction occurs

---

**[1]Herpes Zoster vaccine may be used for established primary care clinic patients only at this time, ages 60 through 64 or Medicare ineligible if over 64.**

# HERPES ZOSTER (SHINGLES) VACCINE --LIVE VACCINE (Zostavax)

**Referral Indicators:**

Person with contraindications as noted under "General Information"

**Follow-Up:**

All serious adverse events that occur after receipt of any vaccine should be reported to the Vaccine Adverse Event Reporting System (VAERS).

**REFERENCE**


Prevention of Varicella, MMWR, ACIP Recommendations, 2006
Package Insert
Epidemiology and Prevention of Vaccine-Preventable Diseases, 10th Edition, February 2008
"Federally Funded Vaccines for Adults" memo from Dr. Kelly Moore and Dr. Tom Jaselskis, July 8, 2009

# QUADRIVALENT HUMAN PAPILLOMAVIRUS (HPV) VACCINE (GARDASIL® by Merck)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

**Human Papillomavirus (HPV)** is the most common sexually-transmitted virus in the United States, with about 40 known strains. More than half of sexually-active men and women are infected with HPV at some point in their lives. Most HPV infections are asymptomatic and resolve on their own; however, certain HPV types can cause cervical cancer, other rare genital cancers, and genital and respiratory tract warts. Every year about 10,000 women in the United States develop cervical cancer and about 3,700 die.

**HPV vaccine** is an inactivated vaccine, administered intramuscularly. Gardasil® is licensed by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for administration to males and females aged 9 years through 26 years. The vaccine is given in a three-dose series. It protects against HPV 16 and 18, which cause 70% of cervical cancer in the United States and HPV 6 and 11, which cause 90% of genital warts. The vaccine has no effect on pre-existing HPV infections; however, of the sexually active young women in the clinical trials, >90% were susceptible to at least 3 of the 4 vaccine strains.

GlaxoSmithKline produces the HPV vaccine Cervarix®, which targets the cancer-causing HPV strains 16 and 18, but does not prevent genital warts. It is FDA-licensed for females only, aged 10 through 25 years as a 3-dose series for use on a 0, 1 month, 6 month schedule. Because of its more limited indication, Cervarix® is not stocked by health departments; if a woman has already started the HPV vaccine series with an unknown brand or Cervarix® and she needs to be vaccinated at the health department, the HPV vaccine that is available may be used to complete the series.

The vaccine may be simultaneously administered with other vaccines, including live virus vaccines. It is stored in standard refrigerated conditions at 2-8˚C (35-46˚F).

**ACIP Recommendations for Use:**

Routine Recommendation (all females): Give first dose at age 11 or 12 years (may begin at 9 years); initiate catch-up vaccination of all females age 13-26 years.
ACIP Permissive Recommendation (males): Give to any male 9-26 who requests it to prevent genital warts (VFC vaccine may be used for both eligible males and females).

| | Recommended Interval | Minimum Interval |
|---|---|---|
| Dose 2 | 2 months after dose 1 | 4 weeks after dose 1 |
| Dose 3 | 6 months after dose 1 | 12 weeks after dose 2 **and** 24 weeks after dose 1. |

**Contraindications** to giving the vaccine include the following: Severe allergic (anaphylactic) reaction to a previous dose of the vaccine or any component (including yeast). The vaccine contains no preservatives.

**Precautions**:

Moderate to severe acute illness (defer until recovery) [Note: Low grade fever <100.5ºF or mild illnesses are not reasons for deferring immunization]
Pregnancy: the vaccine has not been associated with adverse events when given during pregnancy; however it is not recommended for use during pregnancy

**Special Situations (per ACIP):**

Breastfeeding is not a contraindication to immunization
A history of abnormal Pap smears, genital warts or other HPV infection is not a contraindication to vaccination. Women with this history can benefit from protection against strains they have not yet acquired. Women should be advised that the vaccine does not protect against any strains they have already acquired.

**Adverse Reactions:**

Soreness, swelling or redness around the injection site
Syncope (especially common in adolescents)

## PLAN

Counsel regarding HPV benefits, side effects, and management
Ask parent/guardian or recipient about contraindications, precautions
Have parent/guardian or recipient read Vaccine Information Statement
Administer the 0.5 mL dose of vaccine intramuscularly according to manufacturer instructions
Advise parent/guardian or recipient to return for the next dose at the appropriate interval
Advise to wait in clinic for 20 minutes after administration of vaccine
Record manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine administered, date vaccine and VIS given, address of facility, and name and title of person administering vaccine
Instruct patient/guardian to contact Health Department if adverse reaction occurs

## Referral Indicators

Please consult Department of Health policy (policy provided with protocol cover letter) concerning eligibility for federally-funded and state or locally-funded vaccine. Only girls and boys under 19 years eligible for the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program may receive federally-funded vaccine.

**REFERENCES**

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) Recommendations for the Use of Quadrivalent HPV Vaccine, MMWR March 12, 2007 / 56(Early Release);1-24
http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/rr56e312a1.htm Last accessed January 27, 2010.
ACIP Provisional Recommendations for the Use of HPV Vaccine, posted December 1, 2009. http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/recs/provisional/downloads/hpv-vac-dec2009-508.pdf. Last accessed January 26, 2010.
GARDASIL® [Quadrivalent Human Papillomavirus (Types 6, 11, 16, 18) Recombinant Vaccine] Vaccine package insert, Merck, copyright 2006.
Cervarix [Bivalent Human Papillomavirus (Types 16, 18) Vaccine, Recombinant] Prescribing Information, GlaxoSmithKline, copyright 2009.
http://us.gsk.com/products/assets/us_cervarix.pdf
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Vaccine Information Statement – HPV (Human Papillomavirus) Vaccine 2/2/2007.
http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/Pubs/vis/downloads/vis-hpv.pdf Last accessed January 27, 2010.

# 2009 H1N1 INFLUENZA (For Information and Guidance)

**In the primary care setting, established patients or the uninsured, may receive evaluation for 2009 H1N1 influenza.**

**The following protocol covers the use of oseltamivir (Tamiflu), and zanamivir (Relenza) in the primary care setting under the guidance of the Regional Health Officer and the prescribing provider in that clinic.**

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Influenza antiviral medications are prescription drugs that decrease the ability of influenza viruses to reproduce and reduce the impact of influenza.

Influenza antiviral medications have long been used to limit the spread and impact of influenza outbreaks, especially in individuals at high risk for morbidity and mortality. They are also used for treatment and chemoprophylaxis of persons in other settings. Four antiviral medications (amantadine, rimantadine, oseltamivir and zanamivir) are approved for treatment of influenza and chemoprophylaxis. The choice of antiviral treatment will be dependent on the susceptibility of the influenza strain.

This protocol addresses the use of oseltamivir and zanamivir only. **When used for treatment within the first two days of illness, oseltamivir and zanamivir are similarly effective in reducing the duration and intensity of illness by one or two days.**

| | |
|---|---|
| MODE OF SPREAD | Person-to-person, Respiratory secretions |
| INCUBATON PERIOD | 1 –7-days (Average 1-4 days) |
| INFECTIVITY Adults | 1 day before symptoms through 5 days post illness onset |
| Children | > 10 days |
| Young Children | < 6 days before illness onset |
| Severely immunocompromised | Weeks to months* |

*** This information could change as we learn more about 2009 H1N1.**

## SUBJECTIVE:

**Patient states signs and symptoms of influenza-like illness.**

- fever, chills
- cough, sneezing
- sore throat
- body aches

- fatigue
- headache
- may have nausea, vomiting or diarrhea

**Clinical Signs and symptoms of Influenza**

**Uncomplicated influenza:**

- Abrupt onset of fever, myalgia, headache, malaise, nonproductive cough, sore, throat, and rhinitis
- Children - otitis media, nausea, and vomiting
- For the majority of persons, symptoms typically resolve after 7 – 10 days, although cough and malaise can persist for >2 weeks

Respiratory illness caused by influenza is difficult to distinguish from illness caused by other respiratory pathogens on the basis of symptoms alone.

**Comparing the Symptoms of Influenza and the Common Cold**

| | **INFLUENZA** | **COMMON COLD** |
|---|---|---|
| **Onset** | **Abrupt** | **More gradual** |
| Fever | Common 37.7-40º C (100-104ºF) | Uncommon or increase of only about 0.5ºC (1ºF) |
| Myalgia | Severe, common | Uncommon |
| Arthralgia | Severe, common | Uncommon |
| Anorexia | Common | Uncommon |
| Headache | Severe, common | Mild, uncommon |
| Cough (dry) | Common, severe | Mild to moderate |
| Malaise | Severe | Mild |
| Fatigue, weakness | More common, lasting 2-3 weeks | Very mild, short lasting |
| Chest discomfort | Common, severe | Mild to moderate |
| Stuffy nose | Occasional | Common |
| Sneezing | Occasional | Common |
| Sore throat | Occasional | Common |

**Note:** Patients with 2009 H1N1 may have more nausea, vomiting and diarrhea than patients with seasonal influenza.

**Complications of Influenza**

- Influenza can exacerbate underlying medical conditions
  - Pulmonary or Cardiac Disease:
    - Secondary bacterial pneumonia
    - Primary influenza viral pneumonia
    - Co infection with other viral or bacterial pathogens
  - Young Children:
    - ≤20% of children hospitalized with influenza have febrile seizures
  - Also Associated with:
    - Encephalopathy
    - Transverse myelitis
    - Reye syndrome
    - Myositis
    - Myocarditis
    - Pericarditis

**OBJECTIVE:**

- Weight
- Blood Pressure
- Temperature

**ASSESSMENT:**

**Indications for Treatment**

Patient presents to the primary care clinic with influenza-like symptoms. Refer patient to the APN, MD, or DO in primary care clinic.

**PLAN:**

Primary Care patients in a health department primary care setting will be evaluated and provided appropriate care which may include antiviral medication as ordered by the APN, MD, or DO.

For additional guidance refer to the following:

- CDC: Oseltamivir and Zanamivir Fact Sheets
- http://www.cdc.gov/swineflu/recommendations.htm
- TDH: Interim Guidance/Algorithm for Clinicians: May 5, 2009

Assure patient has a copy of the appropriate FDA/EUA (Emergency Use Authorizations) medication fact sheet.

Assure patient has health department telephone number for questions.

**Health Teaching:**

Discuss the following respiratory precautions:

- Take medication as prescribed.
- Cover nose and mouth with tissue when coughing or sneezing.
- Throw the tissue in the trash after use.
- Wash hands often with soap and water, especially after coughing or sneezing.
- Alcohol-based hands cleaners are also effective.
- Avoid touching eyes, nose or mouth.
- Remain home and avoid close contact with others until illness subsides.
- Try to avoid close contact with high risk individuals (closer than 6 feet).

**Follow–up:**

As instructed by your health care provider.

**REFERENCE:**

Resources: For more information, visit www.cdc.gov/flu
http://www.cdc.gov/swineflu/recommendations.htm
Indications for Treatment 2009 H1N1

# 2009 H1N1 LIVE ATTENUATED INFLUENZA VACCINE (LAIV) (FluMist® by MedImmune)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

The 2009 H1N1 ("pandemic" or "swine" flu) influenza vaccine comes in two forms: inactivated vaccine administered by injection (the "flu shot") and live attenuated, intranasally-administered vaccine (LAIV). Both vaccines are FDA-licensed and manufactured in the same way as seasonal influenza vaccine; only the strain of virus in the vaccine is different.

In the absence of an influenza vaccine shortage, the Tennessee Immunization Program recommends vaccination of persons in all CDC-recommended groups.

Any changes in eligibility for vaccination during influenza season will be announced through Tennessee Immunization Program policy updates.

The 2009 H1N1 LAIV is available through a special federal program for all persons eligible to receive it. There is no charge for the vaccine or administration in any public health vaccination setting; federal policy permits billing of insurance for administration in public health operated clinics (state/regional public health policies address this elsewhere).

No preference between inactivated injected vaccine and LAIV is expressed for persons who are eligible to receive either. See the 2009 H1N1 inactivated vaccine protocol for influenza vaccination of persons who are not eligible for LAIV

A separate protocol covers 2009-2010 seasonal influenza vaccine.

**2009 H1N1 LAIV indication:**

2009 H1N1 LAIV is approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for use in healthy persons aged 24 months through 49 years who are not pregnant.

Persons medically eligible for LAIV who are among CDC target populations for 2009 H1N1 influenza vaccination include some healthcare workers, household contacts of infants <6 months of age, and all healthy children and young adults ages 2 years through 24 years.

If supply is sufficient to meet demand among target populations, persons eligible for LAIV outside those target populations (i.e., healthy persons 25 through 49 years) may receive it.

**Special situations:**

2009 H1N1 LAIV may be co-administered with any other vaccine at the same visit except with the 2009-2010 seasonal LAIV. Live vaccines that are not given on the same day (e.g., varicella, MMR) should be administered at least 4 weeks apart. NOTE: The interval recommended at this writing is subject to change (to a shorter interval) – the protocol will be updated when changed.

Patients who require both seasonal and 2009 H1N1 influenza vaccines at the same visit may have 1 in the form of LAIV and 1 inactivated (shot), or both inactivated vaccines.

Patients **<10 years of age require 2 doses** of 2009 H1N1 vaccine, at least 28 days apart, for adequate protection. They do <u>not</u> have to use the same type of vaccine (TIV or LAIV) for both doses. If a patient <10 years of age presents for vaccination at least 21 days after

their first dose, it is acceptable to give Dose 2 at that time, in order to avoid a missed opportunity to vaccinate. Clinical trials show that this is effective.

Patients who are <10 years of age at the time of their first dose, but will turn age 10 before the 2nd dose is due do not need to have a second dose.

Breastfeeding or living in a household with a pregnant woman or immunocompromised person (who is able to live outside a special hospital isolation ward, such as a bone marrow transplant unit) is not a contraindication to vaccination.

**Contraindications and precautions:**

People less than 2 years of age or age 50 years or older
People with a medical condition that places them at high risk for complications from influenza [e.g., chronic heart or lung disease, asthma, diabetes, kidney disease, hemoglobinopathies, any condition that compromises the ability to handle respiratory secretions, pregnant women, or persons with a weakened immune system]
Children less than 5 years old with a history of recurrent (more than 1 episode) wheezing
Children or adolescents receiving aspirin therapy
People with a history of Guillain-Barré syndrome
People who have taken oseltamivir (Tamiflu) or zanamivir (Relenza) antiviral medication within the previous 48 hours

**Common Adverse Reactions (≥10% of patients)**

Nasal congestion
Sore throat in adults
Fever >100°F in children ages 2-6 years

**PLAN**

Have recipient, parent, or guardian read Vaccine Information Statement (VIS)
Verify that the patient has not taken oseltamivir or zanamivir antiviral medication within the past 48 hours
Verify that the patient has not received seasonal LAIV within the past 4 weeks
Counsel regarding benefits, side effects, and management
Administer vaccine intranasal spray (0.1ml in each nostril) according to manufacturer's recommendation
Remind about the need for seasonal influenza vaccine for protection against seasonal influenza viruses this season. Advise parent or guardian of recipients less than 10 years of age to return for a second dose in 1 month if the child is receiving 2009 H1N1 influenza vaccine for the first time.
Advise them not to take oseltamivir or zanamivir antiviral medication, unless medically necessary, within 2 weeks of receiving LAIV (whether seasonal or 2009 H1N1). These medications can interfere with the effectiveness of LAIV.
Advise to wait in clinic 20 minutes after intranasal administration
Record manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine administered, date, name, address, and title of person administering vaccine
Instruct patient to contact Health Department if adverse reaction occurs (complete appropriate VAERS form: http://vaers.hhs.gov)

**Recommended Schedule and Dosage of 2009 H1N1 LAIV (FluMist®):**

| Age Group | Dosage Schedule |
|---|---|
| Children 24 months through 9 years | 2 doses (each dose 0.1ml per nostril) given about 1 month apart |
| Other persons aged 10-49 years | 1 dose (0.1 ml per nostril) |

**Referral Indicators:**

Persons with severe allergy to eggs or other components of vaccine (gelatin, gentamicin, arginine)
Persons with history of Guillain-Barré syndrome
Persons having moderate to severe acute febrile illness or illnesses with significant nasal congestion (until illness resolves)

## REFERENCES

Use of Influenza A (H1N1) 2009 Monovalent Vaccine, Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP), 2009. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control, August 28, 2009. Available at http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/pdf/rr/rr58e0821.pdf Last accessed October 2, 2009.

Influenza A (H1N1) 2009 Monovalent Vaccine, Live Intranasal, Package Insert (MedImmune). Revised September 2009.

# 2009 H1N1 INACTIVATED INFLUENZA VACCINE
# (various manufacturers)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

**General Recommendations for 2009 H1N1 Influenza Vaccination:**
The 2009 H1N1 ("pandemic" or "swine" flu) influenza vaccine comes in two forms: inactivated vaccine administered by injection (the "flu shot") and live attenuated, intranasally-administered vaccine (LAIV). Both vaccines are FDA-licensed and manufactured in the same way as seasonal influenza vaccine: only the strain of virus in the vaccine is different.

In the absence of an influenza vaccine shortage, the Tennessee Immunization Program recommends vaccination of persons in all CDC-recommended groups.

Any changes in eligibility for vaccination during influenza season will be announced through Tennessee Immunization Program policy updates.

The 2009 H1N1 inactivated vaccine is available through a special federal program for all persons eligible to receive it. There is no charge for the vaccine or administration in any public health vaccination setting; federal policy permits billing of insurance for administration in public health operated clinics (state/regional public health policies address this elsewhere).

No preference between inactivated injected vaccine and LAIV is expressed for persons who are eligible to receive either. See the 2009 H1N1 live attenuated vaccine protocol for influenza vaccination of persons who are not eligible for LAIV

A separate protocol covers 2009-2010 seasonal influenza vaccine.

**Special Clinical Notes:**

Seasonal influenza vaccine (either LAIV or inactivated injected vaccine) may be co-administered with 2009 H1N1 inactivated vaccine, if indicated.

All children 6 months through 9 years are recommended to receive 2 doses of 2009 H1N1 influenza vaccine. The recommended interval is at least 28 days.* However, in order to avoid missed opportunities to vaccinate, if the child presents to the HD and the first dose was administered at least 21 days earlier, then the nurse may go ahead and administer dose #2.

Patients who are <10 years of age at the time of their first dose, but will turn age 10 before the 2nd dose is due do not need to have a second dose.

**Licensed inactivated vaccine formulations by manufacturer:**

| Manufacturer | Product Formulation | FDA-licensed ages |
|---|---|---|
| Sanofi Pasteur (Fluzone®) | 0.25 ml preservative-free, pre-filled syringe (PFS) | 6-35 months only |
| | 0.5 ml PFS | ≥36 months |
| | 5 ml multidose vial (MDV) | ≥ 6 months |
| Novartis (Fluvirin®) | 5 ml MDV | ≥4 years |
| CSL Biotherapies (Afluria®) | 0.5 ml PFS | ≥36 months |
| CSL Biotherapies (Afluria®) | 5 ml MDV | 6-35 months: 0.25 ml<br>≥36 mo: 0.5 ml dose |
| GSK TIV (Flulaval®) | 5 ml MDV | ≥18 years |

**Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) recommendations:**

The CDC has recommended 2009 H1N1 influenza vaccine for the following:

**Initial target groups (in no particular order):**

Pregnant women

Persons who live with or care for infants aged <6 months (e.g., parents, siblings and daycare providers)

Health-care and emergency medical services personnel

ALL persons aged 6 months through 24 years (especially <5 years, chronically ill)

Persons aged 25 through 64 years with certain chronic medical conditions[1]

**CDC-recommended subset of target groups: For consideration <u>only</u> if local demand temporarily greatly exceeds supply (follow local/regional public health guidance)**

Pregnant women

Persons who live with or care for infants aged <6 months (e.g., parents, siblings and daycare providers)

Health-care and emergency medical services personnel who have direct contact with patients or infectious material

Children aged 6 months through 4 years

Children aged 5 years through 18 years who have medical conditions that put them at higher risk for influenza-related complications[1]

**As supplies permit (follow local/regional public health guidance):**

**CDC Second Level Group**

Other healthy adults 25 through 64 years wishing to be vaccinated.

**CDC Lowest Level Group** (lowest rates of infection with 2009 H1N1 influenza)

Adults 65 years of age and older wishing to be vaccinated.

**Persons who should not receive the influenza vaccine include the following:**

(*See Referral Indicators)*

Persons with a severe allergy (i.e., anaphylactic allergic reaction) to a previous dose of any influenza vaccine or its components

Children less than 6 months of age

**PLAN**

Have recipient, parent, or guardian read Vaccine Information Statement (VIS)

Counsel regarding benefits, side effects, and management

Administer vaccine injection according to manufacturer's recommendation

Remind about the need for seasonal influenza vaccine to protect against seasonal influenza viruses (co-administration permitted). Advise parent or guardian of recipients less than 10

[1] Those with chronic medical conditions at increased risk for complications include: Persons who have chronic pulmonary (including asthma), cardiovascular (except hypertension), renal, hepatic, cognitive, neurologic/neuromuscular, hematological or metabolic disorders (including diabetes mellitus); persons who have immunosuppression (including immunosuppression caused by medication or HIV); children (aged 6 months--18 years) on long-term aspirin therapy.

years of age to return for a second dose of 2009 H1N1 influenza vaccine in at least 28 days.* Advise to wait in clinic 20 minutes after injection

Record manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine administered, date, name, address, and title of person administering vaccine

Instruct patient to contact Health Department if adverse reaction occurs (complete appropriate VAERS form)

**Recommended Schedule and Dosage of 2009 H1N1 Inactivated Vaccine:**

| Age Group | Dosage | No. Doses | Route |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 through 35 months | 0.25 ml | 2 | Intramuscular |
| 3 through 9 years | 0.50 ml | 2 | Intramuscular |
| Age 10 years and older | 0.50 ml | 1 | Intramuscular |

* Two doses of 2009 H1N1 influenza vaccine administered at least 28 days apart are recommended for **all** children 6 months through 9 years of age. TIV or LAIV may be used interchangeably for either dose, if appropriate.

**Referral Indicators:**

Persons allergic to eggs or components of vaccine (see package insert)

Persons with history of Guillain-Barré syndrome

Persons having moderate to severe acute febrile illness (until illness resolves)

## REFERENCES

Use of Influenza A (H1N1) 2009 Monovalent Vaccine, Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP), 2009. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control, August 28, 2009. Available at http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/pdf/rr/rr58e0821.pdf Last accessed October 2, 2009.

Updated Guidance for the Use of CSL™ 2009 H1N1 Monovalent Vaccine, November 19, 2009

# LIVE ATTENUATED SEASONAL INFLUENZA VACCINE (LAIV) (FluMist® by MedImmune)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Seasonal influenza vaccine comes in two forms: trivalent inactivated vaccine (TIV) administered by injection and live attenuated, intranasally-administered vaccine (LAIV).

Decisions about eligibility for influenza vaccination in health departments are made each fall. In the absence of an influenza vaccine shortage, the Tennessee Immunization Program recommends vaccination of persons in all CDC-recommended groups.

Any changes in eligibility for vaccination during influenza season will be announced through Tennessee Immunization Program policy updates.

LAIV provided with federal funds is only for use in children <19 years.

No preference between TIV and LAIV is expressed for persons who are eligible to receive either. See the TIV protocol for influenza vaccination of persons who are not eligible for LAIV

A separate protocol will cover 2009 pandemic influenza vaccine

**Seasonal LAIV indication:**

LAIV is approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for use in healthy persons aged 24 months through 49 years who are not pregnant.

**Special situations:**

LAIV may be co-administered with any other vaccine at the same visit. Live vaccines that are not given on the same day (e.g., varicella, MMR) should be administered at least 4 weeks apart.

Patients <9 years of age who require 2 doses of vaccine this season do <u>not</u> have to use the same type of vaccine (TIV or LAIV) for both doses

Breastfeeding is not a contraindication to vaccination

**Contraindications and precautions:**

People less than 2 years of age or age 50 years or older

People with a medical condition that places them at high risk for complications from influenza [e.g., chronic heart or lung disease, asthma, diabetes, kidney disease, hemoglobinopathies, any condition that compromises the ability to handle respiratory secretions, pregnant women, or persons with a weakened immune system]

Children less than 5 years old with a history of recurrent (more than 1 episode) wheezing

Children or adolescents receiving aspirin therapy

People with a history of Guillain-Barré syndrome

**Common Adverse Reactions (≥10% of patients)**

Nasal congestion

Sore throat in adults

Fever >100°F in children ages 2-6 years

## PLAN

Have recipient, parent, or guardian read Vaccine Information Statement (VIS)
Counsel regarding benefits, side effects, and management
Administer vaccine intranasal spray (0.1ml in each nostril) according to manufacturer's recommendation
Remind about the need for pandemic influenza vaccine and that seasonal influenza vaccine is recommended annually (advise parent or guardian of recipients less than 9 years of age to return for a second dose in 1 month if the child is receiving seasonal influenza vaccine for the first time *or* if they were vaccinated for the first time during the previous influenza season but only received one dose in that season)
Advise to wait in clinic 20 minutes after intranasal administration
Record manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine administered, date, name, address, and title of person administering vaccine
Instruct patient to contact Health Department if adverse reaction occurs (complete appropriate VAERS form: http://vaers.hhs.gov)

**Recommended Schedule and Dosage of LAIV (FluMist®):**

| Age Group | Influenza Vaccination Status | Dosage Schedule |
|---|---|---|
| Children 24 months through 8 years | Not previously vaccinated (or vaccinated for the first time in the previous influenza season but received only one dose during that season) | 2 doses (each dose 0.1ml per nostril) given at least 1 month apart |
| Children 24 months through 8 years | Previously vaccinated | 1 dose (0.1 ml per nostril) |
| Other persons aged 9-49 years | n/a | 1 dose (0.1 ml per nostril) |

**Referral Indicators:**

Persons with severe allergy to eggs or other components of vaccine (gelatin, gentamicin, arginine)
Persons with history of Guillain-Barré syndrome
Persons having moderate to severe acute febrile illness or illnesses with significant nasal congestion (until illness resolves)

## REFERENCES

Prevention and Control of Seasonal Influenza with Vaccines, Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP), U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control, July 31, 2009. Available at http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/PDF/rr/rr5707.pdf. Last accessed August 13, 2009.
FluMist® Influenza Vaccine, Live Intranasal Vaccine Package Insert (MedImmune). Revised June 2009.

# TRIVALENT INACTIVATED SEASONAL INFLUENZA VACCINE (TIV)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

**General Recommendations for Influenza Vaccination:**

Seasonal influenza vaccine comes in two forms: trivalent inactivated vaccine (TIV) administered by injection and live-attenuated, intranasally-administered vaccine (LAIV). See LAIV protocol for healthy persons 24 months and up who choose LAIV, where available.

Decisions about eligibility for influenza vaccination in health departments are made each fall. In the absence of influenza vaccine shortages, the Tennessee Immunization Program recommends persons in all CDC-recommended groups be vaccinated.

Any changes in eligibility for vaccination during influenza season will be announced through Tennessee Immunization Program policy updates.

A separate, specific protocol will cover 2009 pandemic influenza vaccine

**Licensed TIV formulations by Manufacturer (not all are available in health departments):**

| Manufacturer | Product Formulation | FDA-licensed ages |
|---|---|---|
| Sanofi Pasteur TIV (Fluzone®) | 0.25 ml preservative-free, pre-filled syringe (PFS) | 6-35 months only |
| | 0.5 ml PFS or single dose vial | ≥36 months |
| | 5 ml multidose vial | ≥ 6 months |
| Novartis TIV (Fluvirin®) | 5 ml multidose vial | ≥4 years |
| CSL Biotherapies (Afluria®) | 0.5 ml PFS or 5 ml multidose vial | ≥18 years |
| GSK TIV (Fluarix®) | 0.5 ml PFS | ≥18 years |
| GSK TIV (Flulaval®) | 5 ml multidose vial | ≥18 years |

**Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) recommendations:**

The CDC has recommended influenza vaccine for the following categories of people:

**Persons at high risk for influenza-related complications and severe disease**

ALL children aged 6 months through 18 years (especially <5 years, chronically ill)

Pregnant women in any trimester (or those planning pregnancy during flu season)

Persons aged ≥50 years

Persons of any age with certain chronic medical conditions[1]

[1] Those with chronic medical conditions at increased risk for complications include: Persons who have chronic pulmonary (including asthma), cardiovascular (except hypertension), renal, hepatic, cognitive, neurologic/neuromuscular, hematological or metabolic disorders (including diabetes mellitus); persons who have immunosuppression (including immunosuppression caused by medication or HIV); children (aged 6 months--18 years) on long-term aspirin therapy.

**Persons who live with or care for persons at high risk, including**
Healthcare workers
Household contacts or out-of-home caregivers of all children <5 years and adults aged ≥50 years and other (above-listed) persons at high risk *(this does not include household contacts of healthy children ages 5 through 18)*

**Others:**
All other persons who request vaccination to reduce the risk of influenza disease

**Persons who should not receive the influenza vaccine include the following:**
(*See Referral Indicators)*
Persons with a severe allergy (i.e., anaphylactic allergic reaction) to a previous dose of influenza vaccine or its components
Children less than 6 months of age

**PLAN**

Have recipient, parent, or guardian read Vaccine Information Statement (VIS)
Counsel regarding benefits, side effects, and management
Administer vaccine injection/intranasal spray according to manufacturer's recommendation
Remind about the need for pandemic influenza vaccine and that seasonal influenza vaccine is recommended annually (advise parent or guardian of recipients less than 9 years of age to return for a second dose in 1 month if the child is receiving influenza vaccine for the first time **or** if this is the second season they are being vaccinated and they received only one dose in their first season)
Advise to wait in clinic 20 minutes after injection/intranasal administration
Record manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine administered, date, name, address, and title of person administering vaccine
Instruct patient to contact Health Department if adverse reaction occurs (complete appropriate VAERS form)

**Recommended Schedule and Dosage of Seasonal Trivalent Inactivated Vaccine (TIV):**

| Age Group | Dosage | No. Doses | Route |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6-35 months | 0.25 ml | 1 or 2* | Intramuscular |
| 3-8 years | 0.50 ml | 1 or 2* | Intramuscular |
| Age 9 and older | 0.50 ml | 1 | Intramuscular |

* Two doses administered at least 1 month apart are recommended for children <9 years of age who are receiving influenza vaccine for the first time AND for those receiving the vaccine for the second season, who received only one dose in their first season; the first dose in these children does not provide protective immunity. TIV or LAIV may be used interchangeably for either dose, if appropriate.

**Referral Indicators:**
Persons allergic to eggs or components of vaccine (see package insert)
Persons with history of Guillain-Barré syndrome
Persons having moderate to severe acute febrile illness (until illness resolves)

## REFERENCES

Prevention and Control of Seasonal Influenza with Vaccines, Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP), U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control, July 31, 2009. Available at http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/PDF/rr/rr5808.pdf. Last accessed August 11, 2009.

# MEASLES, MUMPS, RUBELLA VACCINE (MMR)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

**Contraindications and Precautions** include the following:

Anaphylactic reaction to gelatin or neomycin
Moderate to severe acute illness
Pregnancy
Immunosuppression (except HIV)
Received blood product within the previous 6 months (inactivates live virus)

**Adverse events** include the following:

Low grade fever
Parotitis (rare)
Rash, pruritus (mild)
Deafness (rare)
Joint symptoms (rare)
Thrombocytopenia (rare)
Encephalopathy (rare)

**ACIP Recommended Populations**

*All children (2 doses)
Adults born after 1957 (at least 1 dose if no acceptable history of disease), with emphasis on certain groups at higher risk of infection or complication:
* Women of childbearing age (who have never had MMR or who lack serologic evidence of immunity)
*Unvaccinated HIV patients without evidence of severe immunocompromise
*College students (2 doses required by state law for full time students in TN)
International travelers (including infants 6-11 months)
Healthcare workers (2 doses or evidence of immunity)
*Vaccination of susceptible persons within 72 hours of exposure to measles (post-exposure prophylaxis

***Federally funded vaccine may be used for these groups**

**Administration** of Vaccine:

Give first dose at 12-15 months of age
Give second dose at 4-6 years***** (recommended if born after 1957)
MMR vaccine may be given simultaneously with all other vaccines; if MMR and varicella (or another live virus vaccine) are not administered at the same visit, they should be separated by at least 30 days

Laboratory evidence of immunity to all three diseases (Measles, Mumps and Rubella)

*****The 2nd dose of MMR is recommended routinely at 4-6 yrs of age but may be administered during any visit, provided at least 1 month has elapsed since receipt of the 1st dose and that both doses are administered beginning at or after 12 months of age.

would substitute for the need for vaccine (ex. college students needing MMR). However, if any one of the labs is negative, they would still need 2 doses.

**PLAN**

Have patient or accompanying adult read Vaccine Information Statement/Vaccine Information Material
Counsel regarding benefits, side effects, and management
Counsel females of childbearing age to avoid pregnancy for 28 days post vaccination (document LMP)
Administer unit dose of MMR subcutaneously
Advise to wait in clinic 20 minutes after injection
Record manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine administered, date, name, address, and title of person administering vaccine (National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act)
Instruct patient to contact Health Department if adverse reaction occurs

**NOTE:** Any dose of MMR vaccine given earlier than 4 days before the 1st birthday will not count as one of the currently recommended two-dose series; persons who have received monovalent (Measles, Mumps, or Rubella) or combined Measles/Rubella should complete a 2 dose series of MMR.

**Referral indicators:**

Uncontrolled neurological conditions
Known pregnancy (breast feeding or pregnant household contact NOT contraindication)
Leukemia
Lymphoma or other generalized malignancy
Immunodeficiency (Hematologic and solid tumors, congenital immunodeficiency, long-term immunosuppressive therapy) and current immune suppression therapy
Active untreated tuberculosis
Persons with known anaphylactic reactions to gelatin and neomycin, (i.e., hives, swelling of mouth/throat, difficult breathing, hypotension, shock)

**Follow-Up**:

If severe reaction is reported as occurring within 30 days following vaccine administered by health department personnel, VAERS Report form must be completed.
Return at appropriate interval according to schedule

**REFERENCES**

Packet Inserts
National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act
"Epidemiology and Prevention of Vaccine-Preventable Diseases" Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, DHH's, February 2008
"Federally Funded Vaccines for Adults" memo from Dr. Kelly Moore and Dr. Tom Jaselskis, July 8, 2009

# MENINGOCOCCAL VACCINE
## MENINGOCOCCAL CONJUGATE VACCINE (MCV4)
# (MENACTRA, MENVEO)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

**Meningococcal disease** is caused by bacteria (Neisseria meningitidis) that infect the bloodstream and the linings of the brain and spinal cord, causing serious illness. Every year in the United States, 1,400 to 2,800 people get meningococcal disease. Ten to 14 percent of people with meningococcal disease die, and 11-19 percent of survivors have permanent disabilities (such as mental retardation, hearing loss, and loss of limbs). Infection is spread by direct contact with infected individuals (e.g., sharing a glass or cigarette, or kissing), or through the air via droplets of respiratory secretions (e.g., coughing or sneezing). Symptoms include the sudden onset of fever, chills, severe headache, stiff neck, rash, nausea, vomiting and lethargy.

**Meningococcal vaccine** is inactivated and contains no live organisms. Different strains of the meningococcus are more likely to produce disease and the vaccine is designed to prevent infections from groups A, C, Y and W-135. Serogroup B is the most common cause of meningococcal disease in children < 1 year of age; no vaccine is yet available to offer protection against serogroup B. Protective antibody levels may be achieved within 7-10 days after vaccination. Meningococcal vaccine may be given at the same time as other immunizations, if needed.

**Meningococcal Conjugate Vaccine (MCV4)**

There are 2 MCV4 vaccines: Menactra® by Sanofi Pasteur and Menveo® by Novartis

**Menactra** is currently licensed **for use in persons aged 2 through 55 years**

**Menveo** is currently licensed **for use in persons aged 11 through 55 years**

Immunity is expected to last 8 or more years following a single dose

MCV4 is recommended for routine use in preteens and other groups that are at elevated risk for meningococcal disease and are between 2 and 55 years of age

Where MCV4 is not available, Meningococcal Polysaccharide Vaccine (MPSV4, Menomune™) is an acceptable substitute for some, not all, persons for whom MCV4 is recommended; refer to Meningococcal Polysaccharide vaccine (MPSV4, Menomune) protocol as needed for additional information. MCV4 is always preferred to MPSV4.

(continued on next page)

**ACIP Recommended Populations** include the following:

- Adolescents (Routinely for all children 11 through 12 years and as catch up for any children 13 through 18 years not previously vaccinated with MCV4)
- College freshmen living in dormitories, including those enrolled in college who present for immunization before moving on campus, if not previously vaccinated with MCV4
- Persons age 2 through 55 years who have anatomic or functional asplenia or terminal complement component deficiencies, including such persons who had received one dose of MPSV4 three (3) or more years earlier (with physician order)
- Persons age 2 through 55 years who travel to, or reside in, countries in which N. meningitidis is hyperendemic or epidemic, particularly if contact with the local population will be prolonged
- Military recruits (Health departments should refer)
- Microbiologists who are routinely exposed to isolates to N. meningitidis (Health departments should refer)

**Contraindications** to giving the vaccine include the following:

- Persons under 2 years or over 55 years of age
- Hypersensitivity to any component of the vaccine, including diphtheria toxoid
- Menactra only: hypersensitivity to dry natural latex (contained in vaccine vial stopper)
- Menveo packaging does not contain latex.
- If pregnant, consult with health officer or refer to medical provider

**Precautions** include the following:

- Immunization should be deferred during the course of any moderate to severe illness
- Anyone who has ever had Guillain-Barre Syndrome

**Adverse Reactions** include the following:

- COMMON
  - Mild injection site pain and redness
  - Transient fever
- RARE
  - Headache, malaise, chills

## PLAN

**Administration** of Vaccine:

- An age-appropriate vaccine may be administered for ages 2 through 55 years of age as outlined in program policy
- Targeted populations are:
  - All individuals 11 through 12 years of age
  - All adolescents age 13 through 18 years not previously vaccinated
  - College freshmen regardless of age who are, or will be, living in dorms, if not previously vaccinated
- If using Menveo, reconstitute product according to manufacturer package insert prior to administration.
- Administer a single dose of vaccine, 0.5 ml **INTRAMUSCULARLY**

(continued on next page)

**Health Teaching**:

Provide current Vaccine Information Sheet (VIS) about meningococcal disease and the benefits of vaccination

If the vaccine is used in persons receiving immunosuppressive therapy, the expected immune response may not be obtained

Counsel regarding side effects of vaccine

**Referral**:

Pregnancy

Military recruits

Microbiologists occupationally exposed to isolates of N. meningitidis

## REFERENCES

Meningococcal Disease and Meningococcal Vaccines Fact Sheet, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), Atlanta, GA 30333, April 2005

Menactra® [Meningococcal (Groups A, C, Y and W-135) Polysaccharide Diphtheria Toxoid Conjugate Vaccine] package insert, Sanofi Pasteur (Aventis Pasteur), April 2008

MENVEO® [Meningococcal (Groups A, C, Y and W-135) Oligosaccharide Diphtheria CRM197 Conjugate Vaccine] package insert, Novartis, February 2010

MMWR, Prevention and Control of Meningococcal Disease, Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP), U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), Atlanta, GA 30333, May 27, 2005/Vol.54/No. RR-7

MMWR, Notice to Readers: Recommendation from the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) for Use of Quadrivalent Meningococcal Conjugate Vaccine (MCV4) in Children Aged 2--10 Years at Increased Risk for Invasive Meningococcal Disease. December 7, 2007 / 56(48);1265-1266

# MENINGOCOCCAL VACCINE
## MENINGOCOCCAL POLYSACCHARIDE VACCINE (MPSV4)
# (MENOMUNE)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

**Meningococcal disease** is caused by bacteria (Neisseria meningitidis) that infect the bloodstream and the linings of the brain and spinal cord, causing serious illness. Every year in the United States, 1,400 to 2,800 people get meningococcal disease. Ten to 14 percent of people with meningococcal disease die, and 11-19 percent of survivors have permanent disabilities (such as mental retardation, hearing loss, and loss of limbs). Infection is spread by direct contact with infected individuals (e.g., sharing a glass or cigarette, or kissing), or through the air via droplets of respiratory secretions (e.g., coughing or sneezing). Symptoms include the sudden onset of fever, chills, severe headache, stiff neck, rash, nausea, vomiting and lethargy.

**Meningococcal vaccine** is inactivated and contains no live organisms. Different strains of the meningococcus are more likely to produce disease and the vaccine is designed to prevent infections from groups A, C, Y and W-135. Serogroup B is the most common cause of meningococcal disease in children < 1 year of age; no vaccine is yet available to offer protection against serogroup B. Protective antibody levels may be achieved within 7-10 days after vaccination. Meningococcal vaccine may be given at the same time as other immunizations, if needed.

**Meningococcal Polysaccharide Vaccine (MPSV4, Menomune)**

Licensed in 1981

It is manufactured by Sanofi Pasteur and is marketed as **MENOMUNE™**

Immunity expected to last 3-5 years following a single dose

It may be administered to persons 2 years of age and older

With physician direction, it may be given during outbreaks of serogroup A disease to persons 3 months of age or older

MPSV4 (Menomune) should only be administered to persons aged 11-55 years when Meningococcal Conjugate Vaccine (MCV4, Menactra™) is not available

MPSV4 (Menomune) is an acceptable alternative for college freshmen living in dormitories when Meningococcal Conjugate Vaccine (MCV4, Menactra™) is not available

MPSV4 (Menomune) is <u>not recommended</u> as a substitute for MCV4 (Menactra) in healthy adolescents ages 11-12 or for adolescents entering high school; healthy adolescents in these age groups, without medical or travel risk factors for disease, are recommended only to receive MCV4 (Menactra)

**ACIP Recommended Populations include the following:**

College freshmen living in dormitories, including those enrolled in college who present for immunization before moving on campus who have not previously received Menactra™ (MCV4)

Persons who have anatomic or functional asplenia or terminal complement component deficiencies (with physician order)

Persons who travel to, or reside in, countries in which N. meningitidis is hyperendemic or epidemic, particularly if contact with the local population will be prolonged

Military recruits (Health departments should refer)

Microbiologists who are routinely exposed to isolates to N. meningitidis (Health departments should refer)

**Contraindications** to giving the vaccine include the following:

Children under 2 years of age (effectiveness questionable in this age group)

Hypersensitivity to any component of the vaccine, including Thimerosal

Anaphylactic hypersensitivity to dry natural rubber latex (contained in vial stopper)

If pregnant, consult with health officer or refer to medical provider

**Precautions** include the following:

Immunization should be deferred during the course of any moderate to severe illness

If the vaccine is used in persons receiving immunosuppressive therapy, the expected immune response may not be obtained

**Adverse Reactions** include the following:

MOST COMMON

Mild injection site pain and redness

Transient fever

RARE

Headache, malaise, chills

**PLAN**

**Vaccine Administration**:

[1]Reconstitute the vaccine using only the diluent supplied for this purpose

May be administered to persons 2 years of age and older as outlined in program policy

May be given to any college student requesting vaccine

Administer to individuals 2 years through10 years of age that have medical or travel risk factors for meningococcal disease (see Recommended Population)

Administer a single dose of vaccine, 0.5 ml, **SUBCUTANEOUSLY**

---

[1] **Single dose vial - should be used within 30 minutes after reconstitution**
**Multidose vial - discard remainder of vaccine within 35 days after reconstitution**

**Health Teaching**:

Provide current Vaccine Information Sheet (VIS) about meningococcal disease and the benefits of vaccination

Counsel regarding side effects of vaccine

**Referrals**:

Pregnancy

Military recruits

Microbiologists occupationally exposed to isolates of N. meningitidis

## REFERENCES


Meningococcal Disease and Meningococcal Vaccines Fact Sheet, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), Atlanta, GA 30333, April 2005

Meningococcal Polysaccharide Vaccine Groups A, C, Y & W-135 Combined package insert, Sanofi Pasteur (Aventis Pasteur), February 2001

MMWR, Prevention and Control of Meningococcal Disease and Meningococcal Disease, Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP), U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), Atlanta, GA 30333, May 27, 2005/Vol.54/No. RR-7

# PEDIARIX
# [Diphtheria, Tetanus Toxoid & Acellular Pertussis (DTaP), Hepatitis B Recombinant, and Inactivated Polio Vaccine (IPV) Combined]

**GENERAL INFORMATION** (For additional information, see DTaP, Hep B pre-exposure, and IPV vaccine protocols)

Pediarix can be administered simultaneously with Hib, Hep A, Varicella, and MMR using separate injection sites
Pediarix is approved as a 3-dose primary series, and should be given at 2, 4, and 6 months
The vaccine is licensed for children 6 weeks through 6 years of age and should not be given to infants less than 6 weeks of age or to anyone 7 years of age or older
The vaccine should be refrigerated between 36$^{o}$ and 46$^{o}$ F (2$^{o}$ and 8$^{o}$C); vaccine that has been subjected to freezing temperatures should be discarded
Immunosuppressive therapies may reduce the immune response to vaccine

**Contraindications include**:

- Hypersensitivity to any component of the vaccine, including yeast, neomycin, and polymyxin B
- A history of anaphylaxis to a previous dose of Pediarix, or any of its components
- Moderate to severe febrile illness
- A history of encephalopathy (e.g., coma, decreased level of consciousness, prolonged seizures) within 7 days of administration of previous dose of any pertussis-containing vaccine
- Progressive neurologic disorder[1] (e.g., infantile spasms, uncontrolled epilepsy, progressive encephalopathy)
- Pregnancy

**The following precautions**, although not considered contraindications, should be carefully evaluated concerning the risks and benefits of vaccination for individuals having experienced these circumstances following a previous dose of DTaP or DTP:

- Temperature of 105$^{o}$F or higher within 48 hours of prior dose (with no other identifiable cause)
- Collapse or shock-like state (hypotonic-hyporesponsive episode) within 48 hours of prior dose
- Persistent, inconsolable crying lasting 3 hours or more, occurring within 48 hours of receiving vaccine
- Seizures, with or without fever, within 3 days of prior dose
- Guillain-Barre syndrome within 6 weeks of prior dose

[1] Stable/resolved neurologic condition (i.e., controlled epilepsy, cerebral palsy, or developmental delay), or a family history of convulsions in first-degree family members (parents or siblings) is not a contraindication for Pediarix.

**Adverse Reactions include:**

Local injection site reaction (pain, redness, swelling)
Fever (higher rates relative to separately administered vaccines)
Possibility of hypersensitivity reactions in individuals sensitive to streptomycin, polymixin B, or neomycin
Arthus-type hypersensitivity reactions
Severe systemic reactions are rare

**Administration of vaccine:**

Pediarix should be given at 2, 4, and 6 months, with a 6 to 8 week interval between doses
If an accelerated schedule is needed, there should be a minimum interval of 4 weeks between the first and second doses
The third dose should be administered at least 16 weeks after the first dose and at least 8 weeks after the second dose but not before age 6 months
Pediarix is NOT indicated for use as a booster dose following a 3-dose primary series
A birth dose of single-antigen vaccine is preferred for all infants but MUST be administered to infants who are born to women who are HbsAg-positive or whose HbsAg status is unknown; the birth dose can then be followed by 3 doses of Pediarix at ages 2, 4, and 6 months

**PLAN**

Ask parent/guardian about personal/family history, adverse reaction following a previous vaccination, and recent health status of the child to determine existence of any contraindications
Counsel regarding vaccine benefits, side effects, and management
Recommend that parent administer acetaminophen (at age appropriate dosage) at time of vaccination and every 4-6 hours for 48 hours
Have accompanying adult read "Vaccine Information Materials" (VIMS) and "Vaccine Information Statement" (VIS)
Administer 0.5 mL Pediarix vaccine IM according to recommended schedule

**Recommended Vaccine Schedule:**

| Vaccine | Dose # | Age | Minimum Age | Minimum Dose Interval |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **PEDIARIX** | 1 | 2 months | 6 weeks | N/A |
| | 2 | 4 months | 10 weeks | 4 weeks |
| | 3 | 6 months | 6 months | 8 weeks |
| **DTaP** | 4 | 15-18 months | 12 months[2] | 6 months |
| | 5[3] | 4-6 years | 4 years | 6 months |
| **IPV** | 4 | 4-6 years | 13 months | 1 month |

[2] May give #4 as early as 12 months of age if 6 months have elapsed since #3 and the child is unlikely to return at age 15-18 months
[3] 5th dose may be omitted if dose 4 is given on or after fourth birthday

**NOTE:**

Pediarix may be used to **complete a hepatitis B vaccination series**

Pediarix may be used to **complete the first 3 doses of the IPV vaccination series if initiated with vaccine from a different manufacturer**

Pediarix is **NOT recommended for completion of the first 3 doses of the DTaP vaccination series when initiated with vaccine from a different manufacturer**

Children who have received a **3-dose primary series of Pediarix should receive a fourth dose of IPV at 4-6 years and a fourth dose of DTaP vaccine at 15 to 18 months of age**[2]

Advise to wait in clinic for 20 minutes after injection

Record manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine administered, date, name, address, and title of person administering vaccine

Instruct parent to contact Health Department if adverse reaction occurs (complete appropriate form)

**Referral Indicators:**

Allergic hypersensitivity to any component of the vaccine

History of severe reaction to previous dose

**Follow-up:**

Return at appropriate interval according to schedule

## REFERENCES

MMWR, March 14, 2003/52(10); 203-204. FDA Licensure of Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids and Acellular Pertussis Adsorbed, Hepatitis B (Recombinant), and Poliovirus Vaccine Combined, (PEDIARIX$^{tm}$) for Use in Infants

National Immunization Program, FAQs on Pediarix$^{tm}$ Vaccine

SmithKline Beecham Pharmaceuticals PEDIARIX$^{tm}$ Package insert

# (STREP) PNEUMOCOCCAL CONJUGATE VACCINE – 13 VALENT (PREVNAR 13® BY PFIZER)

(PCV13)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Pneumococcal conjugate vaccine (PCV13) helps to prevent invasive diseases caused by 13 strains of S. pneumoniae (including bloodstream infections, meningitis and ear infections).

PCV13 replaces PCV7 and expands coverage to include 6 additional disease-causing strains.

The vaccine is approved by the Federal Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for use in infants and children at least six (6) weeks of age through 71 months old.

Immunosuppressed children may not respond optimally to immunization; however, it is still important to administer.

Pneumococcal conjugate vaccine may be administered simultaneously with other vaccines

**PCV13 is recommended for:**

All children who have not reached their 5th birthday; even if they have completed the PCV7 vaccine series. (See **Plan** for additional recommendations)

All children aged 60 through 71 months (until 6th birthday) with underlying medical conditions that increase their risk for invasive pneumococcal disease (IPD) – **Table 3.**

**Contraindications** to giving the vaccine include the following:

An immediate anaphylactic reaction to the vaccine or a constituent of the vaccine, such as diphtheria toxoid

Acute, moderate, or severe illnesses with or without fever (defer until resolution).

Note: Mild illness with or without fever is NOT a contraindication.

Note: There is no risk for latex allergic patients. The product does not contain latex.

**Adverse events:**

Swelling, redness and/or pain at site of administration

Low-grade fever

Systemic reactions infrequent, serious adverse reactions rare

## PLAN

Have accompanying adult read "Vaccine Information Statement" (VIS)

Counsel regarding benefits, side effects, and management

**Administration of vaccine:**

The recommended immunization schedule consists of three (3) doses at approximately two (2) month intervals (ages 2, 4, and 6 months), followed by a fourth dose at 12-15 months of age. (See **Table 1** for dosing schedule)

The usual age for the first dose is 2 months, but it can be given as young as six (6) weeks of age

The recommended dosing interval is 4-8 weeks
The fourth dose should be administered at age 12-15 months, and at least 8 weeks after the third dose
For children who have never received a dose of PCV 7, follow Table 1 (Routine Schedule)
For children who have received at least one previous dose of PCV 7, follow Table 2 (Transition Schedule)
For a list of high risk medical conditions, see Table 3.

The dose is 0.5 ml to be given intramuscularly
Shake vigorously immediately prior to administration of vaccine in order to obtain a uniform suspension

## Table 1: Routine Schedule

Recommended routine vaccination schedule for PCV13 among infants and children who have not received previous doses of PCV7 or PCV13, by age at first dose

| Age at first dose (mos.) | Primary PCV13 series* | PCV13 booster dose† |
|---|---|---|
| 2–6 | 3 doses (ideally age 2, 4, 6 mos.) | 1 dose at age 12–15 mos. |
| 7–11 | 2 doses | 1 dose at age 12–15 mos |
| 12–23 | 2 doses | — |
| 24–59 (Healthy children) | 1 dose | — |
| 24–71 (Children with certain chronic diseases or immunocompromising conditions§) | 2 doses | — |

* Minimum interval between doses is 8 weeks except for children vaccinated at age <12 months for whom minimum interval between doses is 4 weeks. Minimum age for administration of first dose is 6 weeks.
† Given at least 8 weeks after the previous dose.
§ For complete list of conditions, see **Table 3.**

## Table 2: Transition Schedule

Recommended transition schedule from PCV7 to 13-valent vaccine (PCV13) vaccination among infants and children, according to number of previous PCV7 doses received

| Infant series | | | Booster dose | Supplemental PCV13 dose |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 mos | 4 mos | 6 mos | ≥12 mos* | 14–59 mos† |
| PCV7 | PCV13 | PCV13 | PCV13 | — |
| PCV7 | PCV7 | PCV13 | PCV13 | — |
| PCV7 | PCV7 | PCV7 | PCV13 | — |
| PCV7 | PCV7 | PCV7 | PCV7 | PCV13 |

* No additional PCV13 doses are indicated for children age 12–23 months who have received 2 or 3 doses of PCV before age 12 months and at least 1 dose of PCV13 at age ≥12 months.
† For children with underlying medical conditions (**see Table 3**), a single supplemental PCV13 dose is recommended through age 71 months

## Table 3: Medical Conditions that Increase Risk of Invasive Pneumococcal Disease

Underlying medical conditions that are indications for pneumococcal vaccination among children, by risk group

| Risk group | Condition |
|---|---|
| Immunocompetent children | Chronic heart disease* |
| | Chronic lung disease† |
| | Diabetes mellitus |
| | Cerebrospinal fluid leaks |
| | Cochlear implant |
| Children with functional or anatomic asplenia | Sickle cell disease and other hemoglobinopathies |
| | Congenital or acquired asplenia, or splenic dysfunction |
| Children with immunocompromising conditions | HIV infection |
| | Chronic renal failure and nephrotic syndrome |
| | Diseases treated with immunosuppressive drugs or radiation therapy, including malignant neoplasms, leukemias, lymphomas, and Hodgkin disease; or solid organ transplant |
| | Congenital immunodeficiency§ |

* Particularly cyanotic congenital heart disease and cardiac failure.
† Including asthma if treated with prolonged high-dose oral corticosteroids.
§ Includes B- (humoral) or T-lymphocyte deficiency; complement deficiencies, particularly C1, C2, C3, and C4 deficiency; and phagocytic disorders (excluding chronic granulomatous disease).

**Note:**
The use of PCV13 does not replace the use of 23-valent pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine (PPSV23) in children ≥ 24 months of age with the underlying medical conditions listed in **Table 3**. PCV13 should be given at least 8 weeks after the last dose of PCV7 or PPSV23. If a child will need PPSV23 and PCV13, it is preferred to administer the PCV13 before the PPSV23 (at least 8 weeks apart).

With a physician or nurse practitioner order, a single dose of PCV13 may be administered to children aged 6-18 years who have sickle cell disease, HIV or other immunocompromising condition, cochlear implant or cerebrospinal fluid leaks, regardless of PPSV23 or PCV7 immunization status.

## Post Immunization Administrative Issues:

Advise to wait in clinic 20 minutes after injection
Record manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine administered, date, name, address and title of person administering vaccine
Instruct parent to contact Health Department if adverse reaction occurs (complete appropriate Vaccine Adverse Event Report [VAERS] Form)

**Referral Indicators:**

A history of anaphylactic hypersensitivity to any component of the vaccine

**Follow-up:**

Return for next pneumococcal vaccine dose at appropriate interval

**REFERENCES:**

CDC. Licensure of a 13-Valent Pneumococcal Conjugate Vaccine (PCV13) and Recommendations for Use Among Children — Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP), 2010. MMWR http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/pdf/wk/mm5909.pdf

PREVNAR 13 (Pneumococcal 13-valent Conjugate Vaccine [Diphtheria CRM197 Protein]) Prescribing Information: http://www.wyeth.com/content/showlabeling.asp?id=501

# PNEUMOCOCCAL POLYSACCHARIDE VACCINE
## (PPV23)

**GENERAL INFORMATION**
More than 40,000 cases of invasive pneumococcal disease (4,400 deaths) occurred in the US in 2005. Overall, this vaccine reduces the risk of invasive pneumococcal disease by 60-70%. It may be less effective persons with significant underlying illness, but is still recommended because they are at high risk of severe disease. It has not been shown to prevent pneumococcal pneumonia.

**Contraindications and Precautions** include the following:
Moderate to severe acute illness
Severe allergic reaction to vaccine component or following prior dose of vaccine (e.g., phenol)
Pregnancy
Children less than 2 years of age

**ACIP recommended groups (single dose – see note for second dose recipients)**:
All adults 65 years of age and older
*Adults aged 19 through 64 in the following categories:
Current smokers
Persons with chronic illness: diabetes, liver disease (include cirrhosis and alcoholism), chronic lung disease (include asthma), chronic renal failure, nephrotic syndrome, chronic cardiovascular disease (not essential hypertension)
Asplenia ( functional or anatomic)
Immunocompromising conditions: ASAP after HIV diagnosis; leukemia, lymphoma, Hodgkin disease, multiple myeloma, generalized malignancy, organ or bone marrow transplantation, immunosuppressive chemotherapy and high dose corticosteroids for >14 days
residents of nursing homes or other long-term care facilities
Cochlear implant recipients
Persons with CSF leaks
*Children aged 2-18 in the following categories:
Same as adults 19-64, except not indicated for asthma, smokers in this age group, administer at least 2 months after last dose of pneumococcal conjugate vaccine.

***Federally funded vaccine may be used for these groups, and for those >64, if not Medicare eligible.***

Additional notes: (1) Persons with unknown or uncertain immunization history may be vaccinated. (2) Give vaccine at least 2 weeks before planned splenectomy or initiation of immunocompromising treatments that will cause a person to become high risk. (3) Give PPV23 at least 2 months after the last dose of PCV7.

## PLAN

Have patient or accompanying adult read Vaccine Information Statement
Administer one dose of 0.5 cc pneumococcal vaccine intramuscularly or subcutaneously (preferably in the deltoid muscle or lateral mid thigh)
Counsel regarding benefits, side effects, and management
Advise to wait in clinic for 20 minutes after injection
Record manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine administered, date, name, address, and title of person administering vaccine
Instruct patient to contact Health Department if adverse reaction occurs (complete VAERS form)

**NOTE: SECOND DOSE (REVACCINATION) RECIPIENTS**

Because of the lack of evidence of improved protection with multiple doses of this vaccine, **a second dose (revaccination) is not recommended for most recipients. Only one** PPV23 **revaccination** dose is recommended for certain persons at the highest risk of severe disease.

A second dose ≥ 5 years after the first is recommended for the following:

- Persons ≥ 2 years of age with ongoing high risk:
  - functional or anatomic asplenia (ex. sickle cell disease, splenectomy)
  - immunosuppression (HIV, leukemia, lymphoma, Hodgkin disease, multiple myeloma, generalized malignancy, chronic renal failure, nephrotic syndrome, organ or bone marrow transplantation, immunosuppressive chemotherapy and long term corticosteroids.)
- Persons aged 65 and older whose first dose was given younger than age 65 and 5 or more years have passed since that dose

**Referral Indicators:**

Persons with contraindications as noted under "General Information"

## REFERENCES

Epidemiology and Prevention of Vaccine Preventable Diseases, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, February 2008
"Federally Funded Vaccines for Adults" memo from Dr. Kelly Moore and Dr. Tom Jaselskis, July 8, 2009

# POLIO VACCINE, INACTIVATED
# ALL-IPV SCHEDULE

## GENERAL INFORMATION

IPV is the only poliovirus vaccine recommended for all persons
The all-IPV routine schedule requires 4 doses of vaccine to be given at ages 2 months, 4 months, 6-18 months, and 4-6 years
IPV can be administered simultaneously with all other vaccines recommended for the same visit

**Contraindications and precautions to IPV include**:

Anaphylactic hypersensitivity
Severe febrile illness (a precaution; delay until resolved)
Allergic to streptomycin, neomycin, or polymixin B
Pregnancy (a precaution; however, if required because immediate protection needed for traveling outside of country, obtain a physician order)

**Adverse Reactions to IPV include:**

Possibility of hypersensitivity reactions in individuals sensitive to streptomycin, polymixin B, or neomycin

## PLAN

Have accompanying adult read Vaccine Information Statement/Vaccine Information Material
Counsel regarding benefits, side effects, and management
Administer appropriate vaccine, as specified by manufacturer, in accordance with schedule

**Recommended Vaccine Schedule:**

2 months, 4 months, 6-18 months, and 4-6 years
The minimum age for dose 1 is 6 weeks.
A minimum interval of 4 weeks is required from dose 1 to dose 2 and from dose 2 to dose 3. A minimum interval of 6 months is required between doses 3 and 4.
Use of minimum intervals during the first 6 months of life is recommended only if the recipient is at risk for exposure (during an outbreak or for travel to a polio-endemic area). History shots administered using minimum intervals do not need to be repeated.
The final dose of IPV is recommended routinely at 4-6 years of age, regardless of the number of previous doses.
Children immunized with the DTaP/IPV-Hib combination vaccine (Pentacel) will receive 4 doses of IPV by 18 months of age and are recommended to receive a

(continued on next page)

5th dose at 4-6 years. If a 5-dose schedule is used, a minimum interval of 6 months is recommended between doses 4 and 5.

The 4th dose is not needed if the 3rd dose is given on or after the 4th birthday

See table below for details of approved use for various IPV-containing vaccines.

**TABLE. Currently licensed vaccines containing inactivated poliovirus vaccine (IPV) — United States, 2009***

| Vaccine composition | Trade name | Manufacturer | Approved use in ACIP† routine schedule | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| IPV | Ipol (Poliovax§) | Sanofi Pasteur | 2, 4, 6–18 mos, and 4–6 yrs | Approved for use in infants, children, and adults¶ |
| DTaP-HepB-IPV** | Pediarix | GlaxoSmithKline | 2, 4, and 6 mos | Approved for first 3 doses of IPV through age 6 yrs†† |
| DTaP-IPV/Hib§§ | Pentacel | Sanofi Pasteur | 2, 4, 6, and 15–18 mos | Approved for 4 doses of IPV through age 4 yrs¶¶ |
| DTaP-IPV*** | Kinrix | GlaxoSmithKline | 4–6 yrs | Approved for booster dose at age 4–6 yrs††† |

* As of August 5, 2009.
† Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices. Full schedule available at http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/preview/mmwrhtml/mm5751a5.htm.
§ Not currently distributed in the United States.
¶ Package insert available at http://www.fda.gov/downloads/biologicsbloodvaccines/vaccines/approvedproducts/ucm133479.pdf.
** Diphtheria and tetanus toxoids and acellular pertussis adsorbed, hepatitis B (recombinant), and inactivated poliovirus vaccine combined.
†† Package insert available at http://www.fda.gov/downloads/biologicsbloodvaccines/vaccines/approvedproducts/ucm168055.pdf.
§§ Diphtheria and tetanus toxoids and acellular pertussis adsorbed, inactivated poliovirus, and *Haemophilus* b conjugate (tetanus toxoid conjugate) vaccine.
¶¶ Package insert available at http://www.fda.gov/downloads/biologicsbloodvaccines/vaccines/approvedproducts/ucm109810.pdf.
*** Diphtheria and tetanus toxoids and acellular pertussis adsorbed, and inactivated poliovirus vaccine.
††† Package insert available at http://www.fda.gov/downloads/biologicsbloodvaccines/vaccines/approvedproducts/ucm107220.pdf.

Advise to wait in clinic 20 minutes after injection

Record manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine administered, date, name, address and title of person administering vaccine (National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act)

Instruct patient to contact Health Department if adverse reaction occurs (complete appropriate form)

**Referral Indicators:**

Allergic hypersensitivity to any component of the vaccine

History of severe reaction to previous dose

**Follow-up:**

Return at appropriate interval according to schedule

**References**

MMWR, August 7, 2009/58 (30): 829. Updated Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices Regarding Routine Poliovirus Vaccination.

MMWR, July 16, 1999/48(27);590. Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices; Revised Recommendations for Routine Poliomyelitis Vaccination

Epidemiology and Prevention of Vaccine-Preventable Diseases, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, latest edition

# RABIES VACCINE, POSTEXPOSURE - Information Only

In general, postexposure rabies vaccination is not provided by the Health Department. Referrals should be made to the emergency department or private physician. If these referral options are not available, the Regional Health Officer, Regional CEDS Director or on-call staff should be contacted.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Rabies postexposure prophylaxis is a medical urgency (not an emergency). However, when rabies prophylaxis is indicated, it should be started as soon as possible.

The following factors help determine whether rabies postexposure prophylaxis is indicated:

- History of possible rabies exposure:
    - Bite Exposure involves penetration of the skin by the animal's teeth, with injection of potentially infectious saliva with the wound
    - Nonbite Exposure involves contamination of scratches, abrasions, open wounds or mucous membranes with potentially infectious material (saliva or central nervous tissue); it should be noted that the probability of introduction of virus is much lower with nonbite than with bite exposures; casual contact, such as petting a rabid animal, or contact with its blood, urine, or feces, does not constitute an exposure
- Epidemiology of animal rabies in the area where the exposure occurred
- Vaccination status of animal (properly immunized pets are unlikely to be rabid)
- Circumstances of animal bite (while not the sole determinant of the need for post exposure prophylaxis, unprovoked attacks and bites constitute a higher risk than provoked ones)
- Species of animal involved (skunks, raccoons, and bats are most commonly infected and always suspect; foxes, coyotes, cattle, dogs, and cats [especially stray] are occasionally infected; and rodents, rabbits and hares are rarely infected)
- Rabies confirmed in animal
- Rabies suspected in animal - test results pending
- Animal unavailable for quarantine or testing (i.e., runaway animal, stray - unable to capture, killed-head destroyed, etc.)

**RABIES POSTEXPOSURE TREATMENT PLAN:**

**Review patient history and provide local wound care:**

- Meticulous deep cleaning and flushing of the wound site as soon as possible is an effective means of preventing attachment of the rabies virus if present
- Cleanse wound thoroughly and vigorously to the depth of the wound with soap and water and a virucidal agent such as povidone-iodine, flush wound thoroughly and deeply

**Administer anti-rabies treatments:** Reconstitute vaccine per manufacturer's directions

- **Previously vaccinated persons:** persons who have previously completed a preexposure or postexposure series should not receive Human Rabies Immune Globulin (HRIG); Administer 1 ml rabies vaccine (Human Diploid Cell Vaccine [HDCV / Imovax] **or** Purified Chick Embryo Cell Vaccine [PCEC / RabAvert]), IM on day 0 and day 3

- **Unvaccinated persons:** should always receive both HRIG and rabies vaccine
  - Administer HRIG (Imogam Rabies-HT or BayRab), 20 IU/kg or 1 ml/16 lb of body weight on day 0 (at the same time the first dose of vaccine is given) or as soon as possible after exposure
    - If possible, up to half the dose should be used to infiltrate the wound (except mucous membrane exposure), and the rest administered intramuscularly in the buttocks
    - If HRIG is not available, proceed with the vaccine series; HRIG can be given with the 2nd or 3rd rabies vaccine dose (until day 7), but should not be given any later in order to prevent immune response interference
  - Administer 1 ml of rabies vaccine (Human Diploid Cell Vaccine [HDCV / Imovax] **or** Purified Chick Embryo Cell Vaccine [PCEC / RabAvert]) on days 0, 3, 7, and 14 given IM per manufacturer's directions

- **Precautions–Immunosuppression:** for persons with broadly defined immunosuppression, post-exposure prophylaxis should be administered using 5 doses (on days 0, 3, 7, 14, and 28) of vaccine, with the awareness that the immune response may still be inadequate.

Instruct patient to remain in clinic for 20 minutes following treatment / vaccination (observe for possible reaction)

**Health Education:**

- Discuss adverse reactions such as mild to moderate inflammatory reactions, as well as mild systemic reactions such as headache, nausea, abdominal pain, muscle aches, dizziness
- Be sure that client understands the importance of keeping return appointment dates

**Follow-Up:**

- Post-vaccination serology is not recommended except in unusual circumstances, e.g., when the patient is known to be immunosuppressed
- Document and report any adverse reaction

**References:**

2006 Red Book, Report of the Committee on Infectious Diseases, American Academy of Pediatrics

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Human Rabies Prevention —United States, 2008, Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices. MMWR 2008;57(No. RR-3).

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Use of a Reduced (4-Dose) Vaccine Schedule for Postexposure Prophylaxis to Prevent Human Rabies, Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices. MMWR 2010;59(No. RR-2).

# RABIES VACCINE, PRE-EXPOSURE

Preexposure vaccination and post-vaccination serology and booster vaccination are generally not given by health department personnel. If provided, the Regional Health Officer or Regional Medical CEDS Director should be notified to approve administration prior to the health department implementation.

**General Information**

Appropriate candidates for the primary course of pre-exposure rabies vaccination include those persons who are associated with a professional or recreational activity that places them at risk for contact with rabies virus according to the recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP).

Persons considered to be at **continuous risk** (e.g., rabies research laboratory workers, rabies biologics production workers) are advised to receive the primary course and have serologic testing every 6 months. A booster vaccination is given if antibody titer is below the acceptable level as reported by the laboratory.

Persons considered to be at **frequent risk** (e.g., spelunkers, veterinarians and staff and animal-control and wildlife workers in rabies-enzootic areas) are advised to receive the primary course and have serologic testing every 2 years. A booster vaccination is given if antibody titer is below the acceptable as reported by the laboratory.

Persons considered to be at **infrequent risk** (e.g., Veterinarians and animal-control and wildlife workers in areas with low rabies rates, veterinary students, travelers visiting areas where rabies is enzootic and immediate access to appropriate medical care including biologics is limited) should receive the primary course. No serologic testing or booster vaccination is recommended.

According to current ACIP guidelines post-vaccination serology and booster vaccination for persons at continuous or frequent rabies risk are indicated. Serology should be based on rapid fluorescent focus inhibition test (RFFIT). RFFIT testing and submission guidelines are available from:

- Kansas State University College of Veterinary Medicine Rabies Laboratory (785-532-4483), http://www.vet.ksu.edu/DEPTS/dmp/service/rabies/rffit.htm
- Atlanta Health Associates (770-205-9091 or 800-717-5612), http://www.atlantahealth.net/

A booster is indicated if the titer is less than complete neutralization at a 1:5 serum dilution by the RFFIT as reported by the testing laboratory. Contact the State Public Health Veterinarian for additional consultation.

**VACCINATION PLAN FOR PRIMARY COURSE (PREVIOUSLY UNVACCINATED):**

- Review patient history for pre-exposure vaccination or post-exposure prophylaxis and contraindications (previous severe reaction, pregnancy, concurrent use of chloroquine phosphate for malaria prophylaxis, immunosuppression)

- Reconstitute vaccine per manufacturer's directions.

- Administer 1 ml of rabies vaccine (Human Diploid Cell Vaccine [HDCV / Imovax] **or** Purified Chick Embryo Cell Vaccine [PCEC / RabAvert]) on days 0, 7, 21 or 28; given IM per manufacturer's directions

- Instruct patient to remain in clinic for 20 minutes following vaccination (observe for possible reaction)

**Health Education:**

- Discuss adverse reactions such as mild to moderate inflammatory reactions, as well as infrequent mild systemic reactions such as headache, nausea, abdominal pain, muscle aches, dizziness
- Be sure that the client understands the importance of keeping return appointment dates
- Return for 2nd (day 7) and 3rd dose (day 21 or 28) according to schedule

## PLAN FOR SEROLOGY AND BOOSTERS (PREVIOUSLY VACCINATED):

- Review patient history for pre-exposure vaccination or post-exposure prophylaxis. Conduct and review results of RFFIT. Guidance on submission of serum should be obtained from the laboratory performing the test or the Tennessee State Public Health Veterinarian.

- If a booster is indicated, review contraindications (previous severe reaction, pregnancy, concurrent use of chloroquine phosphate for malaria prophylaxis, immunosuppression)

- Reconstitute vaccine per manufacturer's directions.

- Administer 1 ml of rabies vaccine (Human Diploid Cell Vaccine [HDCV / Imovax] **or** Purified Chick Embryo Cell Vaccine [PCEC / RabAvert]) on day 0; given IM per manufacturer's directions

- Instruct patient to remain in clinic for 20 minutes following vaccination (observe for possible reaction)

### Health Education:

Discuss adverse reactions such as mild to moderate inflammatory reactions, as well as infrequent mild systemic reactions such as headache, nausea, abdominal pain, muscle aches, dizziness

### References:

2006 Red Book, Report of the Committee on Infectious Diseases, American Academy of Pediatrics

Rabies Prevention - United States, 1999, Recommendations of the Immunization Practices Advisory Committee (ACIP), U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control, MMWR, January 8, 1999/Vol. 48/No. RR-1.

# ROTAVIRUS VACCINE
# (RotaTeq® "RV5" by Merck, Rotarix® "RV1" by GSK)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

**Rotavirus** causes severe diarrhea and is usually accompanied by fever and vomiting. It is the most common cause of severe gastroenteritis in infants and young children in the U.S. Rotavirus is seasonal, with peak numbers of cases occurring in the winter and early spring. In the US each year, rotavirus diarrhea results in about 200,000 emergency room visits and 55,000 hospitalizations. Transmission occurs through the fecal-oral route.

**Rotavirus vaccines** are live vaccines administered by mouth, up to 8 months of age. They may be administered simultaneously with other vaccines. Two rotavirus vaccines are licensed in the U.S.: Rotateq® by Merck (abbreviated "RV5" by CDC) and Rotarix® by GSK (abbreviated "RV1" by CDC). RV5 is a three-dose series and RV1 is a two-dose series: the ACIP/CDC expresses no preference between the two vaccines. Please note: this protocol follows ACIP/CDC recommendations for a harmonized schedule of the two brands, which differs from product package inserts.

**Special situations:**

Infants in contact with pregnant women or persons with compromised immune systems **may** be vaccinated.

Re-administration of a dose to an infant who spits up or vomits during or after administration of the vaccine is not generally recommended. If this occurs, continue series at normal interval.

If *any* dose in the series is RV5, or if the brand of any dose is unknown, a total of 3 doses must be administered to complete the series. Although preferable to use one brand for the entire series, vaccination should not be deferred because the product previously used is unknown or unavailable.

**3-Dose Immunization Schedule: If any dose is Rotateq® (RV5) or unknown brand**

| Dose | Product | Recommended age | Minimum interval to next dose | Special Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Dose 1** | RV5 or RV1 | 2 months: Administer between age 6 weeks and 14 weeks 6 days (42-104 days) | 4 weeks | If dose 1 was given at ≥15 weeks, the series may be continued |
| **Dose 2** | RV5 or RV1 | 4 months | 4 weeks | |
| **Dose 3 Final dose** | RV5 or RV1 | 6 months | | Do not administer after age 8 months 0 days |

**ROTAVIRUS VACCINE (Continued)**

**2-Dose Immunization Schedule: If Using Rotarix® (RV1) Only**

| Dose Number | Recommended age at administration | Minimum interval to next dose | Special Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Dose 1** | 2 months:<br>Administer between age 6 weeks and 14 weeks 6 days (42-104 days) | 4 weeks | If dose 1 was given at ≥ 15 weeks, the series should be completed |
| **Dose 2**<br>**Final dose** | 4 months | | Do not administer after 8 months 0 days of age. |

**Contraindications** to giving the vaccine include the following:
Infants <6 weeks (42 days) or >8 months 0 days (precise age in days not specified)
Infants with a history of severe allergic reaction to a prior dose of rotavirus vaccine or to any rotavirus vaccine component
Infants with a severe (anaphylactic) reaction to latex should not receive RV1. RV5 is latex free.

**Precautions** (risks and benefits of vaccination should be carefully evaluated under the following circumstances):

Moderate to severe acute illness (defer until illness resolves) [Note: Low grade fever <100.5ºF or mild upper respiratory infections are not reasons for deferring]

Preexisting chronic gastrointestinal disease (e.g., chronic diarrhea, congenital abdominal disorders)

Previous history of intussusception

Altered immunocompetence including:
- Blood disorders or cancers involving the bone marrow or lymph system
- Infants on high dose systemic corticosteroids
- Infants with an immunodeficiency
- Infants who have received blood or blood products, including immunoglobulins, within 42 days

**ROTAVIRUS VACCINE (Continued)**

**Adverse Reactions:**

Severe allergic reaction to vaccine (rare)
High fever

**PLAN**

Ask parent/guardian about contraindications, precautions
Have parent/guardian read Vaccine Information Statement
If using RV1, reconstitute vaccine according to manufacturer's instructions
Administer the vaccine by mouth according to the manufacturer instructions [if an incomplete dose is administered or the infant vomits, repeating the dose is not recommended]
Counsel regarding side effects of vaccine
Advise parent/guardian to return for the next dose in a minimum of 4 weeks
Advise to wait in clinic for 20 minutes after administration of vaccine
Record manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine administered, date vaccine and VIS given, address of facility, and name and title of person administering vaccine
Instruct patient/guardian to contact Health Department if adverse reaction occurs (complete VAERS)

**Referral Indicators:**

Infants with precautions to vaccination other than an acute moderate to severe illness should be referred for a physician order.

**REFERENCES**

ACIP Provisional Recommendations for the Prevention of Rotavirus Gastroenteritis among Infants and Children, July 1, 2008. http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/recs/provisional/downloads/roto-7-1-08-508.pdf Last accessed August 12, 2008.

RotaTeq (Rotavirus Vaccine, Live, Oral, Pentavalent) Vaccine package insert, Merck, Revised July 2008.

Rotarix (Rotavirus Vaccine, Live Attenuated) Vaccine package insert, GSK, April 2008.

CDC. Prevention of Rotavirus Gastroenteritis among Infants and Children. Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices, August 11, 2006. http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/PDF/rr/rr5512.pdf. Last accessed August 12, 2008.

# TETANUS, DIPHTHERIA, AND PERTUSSIS VACCINE TETANUS, DIPHTHERIA, AND ACELLULAR PERTUSSIS (Tdap) VACCINE FOR ADOLESCENTS (11 through 18 years) (ADACEL™ OR BOOSTRIX™)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

**Tdap vaccine** is inactivated and contains no live organisms. The vaccine protects adolescents from tetanus ("lockjaw"), diphtheria, and pertussis ("whooping cough"). Like tetanus and diphtheria, immunity to pertussis wanes following childhood immunization or disease leaving adolescents and adults susceptible to disease. Two Tdap vaccines were licensed in 2005 by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) as a **ONE-TIME DOSE**:

**ADACEL™** (Sanofi Pasteur) is licensed **for ages 11through 64 years.**

**BOOSTRIX™** (GlaxoSmithKline) is licensed **for ages 10 through 64.**

**Tdap is currently recommended by the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) for routine use in adolescents aged 11 through 18 years. Subsequent routine Td BOOSTERS are recommended every 10 years** (see Td protocol).

Tdap vaccine may be given at the same time as other immunizations, including meningococcal vaccine. It may be given before or after meningococcal vaccine if both vaccines cannot be given simultaneously.

**Tdap SHOULD NOT BE GIVEN TO PERSONS WHO HAVE ALREADY RECEIVED Tdap.**

**ACIP Recommendations for Use** include the following:

**Tdap** may be used **ONE TIME** (11 through 18 years) either as a routine **BOOSTER** dose, OR as one of a **PRIMARY** vaccine series, OR for tetanus **PROPHYLAXIS** in accordance with standard guidelines for wound management.

**Adolescents (11 through 18 years) DUE FOR A ROUTINE TETANUS BOOSTER -** A single dose of Tdap is routinely recommended and should be given to **all children** between ages 11-12 years; administer at ages 13-18 years if catch-up required.

**Adolescents (11 through 18 years) WITHOUT A COMPLETE PRIMARY SERIES of Td-containing vaccine -** A single dose of Tdap should be **substituted for one Td** in the primary series; it is preferred as the first dose.

**Adolescents (11 through 18 years), last tetanus toxoid-containing vaccination FIVE (5) OR MORE YEARS EARLIER -** A single dose of Tdap should be administered.

**Adolescents (11 through 18 years), last tetanus toxoid-containing vaccination LESS THAN FIVE (5) YEARS EARLIER -** Administer Tdap by physician or nurse practitioner order only; may be given at a shorter interval after last tetanus-containing vaccine if patient has a high risk of pertussis disease.

 (continued on next page) 

## REFERRAL INDICATORS (PER ACIP)

**Contraindications** to giving the vaccine include the following:

- History of an immediate severe allergic reaction (anaphylaxis) to any of the three components of Tdap (i.e., tetanus, diphtheria, or pertussis vaccines) or to any combination vaccine containing Tdap components
- History of encephalopathy (e.g., coma, prolonged seizures) within 7 days of administration of a pertussis-containing vaccine that is not attributable to another identifiable cause; tetanus/diphtheria vaccine (Td) should be used instead of Tdap in such patients

**Precautions** which may require referral include the following:

- History of Arthus-type hypersensitivity reactions (extensive painful limb swelling within hours of injection) following prior tetanus vaccination; such patients should not be given any tetanus-containing vaccine more frequently than every 10 years
- A current progressive neurologic disorder, uncontrolled epilepsy, or progressive encephalopathy; defer vaccination with pertussis-containing vaccine until treatment regimen is established and condition is stabilized, Td may be used
- History of a severe allergic reaction (anaphylaxis) to latex[1]
- Guillain-Barre syndrome (GBS) within 6 weeks after a previous dose of a tetanus toxoid-containing vaccine
- Patient has an acute moderate-to-severe illness, with or without fever; vaccination should be deferred until illness has resolved

## PLAN

Provide current Vaccine Information Sheet (VIS) about Tdap and the benefits of vaccination
Counsel regarding benefits, side effects, and management
Shake the vial well, administer 0.5 ml of vaccine INTRAMUSCULARLY
Remind that tetanus/diphtheria vaccine boosters are recommended every 10 years
Advise to wait in clinic 20 minutes after injection
Record manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine administered, date, name, address and title of the person administering vaccine
Instruct patient to contact Health Department if adverse reaction occurs (complete appropriate form)

**Referral Indicators:**

- History of an immediate severe allergic reaction (anaphylaxis) to prior tetanus, diphtheria, or pertussis vaccines
- History of encephalopathy (e.g., coma, prolonged seizures) within 7 days of administration of a pertussis-containing vaccine
- Refer for precautions as indicated

[1] Boostrix™ pre-filled syringes contain latex. Adacel™ products and Boostrix™ single dose vials do not contain latex; there is no precaution against the use of these products in patients with latex allergy.


(continued on next page)

**Follow-up:**

Return for Td booster in 10 years
Return for wound management as required

## REFERENCES


Advisory Committee on Immunization Practice (ACIP) Votes to Recommend Routine Use of Combined Tetanus, Diphtheria and Pertussis (Tdap) Vaccines for Adolescents, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), Atlanta, GA 30333, June 30, 2005

Tetanus Toxoid, Reduced Diphtheria Toxoid and Acellular Pertussis Vaccine Adsorbed (ADACEL™) Vaccine package insert, Sanofi Pasteur (Aventis Pasteur), June 2005

Tetanus Toxoid, Reduced Diphtheria Toxoid and Acellular Pertussis Vaccine, Adsorbed (BOOSTRIX™) Prescribing information, GlaxoSmithKline, May 2005, revised January 2009. http://us.gsk.com/products/assets/us_boostrix.pdf

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Vaccine Information Statement – Interim Tdap vaccine 9/22/05. http://www.cdc.gov/nip/publications/VIS/vis-tdap.pdf. Last accessed 9/29/05

# TETANUS, DIPHTHERIA, AND PERTUSSIS VACCINE TETANUS, DIPHTHERIA, AND ACELLULAR PERTUSSIS (Tdap) VACCINE FOR ADULTS (19 through 64 years) (ADACEL™ OR BOOSTRIX™)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

**Tdap vaccine** is inactivated and contains no live organisms. The vaccine protects from tetanus ("lockjaw"), diphtheria, and pertussis ("whooping cough"). Like tetanus and diphtheria, immunity to pertussis wanes following childhood immunization or natural infection, leaving adults susceptible. With pertussis, adults may suffer prolonged coughing illness and may infect others, including infants at risk for severe complications. ADACEL™ (Sanofi Pasteur) was licensed in 2005 by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for use in persons aged **11 through 64 years** as a **ONE-TIME DOSE. BOOSTRIX™** (GlaxoSmithKline) is licensed **for ages 10 through 64 as a ONE –TIME DOSE.**

**Tdap is currently recommended by the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) for routine use in persons 11 through 64 years[1].** (See the Tdap protocol for adolescents for recommendations ages 11 through 18 years) **Subsequent routine Td BOOSTERS are recommended every 10 years** (see Td protocol).

Tdap vaccine may be given at the same time as other immunizations, including meningococcal vaccine. It may be given before or after meningococcal vaccine if both vaccines cannot be given simultaneously.

**Tdap SHOULD NOT BE GIVEN TO PERSONS WHO HAVE ALREADY RECEIVED Tdap.**

**ACIP Recommendations for Use**:

**Tdap** may be used **ONE TIME** (11 through 64 years) either as a routine **BOOSTER** dose, OR as one of a **PRIMARY** vaccine series, OR for tetanus **PROPHYLAXIS** in accordance with standard guidelines for wound management.

**Adults (19 through 64 years) DUE FOR A ROUTINE TETANUS BOOSTER -** A single dose of Tdap is routinely recommended to replace a single dose of Td for booster immunization if they received the last dose of tetanus toxoid-containing vaccine ≥10 years earlier. Certain individuals should be given Tdap <10 years after their last Td; see below

**Adults (19 through 64 years) WITHOUT A COMPLETE PRIMARY SERIES of Td-containing vaccine -** A single dose of Tdap should be **substituted for one Td** in the primary series; it is preferred as the first dose

**Adults (19 through 64 years), REQUIRING TETANUS PROPHYLAXIS FOR WOUND MANAGEMENT -** A single dose of Tdap is preferred to Td if the patient has not had Tdap before (See Protocol for Wound Management)


(continued on next page)

**SHORTER DOSING INTERVALS: Certain adults (19 through 64) should receive a single dose of Tdap if it has been at least 2 years since they received their last tetanus-containing vaccine*:**

(a) Adults who have contact or anticipate having close contact with infants <12 months of age (e.g., parents, grandparents <65, childcare providers, healthcare workers, post-partum mothers, women planning to become pregnant). Administration at least one month before exposure to the infant is ideal, if possible

(b) Health-care personnel with direct patient contact in hospitals and outpatient facilities (highest priority to those who have contact with children <12 months)

*Intervals <2 years may be used, but require a physician or nurse practitioner order

**PREGNANCY:** Pregnancy is not a contraindication to Td or Tdap; if tetanus vaccination during pregnancy is indicated, Td is preferred. Td should be given to pregnant women if they have had an incomplete primary series of tetanus vaccine, require tetanus immunization for wound management, or if it has been ≥10 years since their last tetanus shot. Otherwise, advise pregnant women to receive Tdap as soon as possible post-partum. If a pregnant woman may need Tdap (e.g., during an outbreak of pertussis in the community), Tdap may be given with an MD or NP order.

**REFERRAL INDICATORS (PER ACIP)**

**Contraindications** to giving the vaccine include the following:

History of an immediate severe allergic reaction (anaphylaxis) to any of the three components of Tdap (i.e., tetanus, diphtheria, or pertussis vaccines) or to any combination vaccine containing Tdap components

History of encephalopathy (e.g., coma, prolonged seizures) within 7 days of administration of a pertussis-containing vaccine that is not attributable to another identifiable cause; tetanus/diphtheria vaccine (Td) should be used instead of Tdap in such patients

**Precautions** which may require referral include the following:

History of Arthus-type hypersensitivity reactions (extensive painful limb swelling within hours of injection) following tetanus vaccination administered <10 years previously; such patients should not be given any tetanus-containing vaccine more frequently than every 10 years

A current unstable neurologic disorder, uncontrolled epilepsy, or progressive encephalopathy; defer vaccination with pertussis-containing vaccine until treatment regimen is established and condition is stabilized; Td may be used

Guillain-Barre syndrome (GBS) within 6 weeks after a previous dose of a tetanus toxoid-containing vaccine

Defer immunization if the patient has an acute moderate-to-severe illness, with or without fever, until illness has resolved

## PLAN

Provide current Vaccine Information Sheet (VIS) about Tdap and the benefits of vaccination
Counsel regarding benefits, side effects, and management
Shake the vial well, administer 0.5 ml of vaccine INTRAMUSCULARLY
Remind that tetanus/diphtheria vaccine boosters are recommended every 10 years
Advise to wait in clinic 20 minutes after injection
Record manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine administered, date, name, address and title of the person administering vaccine
Instruct patient to contact Health Department if adverse reaction occurs (complete appropriate form)

**Referral Indicators:**

History of an immediate severe allergic reaction (anaphylaxis) to prior tetanus, diphtheria, or pertussis vaccines
History of encephalopathy (e.g., coma, prolonged seizures) within 7 days of administration of a pertussis-containing vaccine
Refer or defer immunization for precautions as indicated
Immunization considered <2 years since last tetanus booster (MD or NP order only)
Pregnancy (MD or NP order only)

**Follow-up:**

Return for Td booster in 10 years
Return for wound management as required

## REFERENCES

Advisory Committee on Immunization Practice (ACIP) Votes to Recommend Use of Combined Tetanus, Diphtheria and Pertussis (Tdap) Vaccines for Adults, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), Atlanta, GA 30333, March 2, 2006. http://www.cdc.gov/nip/vaccine/tdap/tdap_adult_recs.pdf Last accessed May 12, 2006

Tetanus Toxoid, Reduced Diphtheria Toxoid and Acellular Pertussis Vaccine Adsorbed (ADACEL™) Vaccine package insert, Sanofi Pasteur (Aventis Pasteur), June 2005

Tetanus Toxoid, Reduced Diphtheria Toxoid and Acellular Pertussis Vaccine, Adsorbed (BOOSTRIX ™) Prescribing information, GlaxoSmithKline, May 2005, revised January 2009. http://us.gsk.com/products/assets/us boostrix.pdf

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Vaccine Information Statement – Interim Tdap vaccine 9/22/05. http://www.cdc.gov/nip/publications/VIS/vis-tdap.pdf. Last accessed May 12, 2006

# TETANUS AND DIPHTHERIA TOXOID, ADULT TYPE (V069)
# Td (Adult Type)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

**Tdap** is recommended for most persons aged 11 through 64 years who have not yet received it (see Tdap protocol for adolescents 11 through 18 years or the protocol for adults >19 years). Subsequent routine Td boosters are recommended every 10 years.[1]

**Appropriate candidates** include the following:

At least seven years of age and older (adults) requiring tetanus immunization for whom Tdap is not recommended (e.g., medical contraindication, previous dose of Tdap, or not licensed for age)

No previous dose of Td, or at least 6-8 weeks after Td #1 or 6 months after Td #2

Ten years since last tetanus-containing vaccine (DTP, DTaP, Tdap or Td)

**Contraindications** include the following:

History of severe allergic reaction (i.e., anaphylaxis) to a previous dose of any tetanus-containing vaccine or component of the vaccine

**Precautions** include the following:

Defer vaccination until resolution of moderate to severe acute illness

History of Arthus-type hypersensitivity reactions (extensive painful limb swelling within hours of injection) following tetanus vaccination administered <10 years previously; such patients should not be given any tetanus-containing vaccine more frequently than every 10 years

Guillain-Barre syndrome (GBS) within 6 weeks after a previous dose of a tetanus toxoid-containing vaccine

Severe (anaphylactic) latex allergy; vial stopper and pre-filled syringes may contain latex (see package insert)

**PREGNANCY:** Pregnancy is not a contraindication to Td or Tdap; if tetanus vaccination during pregnancy is indicated, Td is preferred. Td should be given to pregnant women if they have had an incomplete primary series of tetanus vaccine, require tetanus immunization for wound management, or if it has been ≥10 years since their last tetanus shot. Otherwise, advise pregnant women to receive Tdap as soon as possible post-partum. If a pregnant woman may need Tdap (e.g., during an outbreak of pertussis in the community), Tdap may be given with an MD or NP order.

---

[1] **Administration of Td should be according to target population priorities as established by current CEDS program guidelines**

## PLAN

Have patient or accompanying adult read Vaccine Information Statement/Vaccine Information Material
Counsel regarding benefits, side effects, and management
Administer 0.5 cc of Td INTRAMUSCULARLY
Advise to wait in clinic 20 minutes after injection
Record manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine administered, date of administration and provision of VIS, name, address, and title of person administering vaccine (National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act)
Instruct patient to contact Health Department if adverse reaction occurs (complete appropriate form)

### Referral Indicators:

History of severe reaction to previous dose of tetanus-containing vaccine (DTP / DTaP / DT / Td)
History of severe latex allergy
Needs tetanus immune globulin (TIG) for wound management
If severe reaction is identified following vaccine administered by health department personnel, VAERS Report Form must be completed

### Follow-Up:

If no primary series, return for Td #2 in 6-8 weeks or for Td #3 in 6 months
Return for Td booster in 10 years, according to current immunization schedule
Return for wound management as required (see Tetanus Prophylaxis in Wound Management Protocol)

## REFERENCES

Packet Insert: http://www.vaccineshoppe.com/US_PDF/271-83_4152_4153.pdf last accessed May 12, 2006
Current Vaccine Information Statement: http://www.cdc.gov/nip/publications/VIS/vis-td.pdf last accessed May 12, 2006
National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act
Current Recommended Adult Immunization Schedule United States, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, October 2005—September 2006

# TETANUS PROPHYLAXIS IN WOUND MANAGEMENT (8799)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Tetanus prophylaxis needed in wound management

## PLAN

Teach wound care
Have patient or accompanying adult read Vaccine Information Statement/Vaccine Information Material
Counsel regarding benefits, side effects, and management
Administer IM 0.5cc DTaP, DT, Tdap or Td vaccine using the following schedule:

**Child less than 7 years of age** (Consult clinic visit schedule):

Give DTaP (or DT if pertussis component is contraindicated) if:
a) child has not had the immunizations recommended for age (e.g., <4 doses if ≥12 months)
[Injured child may need referral for Tetanus Immune Globulin (Human) --TIG
Indications for TIG are usually the same as for an older child (see chart below)], OR
b) The child has had <3 previous tetanus immunizations, the last dose was at least 28 days earlier, AND the child is at least the minimum age for the next dose due (Minimum ages: dose 1, ≥6 weeks old; dose 2, ≥10 weeks old; dose 3, ≥14 weeks old)

Do not give DTaP if:
a) The total number of DTaP immunizations would be in excess of the number recommended for the child's age
b) They have not reached the minimum age for the next dose due

**Adult or child 7 years of age and over:**

| | CLEAN, MINOR WOUNDS | | ALL OTHER WOUNDS + | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Tdap (or Td)§ | TIG | Tdap (or Td)§ | TIG |
| Unknown or < 3 doses | Yes | No | Yes | Yes |
| ≥ 3 doses* | No** | No | No++ | No |

+Such as, but not limited to, wounds contaminated with dirt, feces, soil, saliva, etc., puncture wounds, avulsions, and wounds resulting from missiles, crushing, burns, and frostbite
§ For persons 7 to 10 years of age and 65 years or older, Td is preferred to tetanus toxoid alone; for persons 11 through 64 years, Tdap is preferred if the patient has not previously received Tdap (if so, Td is preferred)
* If patient records indicate that only three doses of fluid tetanus toxoid have been received, a fourth dose of a tetanus toxoid, preferably adsorbed, should be given. Although licensed, fluid tetanus toxoid is rarely used.
**Yes, if more than 10 years since last dose

++Yes, if more than 5 years since last dose (more frequent boosters are not needed and can accentuate side effects)

**NOTE:** For non-pregnant persons 11 through 64 years of age, Tdap should be used instead of Td if the recipient has not previously received Tdap. If Tdap is not available or was administered previously, Td should be administered.

**Pregnancy:** Pregnancy is not a contraindication or precaution for the use of Td or Tdap. However, Td is preferred if tetanus immunization is necessary during pregnancy and may be given by protocol. Tdap may be given by MD or NP order.

**Referral Indicators:**

Needs TIG
History of severe reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) to DTP/DTaP/DT/Td
If a severe reaction is reported as occurring within 30 days following vaccine administered by health department personnel, VAERS Report Form must be completed.

**Follow-Up:**

Persons whose immunizations are incomplete should be scheduled for the remainder of the recommended series.

## REFERENCES

MMWR, Vol. 40, No. RR-10, August 1991.
2003 Red Book, American Academy of Pediatrics, 26th Ed.
MMWR, Vol. 55, No. RR-3, March 24, 2006
ACIP provisional recommendations for the use of Tdap in adults:
http://www.cdc.gov/nip/vaccine/tdap/tdap_adult_recs.pdf

# VARICELLA VACCINE (VARIVAX® by Merck)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

**Varicella virus** causes chickenpox and lies dormant in nerve roots following the primary infection. The virus can cause recurrent infection, resulting in herpes zoster ("shingles"). The virus is highly contagious and enters the body through the respiratory tract or mucus membranes. Up to 90% of susceptible household contacts of persons with chickenpox will become infected. In the U.S. each year, before routine vaccination, there were about 4 million cases of chickenpox, resulting in 11,000 hospitalizations and 100 deaths, with the highest risk of death among susceptible adults.

**Varicella vaccine** is a live attenuated (weakened) virus vaccine derived from the Oka strain of varicella and administered subcutaneously; it is licensed by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for administration to persons 12 months of age and older. Two doses of the vaccine are recommended for all recipients, including a second dose for those who may have had a single dose earlier in childhood. A single dose confers approximately 70-90% protection from disease; the seroconversion rate of 2-dose recipients is approximately 99%. The vaccine is not recommended for persons with evidence of immunity to varicella (see below).

The vaccine may be simultaneously administered with other vaccines, including other live virus vaccines. It is stored frozen at an average temperature of ≤-15˚C (5˚F). It must be discarded if not administered to the recipient within 30 minutes of reconstitution.

**Evidence of immunity to varicella:**

Persons with evidence of immunity to varicella should not be vaccinated. Acceptable evidence includes the following (Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices, ACIP, 2006):

1. Documentation of age-appropriate vaccination:
    a. Children 12 months up to school entry: one dose
    b. School-aged children: 2 doses
2. Laboratory evidence of immunity or laboratory confirmation of disease
3. Born in the US before 1980 (this is insufficient evidence for healthcare workers or pregnant women)
4. Healthcare provider diagnosis of varicella or provider verification of history of varicella disease (for "atypical" or "mild" disease, this verification should include an epidemiologic link to a person with typical disease or laboratory confirmation, because other diseases may mimic atypical varicella)
5. Healthcare provider diagnosis of herpes zoster

(continued)

**ACIP Recommendations for Use:**

- *Routine immunization schedule: first dose at age 12-15 months, second dose at age 4-6 years (before starting school) (See below)
- *A second, catch-up dose is recommended for all children and adults who previously had received only one dose (unless they have appropriate evidence of immunity due to breakthrough disease)
- *Adults without insurance coverage for the vaccine (2-dose series) for whom it is medically indicated (in other words, they do not meet criteria for immunity listed above)

  **Not** federally funded: Varicella vaccine for adult travelers, adults with Insurance coverage for the vaccine, vaccine required by an employee for occupational health

* Federally funded vaccine may be used for these groups

**Routine Immunization Schedule**

| Dose Number | Recommended age at administration | Minimum interval to next dose |
|---|---|---|
| **Dose 1** | 12-15 months | 3 months (age 1-12 years)**<br><br>28 days (age ≥13 years)<br><br>**At any age, a second dose administered at least 28 days after the first dose does not need to be repeated |
| **Dose 2** | 4-6 years | |

**Contraindications** to giving the vaccine include the following:

Evidence of immunity (per above criteria)

Pregnancy

Moderate to severe acute illness (defer until recovery) [Note: Low grade fever <100.5ºF or mild illnesses are not reasons for deferring immunization]

Anaphylactic reaction to a previous dose of the vaccine or any component (including neomycin and gelatin)

Blood dyscrasias, leukemia, lymphoma of any type, other malignant neoplasm affecting the bone marrow or lymphatic system

Primary or acquired cellular immunodeficiencies (e.g., AIDS or clinical manifestations of HIV)

Untreated, active tuberculosis (not latent tuberculosis infection)

Family history of congenital or hereditary immunodeficiency in a first-degree relative (e.g., parent or sibling), unless the immunocompetence of the recipient has been clinically confirmed by a physician or verified by a laboratory

Ongoing immunosuppressive therapy (does not apply to corticosteroid replacement therapy)

**Precautions** (risks and benefits of vaccination should be carefully evaluated under the following circumstances):

Persons on steroid therapy not otherwise immunocompromised (refer)

Impaired humoral immunity or asymptomatic HIV infection (refer)

Receipt of a blood or plasma transfusion or immune globulin within the past 5 months (defer vaccination until at least 5 months after receipt of blood products)

Receipt of another live virus vaccine within 28 days (defer until 28 days after previous live virus vaccine)

**Special Situations (per ACIP):**

Breastfeeding is not a contraindication to immunization

Vaccinees who are healthcare workers or household contacts of susceptible, high-risk persons in whom a vaccine-related vesicular rash develops should avoid contact with such persons while they have the rash

Women should be advised to avoid becoming pregnant for at least 1 month (per ACIP) following vaccination, though having a pregnant household contact is not a contraindication to vaccination

Aspirin use during natural varicella disease is associated with Reye's Syndrome and recipients should be advised to avoid salicylates for 6 weeks following vaccination

**Adverse Reactions:**

Soreness, swelling or redness around the injection site within 48 hours of immunization

An injection site or full body rash up to 1 month following vaccination in ≤5% of recipients

## PLAN

Ask parent/guardian or recipient about contraindications, precautions

Have parent/guardian or recipient read Vaccine Information Statement

Reconstitute vaccine and administer the vaccine subcutaneously according to the manufacturer instructions

Counsel regarding side effects of vaccine, e.g., rash

Advise women of child-bearing age to avoid becoming pregnant for at least 1 month

Advise that recipients should avoid use of salicylates (e.g., aspirin) for 6 weeks

Advise parent/guardian or recipient to return for the next dose at the appropriate interval
Advise to wait in clinic for 20 minutes after administration of vaccine
Record manufacturer and lot number of the vaccine administered, date vaccine and VIS given, address of facility, and name and title of person administering vaccine
Instruct patient/guardian to contact Health Department if adverse reaction occurs

**Referral Indicators**

Persons with impaired immune systems (acquired or primary)
Persons on steroid therapy (other than corticosteroid replacement)

## REFERENCES


Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) Provisional Recommendations for Prevention of Varicella, posted August 2006. http://www.cdc.gov/nip/vaccine/varicella/varicella_acip_recs_prov_june_2006.pdf Last accessed October 31, 2006.

VARIVAX® [Varicella Virus Vaccine Live (Oka/Merck)] Vaccine package insert, Merck, copyright 2001.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Prevention of varicella: recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). MMWR 1996; 45 (No. RR-11): pp1-36.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Prevention of Varicella: updated recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). MMWR 1999; 48 (No. RR-6): pp1-5.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Vaccine Information Statement – Varicella Vaccine 12/16/98. http://www.cdc.gov/nip/publications/VIS/vis-varicella.pdf Last accessed October 31, 2006.

"Federally Funded Vaccines for Adults" memo from Dr. Kelly Moore and Dr. Tom Jaselskis, July 8, 2009

# SECTION V: SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED DISEASES

5.010 – 5.160

# CHLAMYDIA TRACHOMATIS, Case (0798), Contact (V016)

## SUBJECTIVE

**Symptoms may include:**

FEMALES-
- Vaginal discharge
- Dysuria, pelvic pain
- Changes in menses
- Intermenstrual spotting, postcoital bleeding
- Commonly asymptomatic

MALES -
- Dysuria
- Penile discharge
- Commonly asymptomatic

"A friend told me to come in"
Sexual contact to confirmed or suspected case of chlamydia, gonorrhea, NGU, or non-specific cervicitis
Private physician or other health care provider referral
Last menstrual period

## OBJECTIVE

Muco-purulent discharge from urethra or cervix
Laboratory positive for *Chlamydia Trachomatis*

## ASSESSMENT

Confirmed or suspected case of *Chlamydia Trachomatis*
Contact to confirmed or suspected case of *Chlamydia Trachomatis*

## PLAN

Screen[1] for chlamydia and gonorrhea using currently available test; refer to "*Laboratory Policies and Procedures Manual for Local Health Departments*" for information on specimen storage and mailing
Draw blood for syphilis serology
Consider need for hepatitis B vaccination and provide (if available) or refer as indicated
Offer HIV counseling and literature for all clients; offer testing for high-risk individuals or those requesting service
Interview patient for sexual contacts and encourage all contacts to obtain treatment:
Obtain name, address, phone number, age, sex, race, and date of exposure of all contacts within the last 60 days; do not write the information in the patient's record; if a contact to confirmed case, do not write the original case name in the contact's chart
Notify the public health representative of the original positive case name and contact information
Counsel, examine, and test all persons exposed

[1] Several studies of different test technologies have shown various post-treatment intervals wherein a false positive test result may occur. Therefore, repeat testing should not be performed within 3 weeks of appropriate treatment. Patients that have been exposed to an infected person within 3 weeks of treatment should be re-treated, but not re-tested.

## TREATMENT

**Use <u>dual treatment</u> for suspected chlamydia and gonorrhea if you do not have a confirmed negative test for gonorrhea (see protocol for gonorrhea):**

- Patients and/or sex partners presenting for treatment of laboratory confirmed gonorrhea, and known to have a negative chlamydia test, are to be treated for gonorrhea only
- Patients and/or sex partners presenting for treatment of laboratory confirmed chlamydia, and known to have a negative gonorrhea test, are to be treated for chlamydia only
- In those instances when it cannot be determined to which disease an individual has been exposed, or when the laboratory results for both diseases are not available, dual treatment (for chlamydia and gonorrhea) should be administered
- If the chlamydia test is positive, refer to the treatment guidelines found in the PHN Protocol for **Chlamydia Partner Delivered Treatment**

**CEFTRIAXONE (ROCEPHIN) is the drug of choice for GONORRHEA (if allergic to penicillin or cephalosporin, do not give Rocephin) If the patient alleges an allergy to penicillin or cephalosporins, the nurse should take a thorough history of allergic response to determine if there is a history of anaphylactic reaction. If history indicates a non-anaphylactic reaction (i.e. rash, itching, etc.), the patient should be treated with ceftriaxone. If history indicates a history of anaphylaxis, or nurse is unable to gain a history consistent with a non-anaphylactic reaction; the patient should be treated with 2 grams Azithromycin (ZITHROMAX).[2] Since there is little to no incidence of ceftriaxone resistant gonorrhea reported in the United States, all patients returning with gonorrhea with persistent or recurring symptoms should be considered reinfection and retreated with ceftrixone.[3]**
**AZITHROMYCIN (ZITHROMAX) is the drug of choice for CHLAMYDIA**

**DILUENT- Use 1% lidocaine solution, sterile water for injection, or 0.9% Sodium Chloride Solution and <u>document</u> accordingly (if allergic to lidocaine, mix with sterile water or normal saline) Lidocaine allergy includes allergies to amide local anesthesia such as Nupercaine, Xylocaine, Carbocaine, Marcaine or Atanert; there has been no cross sensitivity shown to para-amninobenzoic derivatives such as procaine, tetracaine, and benzocaine**

---

[2]Studies indicate that 10% of patients alleging an allergy to PCN are actually allergic when testing is done. Only 5-10% of patients allergic to PCN will have a cross reaction/sensitivity to cephalosporins; therefore, only 0.5-1% of patients that allege an allergy to PCN would actually be allergic to a cephalosporin . With a thorough history taken on those patients alleging PCN allergy, a risk of an allergic reaction to ceftriaxone will be extremely rare.

[3]There is no need for the laboratory to perform sensitivity testing on isolates unless CDC begins reporting an increased incidence of ceftriaxone-resistant gonorrhea from their Gonorrhea Isolate Surveillance Program (GISP).

## Treatment for Chlamydia Only[4]

**Non-Pregnant Individuals:**

Azithromycin 1 gm po in a single dose

**OR**

Doxycycline 100 mg po BID x 7 days[5]

**OR if allergic to doxycycline**

**OR if occupation requires working in the sun**

Erythromycin base 500 mg po qid x 7 days

**Pregnant Individuals (if unprotected coitus since LMP, suspect pregnancy and treat accordingly)/ Nursing Mothers:**

Azithromycin 1 gm po in a single dose

**OR**

Erythromycin base 500 mg po qid x 7 days

**OR**

Amoxicillin 500 mg po TID x 7 days

**OR**

Erythromycin base 250 mg po qid x 14 days

**OR**

Erythromycin ethylsuccinate (liquid) 800 mg po qid x 7 days

**OR**

Erythromycin thylsuccinate (liquid) 400 mg po qid x 14 days

**Allergic Pregnant Individuals:**

Consult with physician regarding choice of above antibiotics

## Dual Treatment for Chlamydia and Gonorrhea[6]

**Non-Allergic Adult/Adolescent:**

Ceftriaxone (Rocephin) 125 mg IM STAT dose

**PLUS ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:**

Azithromycin 1 gm po in a single dose

**OR**

Doxycycline 100 mg po BID x 7 days[5]

**Non-Allergic Pregnant Adult/Adolescent/ Nursing Mothers:**

Ceftriaxone (Rocephin) 125 mg IM STAT dose

**PLUS ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:**

Azithromycin 1 gm po in a single dose

**OR**

Amoxicillin 500 mg po TID x 7 days

**OR**

Erythromycin base 500 mg po qid x 7 days

---

[4]Patients and/or sex partners presenting for treatment of laboratory confirmed chlamydia, and are known to have a negative gonorrhea test, are to be treated for chlamydia only.

[5]Doxycycline is contraindicated in pregnancy and nursing mothers.

[6]In those instances when it cannot be determined to which disease an individual has been exposed, or when the laboratory results for both diseases are not available, dual treatment (for chlamydia and gonorrhea) should be administered. Do not refer for desensitization treatment in absence of lab confirmed gonorrhea.

**Allergic Adult/Adolescent:**
Azithromycin 2 grams (tablet not suspension or capsule) po in a single dose[7]

**Allergic Adult/ Adolescent/ MSM:**
Azithromycin (Zithromax) 2 grams (tablets not suspension or capsule) po as a single dose[7]

**Allergic Pregnant Adult/Adolescent/Nursing Mothers :**
Azithromycin 2 grams (tablets not suspension or capsule) po as a single dose[7]

**OR**

Administer Azithromycin (Zithromax) 1 gm po as a single dose for Chlamydia and refer to physician for cephalosporin desensitization and treatment (An infectious disease physician experienced in the procedure should be selected)[6]

## Health Teaching:

Offer condoms and encourage use during any sexual activity
Encourage all sexual contacts to obtain care
Stress completion of all medicines and advise to avoid intercourse until patient and their sex partner(s) have completed treatment; including 7 days after single-dose therapy or completion of 7 or 14-day treatment regimen
Warn patient that until medication is completed and all sex partners are treated, chlamydial infection can be transmitted and reinfection is likely
If using oral contraceptive, encourage use of barrier method until two weeks following completion of treatment; offer condoms
Discuss AIDS prevention
Encourage voiding before and after intercourse
Increase water intake with medications
Avoid antacids and exposure to sun when taking Doxycycline
Stress hygiene including cotton underwear, loose clothing, avoidance of underpants while sleeping, wipe front to back; avoid feminine hygiene sprays and deodorants
Stress need for follow-up exam if symptoms persist, recur, or exacerbate

## Referral Indicators:

Pregnant individuals with **significant** medical issues (consultation with private physician or Health Officer prior to treatment)
Prepubertal children as indicated (refer to HSA Child Abuse Policy)
No response to treatment

[7]Studies have indicated increase frequency of gastrointestinal problems with a 2 gram dose of azithromycin. According to the PDR, azithromycin tablets, but not capsules and oral suspension, can be taken with food that may lessen the occurrence of GI symptoms. Patients should be advised to return for repeat treatment if vomiting occurs.

Dyspareunia and /or moderate to severe abdominal pain
Complications (i.e., PID, postpartum infection, abnormal Pap)

**Follow-Up:**

Return if no improvement after treatment
In cases of treatment failure, consult with nurse practitioner or physician
Report all cases to Sexually Transmitted Disease program representative
Counsel infected women to return for retesting in 3 months after treatment; also retest all women treated for chlamydia infection if they present for care within 12 months following treatment
Test of cure is not appropriate within 3-4 weeks following treatment

## REFERENCE

**2006 Sexually Transmitted Diseases, Treatment Guidelines, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta**
June 22, 2001 Memorandum from Dr. Moore and Dr. Hagstrom, "Alternative to Spectinomycin for the Treatment of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae"*
April 12, 2007 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention , "Update on the Management of Gonorrhea in Adults in the United States"

# CHLAMYDIA TRACHOMATIS, Case (0798), Contact (V016)
## **OPT-OUT HIV TESTING** METRO ONLY

**SUBJECTIVE**

**Symptoms may include:**

FEMALES-
- Vaginal discharge
- Dysuria, pelvic pain
- Changes in menses
- Intermenstrual spotting, postcoital bleeding
- Commonly asymptomatic

MALES -
- Dysuria
- Penile discharge
- Commonly asymptomatic

"A friend told me to come in"
Sexual contact to confirmed or suspected case of chlamydia, gonorrhea, NGU, or non-specific cervicitis
Private physician or other health care provider referral
Last menstrual period

**OBJECTIVE**

Muco-purulent discharge from urethra or cervix
Laboratory positive for *Chlamydia Trachomatis*

**ASSESSMENT**

Confirmed or suspected case of *Chlamydia Trachomatis*
Contact to confirmed or suspected case of *Chlamydia Trachomatis*

**PLAN**

Screen[1] for chlamydia and gonorrhea using currently available test; refer to "*Laboratory Policies and Procedures Manual for Local Health Departments*" for information on specimen storage and mailing
Draw blood for syphilis serology
Consider need for hepatitis B vaccination and provide (if available) or refer as indicated
Perform HIV testing
Interview patient for sexual contacts and encourage all contacts to obtain treatment:
Obtain name, address, phone number, age, sex, race, and date of exposure of all contacts within the last 60 days; do not write the information in the patient's record; if a contact to confirmed case, do not write the original case name in the contact's chart
Notify the public health representative of the original positive case name and contact information
Counsel, examine, and test all persons exposed

[1] Several studies of different test technologies have shown various post-treatment intervals wherein a false positive test result may occur. Therefore, repeat testing should not be performed within 3 weeks of appropriate treatment. Patients that have been exposed to an infected person within 3 weeks of treatment should be re-treated, but not re-tested.

## TREATMENT

**Use <u>dual treatment</u> for suspected chlamydia and gonorrhea if you do not have a confirmed negative test for gonorrhea (see protocol for gonorrhea):**

- Patients and/or sex partners presenting for treatment of laboratory confirmed gonorrhea, and known to have a negative chlamydia test, are to be treated for gonorrhea only
- Patients and/or sex partners presenting for treatment of laboratory confirmed chlamydia, and known to have a negative gonorrhea test, are to be treated for chlamydia only
- In those instances when it cannot be determined to which disease an individual has been exposed, or when the laboratory results for both diseases are not available, dual treatment (for chlamydia and gonorrhea) should be administered
- If the chlamydia test is positive, refer to the treatment guidelines found in the PHN Protocol for **Chlamydia Partner Delivered Treatment**

**CEFTRIAXONE (ROCEPHIN) is the drug of choice for GONORRHEA (if allergic to penicillin or cephalosporin, do not give Rocephin) If the patient alleges an allergy to penicillin or cephalosporins, the nurse should take a thorough history of allergic response to determine if there is a history of anaphylactic reaction. If history indicates a non-anaphylactic reaction (i.e. rash, itching, etc.), the patient should be treated with ceftriaxone. If history indicates a history of anaphylaxis, or nurse is unable to gain a history consistent with a non-anaphylactic reaction; the patient should be treated with 2 grams Azithromycin (ZITHROMAX).[2] Since there is little to no incidence of ceftriaxone resistant gonorrhea reported in the United States, all patients returning with gonorrhea with persistent or recurring symptoms should be considered reinfection and retreated with ceftrixone.[3]**
**AZITHROMYCIN (ZITHROMAX) is the drug of choice for CHLAMYDIA**

**DILUENT- Use 1% lidocaine solution, sterile water for injection, or 0.9% Sodium Chloride Solution and <u>document</u> accordingly (if allergic to lidocaine, mix with sterile water or normal saline) Lidocaine allergy includes allergies to amide local anesthesia such as Nupercaine, Xylocaine, Carbocaine, Marcaine or Atanert; there has been no cross sensitivity shown to para-amninobenzoic derivatives such as procaine, tetracaine, and benzocaine**

---

[2]Studies indicate that 10% of patients alleging an allergy to PCN are actually allergic when testing is done. Only 5-10% of patients allergic to PCN will have a cross reaction/sensitivity to cephalosporins; therefore, only 0.5-1% of patients that allege an allergy to PCN would actually be allergic to a cephalosporin . With a thorough history taken on those patients alleging PCN allergy, a risk of an allergic reaction to ceftriaxone will be extremely rare.

[3]There is no need for the laboratory to perform sensitivity testing on isolates unless CDC begins reporting an increased incidence of ceftriaxone-resistant gonorrhea from their Gonorrhea Isolate Surveillance Program (GISP).

**Treatment for Chlamydia Only**[4]

**Non-Pregnant Individuals:**
Azithromycin 1 gm po in a single dose
**OR**
Doxycycline 100 mg po BID x 7 days[5]
**OR if allergic to doxycycline**
**OR if occupation requires working in the sun**
Erythromycin base 500 mg po qid x 7 days

**Pregnant Individuals (if unprotected coitus since LMP, suspect pregnancy and treat accordingly)/ Nursing Mothers:**
Azithromycin 1 gm po in a single dose
**OR**
Erythromycin base 500 mg po qid x 7 days
**OR**
Amoxicillin 500 mg po TID x 7 days
**OR**
Erythromycin base 250 mg po qid x 14 days
**OR**
Erythromycin ethylsuccinate (liquid) 800 mg po qid x 7 days
**OR**
Erythromycin thylsuccinate (liquid) 400 mg po qid x 14 days

**Allergic Pregnant Individuals:**
Consult with physician regarding choice of above antibiotics

**Dual Treatment for Chlamydia and Gonorrhea**[6]

**Non-Allergic Adult/Adolescent:**
Ceftriaxone (Rocephin) 125 mg IM STAT dose
**PLUS ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:**
Azithromycin 1 gm po in a single dose
**OR**
Doxycycline 100 mg po BID x 7 days[5]

**Non-Allergic Pregnant Adult/Adolescent/ Nursing Mothers:**
Ceftriaxone (Rocephin) 125 mg IM STAT dose
**PLUS ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:**
Azithromycin 1 gm po in a single dose
**OR**
Amoxicillin 500 mg po TID x 7 days
**OR**
Erythromycin base 500 mg po qid x 7 days

---

[4]Patients and/or sex partners presenting for treatment of laboratory confirmed chlamydia, and are known to have a negative gonorrhea test, are to be treated for chlamydia only.
[5]Doxycycline is contraindicated in pregnancy and nursing mothers.
[6]In those instances when it cannot be determined to which disease an individual has been exposed, or when the laboratory results for both diseases are not available, dual treatment (for chlamydia and gonorrhea) should be administered. Do not refer for desensitization treatment in absence of lab confirmed gonorrhea.

**Allergic Adult/Adolescent:**
Azithromycin 2 grams (tablet not suspension or capsule) po in a single dose[7]

**Allergic Adult/ Adolescent/ MSM:**
Azithromycin (Zithromax) 2 grams (tablets not suspension or capsule) po as a single dose[7]

**Allergic Pregnant Adult/Adolescent/Nursing Mothers :**
Azithromycin 2 grams (tablets not suspension or capsule) po as a single dose[7]

**OR**

Administer Azithromycin (Zithromax) 1 gm po as a single dose for Chlamydia and refer to physician for cephalosporin desensitization and treatment (An infectious disease physician experienced in the procedure should be selected)[6]

## Health Teaching:

Offer condoms and encourage use during any sexual activity
Encourage all sexual contacts to obtain care
Stress completion of all medicines and advise to avoid intercourse until patient and their sex partner(s) have completed treatment; including 7 days after single-dose therapy or completion of 7 or 14-day treatment regimen
Warn patient that until medication is completed and all sex partners are treated, chlamydial infection can be transmitted and reinfection is likely
If using oral contraceptive, encourage use of barrier method until two weeks following completion of treatment; offer condoms
Discuss AIDS prevention
Encourage voiding before and after intercourse
Increase water intake with medications
Avoid antacids and exposure to sun when taking Doxycycline
Stress hygiene including cotton underwear, loose clothing, avoidance of underpants while sleeping, wipe front to back; avoid feminine hygiene sprays and deodorants
Stress need for follow-up exam if symptoms persist, recur, or exacerbate

## Referral Indicators:

Pregnant individuals with **significant** medical issues (consultation with private physician or Health Officer prior to treatment)
Prepubertal children as indicated (refer to HSA Child Abuse Policy)
No response to treatment

[7]Studies have indicated increase frequency of gastrointestinal problems with a 2 gram dose of azithromycin. According to the PDR, azithromycin tablets, but not capsules and oral suspension, can be taken with food that may lessen the occurrence of GI symptoms. Patients should be advised to return for repeat treatment if vomiting occurs.

Dyspareunia and /or moderate to severe abdominal pain
Complications (i.e., PID, postpartum infection, abnormal Pap)

**Follow-Up:**

Return if no improvement after treatment
In cases of treatment failure, consult with nurse practitioner or physician
Report all cases to Sexually Transmitted Disease program representative
Counsel infected women to return for retesting in 3 months after treatment; also retest all women treated for chlamydia infection if they present for care within 12 months following treatment
Test of cure is not appropriate within 3-4 weeks following treatment

## REFERENCE

**2006 Sexually Transmitted Diseases, Treatment Guidelines, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta**
June 22, 2001 Memorandum from Dr. Moore and Dr. Hagstrom, "Alternative to Spectinomycin for the Treatment of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae"*
April 12, 2007 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, "Update on the Management of Gonorrhea in Adults in the United States"

# CHLAMYDIA TRACHOMATIS, CONTACT PARTNER DELIVERED THERAPY

**NOTE:** ***In 2002 the Board of Medical Examiners and the Board of Osteopaths adopted an amendment to the medical practice act allowing providers and those who provide medical services under their responsibility and control to use partner delivered therapy.***

**The following protocol should be implemented as an important DISEASE CONTROL STRATEGY and in accordance with CDC recommendations.**

## SUBJECTIVE

Consider partner delivered therapy for those contacts to index cases of chlamydia when it is unlikely that the contact will seek medical care.

## OBJECTIVE

A laboratory confirmed Chlamydia infection without evidence of co-infection with gonorrhea or other complications suggestive of a relationship to Chlamydia infection

Provision of treatment of the (index) patient for Chlamydia

An attempt to persuade the infected patient to have all partners evaluated and treated and indication from the patient that partner(s) would not comply

## PLAN

Document objective findings in index patient's record.

Provide a Chlamydia fact sheet to the patient with copies for all partners.
http://www.cdc.gov/std/chlamydia/chlamydia-fact-sheet.pdf
http://www.nlm.nih.gov/medlineplus/druginfo/meds/a697037.html

Counsel the patient on sexual abstinence for seven days after treatment and until seven days after partners have been treated.

Provide to the treated patient a non-named signed (MD or NP) prescription(s) or a signed, name-specific prescription(s) **OR**

Dispense to the treated patient 1 gram of azithromycin for each of the unnamed sex partners or for each of the total number of known sex partners named by the patient.

**Contacts who present to the health department requesting treatment for Chlamydia will be given the following:**

- 1 gram azithromycin
- Opportunity for a full STD examination
- Opportunity for questioning about other STD symptoms and encouragement to have HIV testing

# GONORRHEA, Case (098); Contact (V016)

## SUBJECTIVE

**Symptoms may include:**

FEMALES – (a large percentage of infected women are asymptomatic in the early stages of disease)

Early Symptoms
- Dysuria
- Leukorrhea, change in vaginal discharge
- Unilateral labial pain and swelling
- Lower abdominal discomfort
- Pharyngitis

Later Symptoms
- Purulent, irritating vaginal discharge
- Fever (possibly high)
- Rectal pain and discharge
- Abnormal menstrual bleeding
- Increased dysmenorrhea
- Nausea, vomiting
- Lesions in genital area
- Joint pain and swelling
- Upper abdominal pain

MALES – (usually symptomatic)

Early Symptoms
- Dysuria with frequency
- Whitish discharge from penis
- Pharyngitis

Later Symptoms
- Yellow/greenish discharge from penis
- Epididymitis
- Proctitis

"A friend told me to come"
Pain, tenderness in pelvic organs
Sexual contact to confirmed or suspected case of gonorrhea
Private physician or other health care provider referral
Last menstrual period
Site(s) of contact (genitals, throat, and rectum)

## OBJECTIVE

Purulent discharge from urethra or cervix noted on exam
Laboratory positive for *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*

## ASSESSMENT

Confirmed or suspected case of gonorrhea
Contact to confirmed or suspected case of gonorrhea

## PLAN

Screen[1] for gonorrhea and chlamydia using test that is currently available; refer to "*Laboratory Policies and Procedures Manual for Local Health Departments*" for information on specimen storage and mailing (genital, pharyngeal, and rectal culture according to history)
Draw blood for syphilis serology
Consider need for Hepatitis B vaccination and provide (if available) or refer as indicated
Offer HIV confidential counseling/testing for high-risk individuals or those requesting services
Interview patient for sexual contacts:
Obtain name, address, phone number, age, sex, race, and date of exposure of all contacts within the last 60 days; do not write the information in the patient's record; if a contact to confirmed case, do not write the original case name in the contact's chart
Notify the public health representative of the original positive case name and contact information
Counsel, examine, and test all persons exposed

## TREATMENT

**<u>Treatment</u> with any other than the recommended regimen is <u>not acceptable</u>**
**Use <u>dual treatment</u> (for suspected gonorrhea and chlamydia) if you do not have a confirmed negative test for chlamydia (see protocol for chlamydia):**

Patients and/or sex partners presenting for treatment of laboratory confirmed gonorrhea, and known to have a negative chlamydia test, are to be treated for gonorrhea only
Patients and/or sex partners presenting for treatment of laboratory confirmed chlamydia, and known to have a negative gonorrhea test, are to be treated for chlamydia only
In those instances when it cannot be determined to which disease a person has been exposed, or when the laboratory results for both diseases are not available, treatment for both gonorrhea and chlamydia should be administered
If the chlamydia test is positive, refer to the treatment guidelines found in the PHN Protocol for chlamydia and **Chlamydia Partner Delivered Treatment**

**CEFTRIAXONE (ROCEPHIN) is the drug of choice for GONORRHEA (*if allergic to penicillin or cephalosporin, do not give Rocephin)* If the patient alleges an allergy to penicillin or cephalosporins, the nurse should take a thorough history of allergic response to determine if there is a history of anaphylactic reaction. If history indicates a non-anaphylactic reaction (i.e. rash, itching, etc.), the patient should be treated with ceftriaxone. If history indicates a history of anaphylaxis, or nurse is unable to gain a history consistent with a non-anaphylactic reaction; the patient should be treated with 2 grams Azithromycin (ZITHROMAX).[2]**

---

[1]Several studies of different test technologies have shown various post-treatment intervals where a false positive test result may occur; repeat testing should not be performed within 3 weeks of appropriate treatment. Patients that have been exposed to an infected person within 3 weeks of treatment should be re-treated, but not re-tested.

[2]Studies indicate that 10% of patients alleging an allergy to PCN are actually allergic when testing is done. Only 5-10% of patients allergic to PCN will have a cross reaction/sensitivity to cephalosporins; therefore, only 0.5-1% of patients that allege an allergy to PCN would actually be allergic to a cephalosporin . With a thorough history taken on those patients alleging PCN allergy, a risk of an allergic reaction to ceftriaxone will be extremely rare.

**Since there is little to no incidence of ceftriaxone resistant gonorrhea reported in the United States, all patients returning with gonorrhea with persistent or recurring symptoms should be considered reinfection and retreated with ceftrixone.[3]**
**AZITHROMYCIN (ZITHROMAX) is the drug of choice for CHLAMYDIA**

**DILUENT - Use 1% *lidocaine solution*, sterile water for injection, or 0.9% Sodium Chloride Solution and document accordingly (*if allergic to lidocaine, mix with sterile water or normal saline*) Lidocaine allergy includes allergies to amide local anesthesia such as Nupercaine, Xylocaine, Carbocaine, Marcaine or Atanert; there has been no cross sensitivity shown to para-amninobenzoic derivatives such as procaine, tetracaine, and benzocaine**

**Treatment for Gonorrhea Only[4]**

**Non-allergic Adult/Adolescent:**
Ceftriaxone (Rocephin) 125 mg IM STAT dose

**Non-allergic Pregnant Adult/Adolescent:**
Ceftriaxone (Rocephin) 125 mg IM STAT dose

**Allergic Adult/Adolescent:**
Azithromycin (Zithromax) 2 grams (tablets not suspension or capsule) po as a single dose[5]

**Allergic Pregnant Adult/Adolescent:**
Azithromycin 2 grams (tablets not suspension or capsule) po as a single dose[5]
**OR**
Refer to physician for cephalosporin desensitization and treatment (An infectious disease physician experienced in the procedure should be selected)

**Dual Treatment for Gonorrhea and Chlamydia[6]**

**Non-allergic Adult/Adolescent:**
Ceftriaxone (Rocephin) 125 mg IM STAT dose
**PLUS ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:**
Azithromycin (Zithromax) 1 gm po in a single dose
**OR**

---

[3]There is no need for the laboratory to perform sensitivity testing on isolates unless CDC begins reporting an increased incidence of ceftriaxone-resistant gonorrhea from their Gonorrhea Isolate Surveillance Program (GISP).

[4]Patients and/or sex partners presenting for treatment of laboratory confirmed gonorrhea, and known to have a negative chlamydia test, are to be treated for gonorrhea only.

[5]Studies have indicated increase frequency of gastrointestinal problems with a 2 gram dose of azithromycin. According to the PDR, azithromycin tablets, but not capsules and oral suspension, can be taken with food that may lessen the occurrence of GI symptoms. Patients should be advised to return for repeat treatment if vomiting occurs.

[6]In those instances when it cannot be determined to which disease a person has been exposed, or when the laboratory results for both diseases are not available, treatment for both gonorrhea and chlamydia should be administered. Do not refer for desensitization treatment in absence of lab confirmed gonorrhea.

[7]Doxycycline is contraindicated in pregnancy and nursing mothers.

Doxycycline 100 mg po BID x 7 days[7]

**Non-allergic Pregnant Adult/Adolescent/: Nursing Mothers**

Ceftriaxone (Rocephin) 125 mg IM STAT dose

**PLUS** ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:

Azithromycin (Zithromax) 1 gm po in a single dose

**OR**

Amoxicillin 500 mg po TID x 7 days

**OR**

Erythromycin base 500 mg po qid x 7 days

**Allergic Adult/Adolescent:**

Azithromycin (Zithromax) 2 grams (tablets not suspension or capsule) po in a single dose[5]

**Allergic Adult/Adolescent/MSM:**

Azithromycin (Zithromax) 2 grams (tablets not suspension or capsule) po as a single dose[5]

**Allergic Pregnant Adult/Adolescent/ Nursing Mothers**

Azithromycin 2 grams (tablets not suspension or capsule) po as a single dose[5]

**OR**

Administer Azithromycin (Zithromax) 1 gm po as a single dose for Chlamydia and refer to physician for cephalosporin desensitization and treatment (An infectious disease physician experienced in the procedure should be selected)[6]

**Health Teaching:**

Offer condoms and encourage use during any sexual activity
Encourage all sexual contacts to obtain care
Stress completion of all medicines and advise to avoid intercourse until patient and their sex partner(s) have completed treatment (including 7 days after single-dose therapy or completion of 7-day regimen)
Warn patient that until medication is completed and all sex partners are treated, gonococcal infection can be transmitted and reinfection is likely
If using oral contraceptive, encourage use of barrier method until two weeks following completion of treatment; offer condoms
Discuss AIDS prevention
Encourage voiding before and after intercourse
Increase water intake with medications
Avoid antacids and exposure to sun when taking doxycycline
Stress hygiene including cotton underwear, loose clothing, avoidance of underpants while sleeping, wipe front to back; avoid feminine hygiene sprays and deodorants
Stress need for follow-up exam if symptoms persist, recur, or exacerbate

**Referral Indicators:**

Pregnant individuals with **significant** medical issues (consultation with private physician or Health Officer prior to treatment)
Prepubertal children as indicated (refer to HSA Child Abuse Policy)
No response to treatment
Dyspareunia and/or moderate to severe abdominal pain
Complications (i.e., PID, postpartum infection, abnormal Pap)

**Follow-Up:**

Return if no improvement after treatment
In cases of treatment failure, consult with nurse practitioner or physician
Report all cases to Sexually Transmitted Disease program representative
Counsel infected women to return for retesting in 3 months after treatment; also retest all women treated for chlamydia infection if they present for care within 12 months following treatment
Test of cure is not appropriate within 3-4 weeks following treatment

## REFERENCES

2006 Sexually Transmitted Diseases, Treatment Guidelines, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta Current PDR

June 22, 2001 Memorandum from Dr. Moore and Dr. Hagstrom, "Alternative to Spectinomycin for the Treatment of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*"

2004 Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report, Increases in fluoroquinolone-Resistant *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* – United States, 2003, and Revised Recommendations for Gonorrhea Treatment, 2004

April 12, 2007 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, "Update on the Management of Gonorrhea in Adults in the United States"

# GONORRHEA, Case (098); Contact (V016)
# **OPT-OUT HIV TESTING** METRO ONLY

## SUBJECTIVE

**Symptoms may include:**

FEMALES – (a large percentage of infected women are asymptomatic in the early stages of disease)

Early Symptoms
- Dysuria
- Leukorrhea, change in vaginal discharge
- Unilateral labial pain and swelling
- Lower abdominal discomfort
- Pharyngitis

Later Symptoms
- Purulent, irritating vaginal discharge
- Fever (possibly high)
- Rectal pain and discharge
- Abnormal menstrual bleeding
- Increased dysmenorrhea
- Nausea, vomiting
- Lesions in genital area
- Joint pain and swelling
- Upper abdominal pain

MALES – (usually symptomatic)

Early Symptoms
- Dysuria with frequency
- Whitish discharge from penis
- Pharyngitis

Later Symptoms
- Yellow/greenish discharge from penis
- Epididymitis
- Proctitis

"A friend told me to come"
Pain, tenderness in pelvic organs
Sexual contact to confirmed or suspected case of gonorrhea
Private physician or other health care provider referral
Last menstrual period
Site(s) of contact (genitals, throat, and rectum)

## OBJECTIVE

Purulent discharge from urethra or cervix noted on exam
Laboratory positive for *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*

## ASSESSMENT

Confirmed or suspected case of gonorrhea
Contact to confirmed or suspected case of gonorrhea

## PLAN

Screen[1] for gonorrhea and chlamydia using test that is currently available; refer to "*Laboratory Policies and Procedures Manual for Local Health Departments*" for information on specimen storage and mailing (genital, pharyngeal, and rectal culture according to history)
Draw blood for syphilis serology
Consider need for Hepatitis B vaccination and provide (if available) or refer as indicated
Perform HIV testing
Interview patient for sexual contacts:
Obtain name, address, phone number, age, sex, race, and date of exposure of all contacts within the last 60 days; do not write the information in the patient's record; if a contact to confirmed case, do not write the original case name in the contact's chart
Notify the public health representative of the original positive case name and contact information
Counsel, examine, and test all persons exposed

### TREATMENT

**<u>Treatment</u> with any other than the recommended regimen is <u>not acceptable</u>**
**Use <u>dual treatment</u> (for suspected gonorrhea and chlamydia) if you do not have a confirmed negative test for chlamydia (see protocol for chlamydia):**

Patients and/or sex partners presenting for treatment of laboratory confirmed gonorrhea, and known to have a negative chlamydia test, are to be treated for gonorrhea only
Patients and/or sex partners presenting for treatment of laboratory confirmed chlamydia, and known to have a negative gonorrhea test, are to be treated for chlamydia only
In those instances when it cannot be determined to which disease a person has been exposed, or when the laboratory results for both diseases are not available, treatment for both gonorrhea and chlamydia should be administered
If the chlamydia test is positive, refer to the treatment guidelines found in the PHN Protocol for chlamydia and **Chlamydia Partner Delivered Treatment**

**CEFTRIAXONE (ROCEPHIN) is the drug of choice for GONORRHEA (*if allergic to penicillin or cephalosporin, do not give Rocephin)* If the patient alleges an allergy to penicillin or cephalosporins, the nurse should take a thorough history of allergic response to determine if there is a history of anaphylactic reaction. If history indicates a non-anaphylactic reaction (i.e. rash, itching, etc.), the patient should be treated with ceftriaxone. If history indicates a history of anaphylaxis, or nurse is unable to gain a history consistent with a non-anaphylactic reaction; the patient should be treated with 2 grams Azithromycin (ZITHROMAX).[2]**

---

[1]Several studies of different test technologies have shown various post-treatment intervals where a false positive test result may occur; repeat testing should not be performed within 3 weeks of appropriate treatment. Patients that have been exposed to an infected person within 3 weeks of treatment should be re-treated, but not re-tested.

[2]Studies indicate that 10% of patients alleging an allergy to PCN are actually allergic when testing is done. Only 5-10% of patients allergic to PCN will have a cross reaction/sensitivity to cephalosporins; therefore, only 0.5-1% of patients that allege an allergy to PCN would actually be allergic to a cephalosporin . With a thorough history taken on those patients alleging PCN allergy, a risk of an allergic reaction to ceftriaxone will be extremely rare.

**Since there is little to no incidence of ceftriaxone resistant gonorrhea reported in the United States, all patients returning with gonorrhea with persistent or recurring symptoms should be considered reinfection and retreated with ceftrixone.[3]**
**AZITHROMYCIN (ZITHROMAX) is the drug of choice for CHLAMYDIA**

**DILUENT - Use 1% *lidocaine solution*, sterile water for injection, or 0.9% Sodium Chloride Solution and document accordingly (*if allergic to lidocaine, mix with sterile water or normal saline*) Lidocaine allergy includes allergies to amide local anesthesia such as Nupercaine, Xylocaine, Carbocaine, Marcaine or Atanert; there has been no cross sensitivity shown to para-amninobenzoic derivatives such as procaine, tetracaine, and benzocaine**

**Treatment for Gonorrhea Only[4]**

**Non-allergic Adult/Adolescent:**
Ceftriaxone (Rocephin) 125 mg IM STAT dose

**Non-allergic Pregnant Adult/Adolescent:**
Ceftriaxone (Rocephin) 125 mg IM STAT dose

**Allergic Adult/Adolescent:**
Azithromycin (Zithromax) 2 grams (tablets not suspension or capsule) po as a single dose[5]

**Allergic Pregnant Adult/Adolescent:**
Azithromycin 2 grams (tablets not suspension or capsule) po as a single dose[5]
**OR**
Refer to physician for cephalosporin desensitization and treatment (An infectious disease physician experienced in the procedure should be selected)

**Dual Treatment for Gonorrhea and Chlamydia[6]**

**Non-allergic Adult/Adolescent:**
Ceftriaxone (Rocephin) 125 mg IM STAT dose
**PLUS ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:**
Azithromycin (Zithromax) 1 gm po in a single dose
**OR**
Doxycycline 100 mg po BID x 7 days[7]

---

[3]There is no need for the laboratory to perform sensitivity testing on isolates unless CDC begins reporting an increased incidence of ceftriaxone-resistant gonorrhea from their Gonorrhea Isolate Surveillance Program (GISP).

[4]Patients and/or sex partners presenting for treatment of laboratory confirmed gonorrhea, and known to have a negative chlamydia test, are to be treated for gonorrhea only.

[5]Studies have indicated increase frequency of gastrointestinal problems with a 2 gram dose of azithromycin. According to the PDR, azithromycin tablets, but not capsules and oral suspension, can be taken with food that may lessen the occurrence of GI symptoms. Patients should be advised to return for repeat treatment if vomiting occurs.

[6]In those instances when it cannot be determined to which disease a person has been exposed, or when the laboratory results for both diseases are not available, treatment for both gonorrhea and chlamydia should be administered. Do not refer for desensitization treatment in absence of lab confirmed gonorrhea.

[7]Doxycycline is contraindicated in pregnancy and nursing mothers.

**Non-allergic Pregnant Adult/Adolescent/: Nursing Mothers**

Ceftriaxone (Rocephin) 125 mg IM STAT dose

**PLUS** ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:

Azithromycin (Zithromax) 1 gm po in a single dose

**OR**

Amoxicillin 500 mg po TID x 7 days

**OR**

Erythromycin base 500 mg po qid x 7 days

**Allergic Adult/Adolescent:**

Azithromycin (Zithromax) 2 grams (tablets not suspension or capsule) po in a single dose[5]

**Allergic Adult/Adolescent/MSM:**

Azithromycin (Zithromax) 2 grams (tablets not suspension or capsule) po as a single dose[5]

**Allergic Pregnant Adult/Adolescent/ Nursing Mothers**

Azithromycin 2 grams (tablets not suspension or capsule) po as a single dose[5]

**OR**

Administer Azithromycin (Zithromax) 1 gm po as a single dose for Chlamydia and refer to physician for cephalosporin desensitization and treatment (An infectious disease physician experienced in the procedure should be selected)[6]

**Health Teaching:**

Offer condoms and encourage use during any sexual activity
Encourage all sexual contacts to obtain care
Stress completion of all medicines and advise to avoid intercourse until patient and their sex partner(s) have completed treatment (including 7 days after single-dose therapy or completion of 7-day regimen)
Warn patient that until medication is completed and all sex partners are treated, gonococcal infection can be transmitted and reinfection is likely
If using oral contraceptive, encourage use of barrier method until two weeks following completion of treatment; offer condoms
Discuss AIDS prevention
Encourage voiding before and after intercourse
Increase water intake with medications
Avoid antacids and exposure to sun when taking doxycycline
Stress hygiene including cotton underwear, loose clothing, avoidance of underpants while sleeping, wipe front to back; avoid feminine hygiene sprays and deodorants
Stress need for follow-up exam if symptoms persist, recur, or exacerbate

**Referral Indicators:**

Pregnant individuals with **significant** medical issues (consultation with private physician or Health Officer prior to treatment
Prepubertal children as indicated (refer to HSA Child Abuse Policy)
No response to treatment
Dyspareunia and/or moderate to severe abdominal pain
Complications (i.e., PID, postpartum infection, abnormal Pap)

**Follow-Up:**

Return if no improvement after treatment
In cases of treatment failure, consult with nurse practitioner or physician
Report all cases to Sexually Transmitted Disease program representative
Counsel infected women to return for retesting in 3 months after treatment; also retest all women treated for chlamydia infection if they present for care within 12 months following treatment
Test of cure is not appropriate within 3-4 weeks following treatment

## REFERENCES

2006 Sexually Transmitted Diseases, Treatment Guidelines, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta Current PDR
June 22, 2001 Memorandum from Dr. Moore and Dr. Hagstrom, "Alternative to Spectinomycin for the Treatment of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*"
2004 Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report, Increases in fluoroquinolone-Resistant *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* – United States, 2003, and Revised Recommendations for Gonorrhea Treatment, 2004
April 12, 2007 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, "Update on the Management of Gonorrhea in Adults in the United States"

# HEPATITIS B, Case or Presumptive (0703)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Hepatitis B, confirmed or strongly suspected, may be reported to health department by physician's office or hospital
Confirmation is by serologic testing, the presence of HBsAg, IgM anti-HBc, or HBeAg

## PLAN

If pregnant, notify nursing supervisor and communicable disease director or medical director (see Tennessee Department of Health, Perinatal Hepatitis B Prevention Program guidelines for further information)
Open viral hepatitis case record (Form CDC 53.1)
Discuss blood and body fluid precautions until HBsAg disappears and anti-HBs appears
Interview household and sexual contacts and others who may have contact with blood or secretions e.g., intravenous drug users (for contacts see Hepatitis B, All Other Contacts, Post Exposure)
Offer condoms

## REFERENCE

Tennessee Department of Health, Perinatal Hepatitis B Prevention Program Guidelines, Revised 10/98

# HEPATITIS B, Infant Contacts

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Infant born to a woman infected with hepatitis B, either chronically or acutely, which includes all women who test positive for hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg) (see Tennessee Department of Health, Perinatal Hepatitis B Prevention Program Guidelines for further information)

## PLAN

Notify CEDS Regional Director or designated Regional Perinatal Hepatitis B Coordinator of the infant that needs follow-up by the Perinatal Hepatitis B Prevention Program and care.

Assure that infant has received Hepatitis B Immune Globulin (HBIG) and the first dose of hepatitis B vaccine (HBV) (0.5 ml) I.M. within 12 hours of birth. If infant was not given HBIG and HBV at birth and more than 7 days have elapsed since birth - **do not give HBIG.** If infant was not given HBIG and **fewer than 7 days** have elapsed since birth, **give HBIG,** if available, or notify those listed above to arrange for HBIG to be given as soon as possible.

Administer the second and third dose of HBV according to Hepatitis B Vaccine protocol. Combination vaccines containing hepatitis B also may be used to complete the vaccine series using their recommended schedules.

Test infant for HBsAg and anti-HBs no earlier than one month after completion of HBV series at 9 to 18 months of age.

If infant is positive for HBsAg, refer for medical evaluation.

If infant is negative for anti-HBs and HBsAg, repeat the complete HBV series according to HBV single antigen vaccine protocol; retest for anti-HBs and HBsAg one month after last dose of HBV and follow Perinatal Hepatitis B Prevention Program guidelines.

Assure that the designated Regional Perinatal Hepatitis B Prevention Coordinator is aware of immunization visits and test results to facilitate case management.

**Health Teaching:**

Although many hepatitis B viral infections cause no symptoms, discuss the following symptoms of hepatitis which would need medical evaluation if present:

- serum sickness-like prodrome
- skin eruptions, urticaria
- arthralgias, arthritis
- lassitude
- anorexia
- nausea, vomiting
- headaches, fever
- dark urine, jaundice, moderate liver enlargement with tenderness

## REFERENCES

"Epidemiology and Prevention of Vaccine-Preventable Diseases", Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, DHHS, February 2008

Tennessee Department of Health, Perinatal Hepatitis B Prevention Program Guidelines, Revised 10/98

Red Book, Report of the Committee on Infectious Diseases, 27th Edition. 2006

# HEPATITIS B, Other Non-Occupational Contacts POST-EXPOSURE

## GENERAL INFORMATION

**Client may have:**

History of sexual contact, needle sharing, or household exposure to blood or body fluids. Most will need testing for markers of hepatitis B infection and vaccination, if susceptible.

## PLAN

Notify Regional Communicable and Environmental Disease Services (CEDS) Director or Regional Perinatal Hepatitis B Coordinator if patient is pregnant.

Evaluate need for Hepatitis B Immune Globulin (HBIG) and Hepatitis B Vaccine (HBV) (percutaneous or mucosal exposure) based on the HBsAg status of the source and the HBV immunization and vaccine-response status of the person exposed.

Evaluate need for pre- and post-vaccination serologic testing.

**Table 1**. Guidelines for **Pre-Vaccination** Testing and Interpretation of Results for Non-Occupational Contacts of HBsAg Positive Persons

| **Exposure** | **Testing** | **Timing of test** | |
|---|---|---|---|
| All household, needle-sharing, sexual contacts | HBsAg and anti-HBs | Before administering PEP (at same visit) | |
| **Test Results** | **HBsAg positive** | **HBsAg negative, anti-HBs positive** | **HBsAg negative, anti-HBs negative** |
| **Next steps** | Patient is infected. Discontinue vaccination, refer for medical follow-up, refer to Regional CEDS Director for case investigation, contact management | Patient immune, discontinue vaccination | Patient is susceptible, complete vaccine series |

# HEPATITIS B, Other Non-Occupational Contacts POST-EXPOSURE
(Continued)

**Table 2.** Guidelines for **Postexposure Prophylaxis (PEP)** of susceptible persons with non-occupational discrete exposures to blood or body fluids that contain blood from a known HBsAg positive source, by exposure type and vaccination status**:

| **Exposure** | **Unvaccinated** (or incompletely vaccinated) | **Previously vaccinated** (without prior serologic confirmation of immunity)* |
|---|---|---|
| Percutaneous (e.g., bite or needle stick) or mucosal exposure (within 7 days) | Administer HBIG and initiate HBV series | Administer one HBV booster dose |
| Sexual contact (within 14 days of last contact) | Administer HBIG and initiate HBV series | Administer one HBV booster dose |
| Victim of sexual assault (within 14 days) | Administer HBIG and initiate HBV series | Administer one HBV booster dose |

*Persons who have ever had laboratory confirmation of immunity (e.g., positive for anti-HBs) do not require a booster dose or HBIG.
**Administer PEP as soon as possible, preferably within 24 hours. PEP should not be given after the maximum number of days specified in the exposure category, because it is not expected to be protective. Vaccine may still be appropriate to protect from future exposure.

**Federally funded vaccine may be used for all HBV vaccine used as PEP and to complete immunization series of all at risk contacts, regardless of age.**

**Table 3.** Guidelines for PEP of susceptible persons with non-occupational discrete exposures to blood or body fluids that contain blood from a person of **unknown HBsAg status**, by exposure type and vaccination status**:

| **Exposure** | **Unvaccinated** (or incompletely vaccinated) | **Previously vaccinated** (with *or* without previous serologic testing) |
|---|---|---|
| Percutaneous (e.g., bite or needle stick) or mucosal exposure (within 7 days) | Initiate HBV series | No treatment |
| Sexual contact (within 14 days of last contact) | Initiate HBV series | No treatment |
| Victim of sexual assault (within 14 days) | Initiate HBV series | No treatment |

** Administer PEP as soon as possible, preferably within 24 hours. PEP should not be given after the maximum number of days specified in the exposure category, because it is not expected to be protective. Vaccine may still be appropriate to protect from future exposure.

## HEPATITIS B, Other Non-Occupational Contacts POST-EXPOSURE
(Continued)

Certain contacts should receive post-vaccination testing to document immunity.

**Table 4.** Guidelines for **Post-Vaccination Testing of Certain Contacts** of HBsAg positive persons.

| **Type of exposure** | **Test needed** | **Test timing** (never earlier than 1 month after vaccination) |
|---|---|---|
| Ongoing sexual partner of infected person | Anti-HBs | At least 1 month after vaccination |
| Ongoing needle-sharing partner of infected person | Anti-HBs | At least 1 month after vaccination |
| Children <5 years in household of an infected person (not offspring of case)* | Anti-HBs | At least 1 month after vaccination |
| Fully immunized children of woman with chronic hepatitis B: considered perinatal contacts | Anti-HBs and HBsAg (if not previously tested) | At least 1 month after vaccination: see detailed information below |

* Children under 5 years are at high risk of chronic infection if they remain susceptible following vaccination and are exposed to the virus. This risk declines with age.

If HBIG has been given in past 4 months, consult with Health Officer.

**For fully immunized children of a woman who is HBsAg+, where there is any possibility that she was HBsAg+ during her pregnancy with them**: these children are not simply household contacts, but should be considered incompletely evaluated perinatal contacts that are overdue for post-vaccination testing. Like younger perinatal contact infants, these children are still due to have serology done for both **HBsAg and anti-HBs.**

Testing should **not** be done if there is documentation that the child has ever had serology proving they were immune or proving they were already infected. **If they are fully immunized**, **HBsAg negative and anti-HBs negative, a single challenge dose of vaccine** should be given and the patient should have an anti- HBs drawn 1 month later. This will stimulate a positive antibody response in the vast majority of children who are immune but whose antibody levels had dropped.

For patients that test negative for anti-HBs following three doses of vaccine, **repeat the vaccine series of 3 doses** in accordance with the routine vaccination schedule and re-test for anti-HBs at least 1 month after the second series. If the patient remains non-immune, they are a vaccine **non-responder** and no further vaccination will be of benefit. Educate about risk

behaviors and their ongoing risk of HBV infection if exposed. HBIG will be needed for protection if an exposure occurs in the future.

**Health Teaching:**

Although many hepatitis B viral infections cause no symptoms, discuss symptoms of hepatitis B: serum sickness-like prodrome (skin eruptions, urticaria, arthralgias, arthritis), lassitude, anorexia, nausea, vomiting, headache, fever, dark urine, jaundice, and moderate liver enlargement with tenderness.
Encourage HBV vaccine and the importance of testing, where relevant.
Avoid sharing needles with others.
Abstain from sexual contact with infected partners.
Use condoms for each sexual encounter to prevent exchange of body fluids or skin contact.
Discuss the use of lubricants (such as K-Y) during sexual encounter (do not use oil-based products).
Avoid donating blood or organs if test positive for hepatitis B.

**REFERENCES**

"Epidemiology and Prevention of Vaccine-Preventable Diseases", Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, DHHS, 10th Edition, February 2008
Red Book, Report of the Committee on Infectious Diseases, 27th Edition. 2006
MMWR, A Comprehensive Immunization Strategy to Eliminate Transmission of Hepatitis B Virus Infection in the United States. Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) Part II: Immunization of Adults. December 8, 2006. Vol. 55 Number RR-16.
MMWR, Recommendations for Identification and Public Health Management of Persons with Chronic Hepatitis B Virus Infection. September 19, 2008 / Vol. 57 / No. RR-8.
"Federally Funded Vaccines for Adults" memo from Dr. Kelly Moore and Dr. Tom Jaselskis July 8, 2009

# HEPATITIS C, (Non - A, Non - B), Case

**NOTE: Only applicable for patients with physician diagnosed, active acute or chronic hepatitis C**

**General Information:**

Hepatitis C may be chronic or acute.
If patient has positive hepatitis C antibody test, refer to physician for evaluation.
Client may have history of blood transfusion, IV drug use, tattooing, or percutaneous exposure to blood or be referred by physician, health care provider or blood donation agency because of hepatitis C or positive serology.
Acute disease tends to be mild and insidious, in onset, and most infections are asymptomatic; however symptoms may include jaundice, anorexia, nausea, vomiting, malaise, abdominal discomfort, flu-like syndrome and fever.
Hepatomegaly, splenomegaly, elevated ALT and AST enzyme levels may be seen in acute cases; positive anti- HCV (antibody to HCV) serology in chronic cases.
Hepatitis C virus infection becomes chronic in approximately 75-85% of cases.

**Plan:**

Inform patient of false positives in early serologic testing, unclear risk of perinatal transmission, possible development of chronic active hepatitis, cirrhosis and need to refrain from donating blood.
Teach patient about transmission and prevention measures for percutaneous and sexual exposures (although not necessarily the method of transmission).
Immune Globulin is not recommended for contacts at this time.

**Health Teaching:**

Avoid IV drug use or sharing of needles with others.
Use condoms with each sexual encounter to prevent exchange of body fluids or skin-to-skin contact.
Use of lubricant (such as KY) during sexual encounters can lower risk of tissue damage (do not use oil-based products).
Refrain from donating blood, organs, tissue or semen and from sharing toothbrushes and razors if test positive for hepatitis C.
Avoid alcohol/OTC medications that affect the liver.
Inform of need for immunization against hepatitis A and hepatitis B.

**Reference:**

Red Book, 2006 Report of the Committee on Infectious Diseases, 27th Edition
http://www.cdc.gov/hepatitis/HCV/HCVfaq.htm#section1

# HERPES SIMPLEX - TYPE II
# (GENITAL HERPES) 05410

## SUBJECTIVE

Itching, burning, tingling, numbness of affected anogenital area beginning 2-21 days after exposure followed by headache and fever, muscle aches and swollen inguinal lymph nodes
In a few days, painful sores/blisters form and rupture spontaneously to form shallow ulcers that may be very painful
The sores/blisters may be in the mouth or pharynx following oral sex
Patient may have a history of recurrent episodes of genital ulcers
Burning sensation during urination may be severe

## OBJECTIVE

Single or multiple vesicles, shallow suppurative ulcers anywhere on genitalia, mouth, throat or anus
Labia may be agglutinated if ulcers are on inner surface of labia minora
Tender enlarged nodes may be palpated in groin
Patient may have an elevated temperature and flu-like symptoms
Pap smear of lesions may show cytologic evidence of herpes simplex virus II

## ASSESSMENT

Possible genital herpes

## PLAN

If available, culture for herpes
Refer to physician or clinician for prescription or order for acyclovir
Counsel regarding medication:

Recommended regimens for FIRST CLINICAL EPISODE of genital herpes:

Acyclovir 400 mg orally three times a day for 7-10 days

OR

Acyclovir 200 mg orally five times a day for 7-10 days

Recommended regimens for EPISODIC RECURRENT INFECTION

Acyclovir 400 mg orally three times a day for 5 days

OR

Acyclovir 200 mg orally five times a day for 5 days

OR

Acyclovir 800 mg orally twice a day for 5 days

Provide counseling on STDs, screen for gonorrhea and chlamydia, offer testing for HIV and syphilis as indicated
Advise to take Ibuprofen or Acetaminophen q 4 hrs/PRN for pain

**Palliative measures:**

Tepid water sitz bath 2-4 times daily while lesions are present (do not allow anyone else to use same towel)
Dry genitals with hair dryer on cool
May use Betadine washes
May use Domeboro solution for soaks of lesions using cotton balls
Antibiotic ointment applied to lesions below urethral meatus or inner surface of labia may prevent burning by urine; urinating while sitting in a tub of tepid water may also relieve burning
Increase consumption of water to keep urine dilute
Teach hand washing after any genital contact or use disposable gloves
Stress avoidance of tight, restrictive clothing and increase other hygiene measures

**Health Teaching:**

Counsel patients regarding the natural history of the disease, with emphasis on the potential for recurrent episodes, asymptomatic viral shedding, and sexual transmission
Advise to abstain from sexual contact when lesions or prodromal symptoms are present because of shedding of high concentrations of virus
Assess and/or encourage Hepatitis B vaccination
Condom offers some protection during asymptomatic intervals
Burning, tingling, itching at site of earlier sores may signal a recurrence which may be from monthly to every few months to years apart; symptoms may be present a few hours to 2 days prior to development of a lesion; recurrences are less severe than first episode
Recurrences may be triggered by emotional stress, lack of sleep, poor diet, too much sun or wind, friction from wearing tight pants or leotards
Increased risk of transmission of virus to neonate if episode occurs during pregnancy and is present during delivery
Woman of child bearing age who has genital herpes should be advised to inform her health care provider, who cares for her during pregnancy, about her herpes simplex virus status

## REFERENCES

1998 Sexually Transmitted Diseases, Treatment Guidelines, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta
CONTRACEPTIVE TECHNOLOGY - Current Edition
Herpes Alert - Burroughs Wellcome Co.

# HIV TESTING AND COUNSELING

## GENERAL INFORMATION

**Encourage testing for persons at high-risk** for HIV infection:

- Men who have had sex with a man (gay, bisexual, sexual abuse, in prison, etc.)
- Injecting drug users (sharing of needles)
- Sex partners of those with, or at risk for, HIV
- Persons with syphilis
- Anyone seeking STD evaluation/treatment
- Individuals with tuberculosis
- Persons living in certain high-risk areas (significant transmission among non-high risk individuals)

**Counseling** should focus on the following:

- Client centered counseling, directed towards individuals who are at a point in their lives where they are able to take actions which will reduce their risk of becoming infected with, or transmitting HIV
- Counseling recognizes individual needs and specific desires, which may include risk reduction counseling or be limited to providing sero status information
- Client driven counseling, whereby the client must be willing to undertake needed actions, with assistance from the counselor in order to overcome the obstacles to behavior change that the client will face

## PLAN

Screen for HIV using currently available test (serologic, oral[1] rapid); refer to "*Laboratory Policies and Procedures Manual for Local Health Departments*" for information on specimen storage and mailing

Draw blood for syphilis serology on all STD patients examined in clinic, and when appropriate during outreach activities

Offer testing/counseling for other STDs (gonorrhea, chlamydia)

Consider need for Hepatitis B vaccination and provide (if available) or refer as indicated

Assess client's individual risk status

Determine client's needs (testing, level of counseling)

Advise/provide HIV testing and risk reduction counseling

Provide follow-up, e.g., test results, counseling as indicated, information relative to services available, and future opportunity for testing/counseling

**<u>Health Teaching</u>:**

Offer condoms and encourage use during sexual activity

Encourage contacts to obtain testing/care

[1] The use of Oral/Rapid testing is not a routine clinic procedure, at this time. These testing modalities should be used in outreach activities, or on a case-by-case basis in extraordinary clinic circumstances, with prior Supervisor approval.

**Reference:**

Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report, *Revised Recommendations for HIV Testing in Adults, Adolescents and Pregnant Women in Health-Care Settings.* Released by Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) on September 22, 2006

# HIV TESTING AND COUNSELING (V016)
# ** Opt- Out HIV Testing for STD Program**METRO ONLY

## GENERAL INFORMATION

**Perform testing for all persons seeking STD Services**:

**Counseling** should focus on the following:

Client centered counseling, should be offered to individuals who are at high risk for HIV testing. High risk clients include:

- Men who have sex with men (MSM)
- I.V. Drug Users
- MSM/I.V Drug User
- Clients who are sex or needle-sharing partners of someone that is infected with HIV or AIDS.
- Clients who are sex or needle-sharing partners of persons with risk factors 1 through 3 above.

Counseling recognizes individual needs and specific desires, which may include risk reduction counseling or be limited to providing sero status information.

Client centered counseling should be offered , whereby the client must be willing to undertake needed actions, with assistance from the counselor in order to overcome the obstacles to behavior change that the client will face

## PLAN

Screen for HIV using currently available test (serologic, oral[1] rapid); refer to "*Laboratory Policies and Procedures Manual for Local Health Departments*" for information on specimen storage and mailing

Draw blood for syphilis serology on all STD patients examined in clinic, and when appropriate during outreach activities

Offer testing for other STDs (gonorrhea, chlamydia)

Consider need for Hepatitis B vaccination and provide (if available) or refer as indicated

Assess client's individual risk status

Assure client knows that HIV testing will be part of their exam. If patient refuses document in chart. If patient does not verbally refuse, perform test.

Perform pre-test counseling if client is high risk (listed above)

Provide HIV testing

Provide follow-up, e.g., test results, counseling as indicated, information relative to services available, and future opportunity for testing/counseling

**<u>Health Teaching</u>:**

Offer condoms and encourage use during sexual activity

Encourage contacts to obtain testing/care

[1] The use of Oral/Rapid testing is not a routine clinic procedure, at this time. These testing modalities should be used in outreach activities, or on a case-by-case basis in extraordinary clinic circumstances, with prior Supervisor approval.

# PEDICULOSIS PUBIS (PUBIC LICE) (1322)

**SUBJECTIVE**

Severe itching in genital area
"Bugs down there"
"Crabs"

**OBJECTIVE**

Visible nits and/or lice on pubic hair
Excoriation of skin may be present (crusts or scales in pubic area)
Black dots (representing excreta) on surrounding skin and underclothing
Nits in eyebrows, eyelashes, scalp hair, axillary hair, and other body hair

**ASSESSMENT**

Pediculosis Pubis (Pubic Lice)

**PLAN**

**Instruct patient to:**

- Treat with OTC pediculocide shampoo such as *RID, R&C Shampoo, A-200 Pryrinate Shampoo, and A-200 Pyrinate Liquid; in difficult cases, refer to nurse practitioner for prescription for lindane shampoo 1% (follow specific directions closely); in all cases, removal of nits is encouraged
- Concurrently with treatment, machine launder all washable clothing and bed linens with hot water and detergent; dry at high heat for at least 20 minutes
- Dry clean clothing that is not washable
- Place items that cannot be washed or dry cleaned in a large, heavy duty plastic bag, and securely seal for 10-14 days

Both sexual and close personal or household contacts within the preceding month should be examined and treated
Suspect other STDs and offer counseling and testing as appropriate

* These brand names are usually more expensive than store brand; many pharmacies carry generic brands at one-half the cost of brand name products

**Referral Indicators:**

Secondary bacterial infection
Pregnant or lactating women
Neurological disorders (in lindane only)
Known sensitivity to pediculocide shampoo or lotion
Co-existing dermatological conditions
Lice found in eyelashes since shampoo cannot be used

**Follow-Up:**

Patient should be evaluated after one week if symptoms persist
Re-treatment may be necessary if lice are found or if eggs are observed at the hair-skin junction; do not retreat with lindane without consulting a physician
Patients who do not respond to one of the recommended regimens should be retreated with an alternative regimen

## REFFERENCES

1998 Sexually Transmitted Diseases, Treatment Guidelines, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public health Service, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta

# SYPHILIS, CASE OR CONTACT (0910)

## SUBJECTIVE

Previous history of syphilis infection
History of symptoms suggestive of syphilis:
- Painless indurated lesion on genitalia or adjacent areas or other mucous membranes such as lip, vulva, labia, cervix, or nipple
- Body rash and/or spots on palms of hands and/or soles of feet

Sore throat, fever, headaches, or general malaise
Sexual contact to serology proven or physician verified case
Referral from private physician
Person at risk of syphilis as identified through the course of case investigation

## OBJECTIVE

Report of reactive Captia Syphilis-G test (from Blood Bank)

Primary Syphilis:
- One or more chancres (hard, painless, indurated) on the genitalia; others may appear on anus, fingers, tongue, nipples, tonsils, or eyelids
- Regional lymphadenopathy (unilateral or bilateral)

Secondary syphilis:
- Regional lymphadenopathy (unilateral or bilateral)
- Uniform rash, well defined, and generalized on trunk, arms, palms, soles, face, and scalp
- Lesions enlarge and erode producing highly contagious sores that are pink or grayish-white
- Reactive RPR and positive TP-PA[1] (sometimes RPR may be false positive)
- Alopecia, hair may have "moth eaten look"

## ASSESSMENT

Confirmed or suspected syphilis, syphilis contact, or person identified through the course of syphilis case investigation

## PLAN

**NOTE**
**If there has been an exposure within 90 DAYS prior to the exam, all known contacts to cases of syphilis (less than one year's duration), or persons identified through case investigation as being at risk for syphilis should be preventively treated**

If a report is received of an individual with a reactive Captia Syphilis-G test, an attempt should be made to locate the person to inform him or her of the test result; it is important to inform the individual that the Captia Syphilis-G tests are used for screening purposes and that further tests (RPR and TPPA) are needed for confirmation of a current syphilis infection

[1] The TP-PA (Treponemal Pallidum-Particle Agglutination) test has replaced the MHA-TP test, which is no longer available

Obtain specimen from lesion(s), if present, for darkfield examination (if available) by Public Health Representative or physician

For persons with a positive Captia Syphilis-G test, question regarding a previous history of syphilis infection, recall of symptoms suggestive of syphilis, sexual exposure to someone with symptoms, or known exposure to a confirmed case (so as to make a clearer diagnosis)

After obtaining a specimen on individuals with only a positive Captia Syphilis-G test, both the RPR and the TP-PA should be concurrently ordered on the syphilis serology form (i.e. lab slip) also indicating that it is a re-test of a Captia Syphilis-G test per State Lab protocols

Obtain blood specimen for serologic test for syphilis; request TP-PA if reactive RPR

Refer all patients with syphilis for HIV confidential counseling and testing

Consider need for Hepatitis B vaccination and provide (if available) or refer as indicated

Perform gonorrhea and chlamydia screening

Ask whether patient has any drug sensitivities, especially to penicillin

Report all prepubertal children to the Department of Human Services

Report all cases to the STD Representative or Regional CEDS Supervisor **immediately**

If indicated, consult physician

## TREATMENT

**Early Syphilis (Primary and secondary syphilis, early latent syphilis of less than one year's duration)**

**Non-pregnant, Non-allergic Adult/Adolescent:**

Benzathine penicillin G (Bicillin) 2.4 million units IM (give 1.2 million units in each buttock)

**Non-pregnant, Penicillin Allergic Adult/Adolescent:**

Doxycycline[2], 100 mg p.o. b.i.d. x 14 days

**Non-tolerance to Doxycycline:**

If follow-up or compliance cannot be assured, the patient should be referred for skin testing for penicillin allergy and undergo desensitization, if necessary

With careful follow-up and permission obtained from regional health officer, may give ceftriaxone (Rocephin), 1g IM once a day for 8-10 days (caution must be used as patients who are allergic to penicillin may also be allergic to cephalosporins)

**Late Latent Syphilis (over one year's duration) AND Unknown Duration Latent Syphilis**

**Non-pregnant, Non-allergic Adult/Adolescent:**

Benzathine penicillin G (Bicillin) 7.2 million units total, administered as one dose of 2.4 million units (1.2 million units in each buttock IM) for 3 consecutive weeks

[2] Doxycycline is contraindicated in pregnancy and nursing mothers

**Non-pregnant, Penicillin allergic Adult/Adolescent:**

If patient is allergic to penicillin, and there are no clinical signs of neurological involvement (see next section on Neurosyphilis), the following regimen may be used following consultation with Regional CEDS Director and/or Regional Health Officer

Doxycycline[2], 100 mg p.o. b.i.d. x 4 weeks

**Neurosyphilis (central nervous system disease may occur during any stage of syphilis)**

With any clinical evidence of neurological involvement (e.g., optic and auditory symptoms, cranial nerve palsies or signs or symptoms of meningitis), consult with Regional CEDS Director and/or Regional Health Officer and refer as recommended

**Syphilis in Pregnancy**

**All pregnant women should be screened early in pregnancy**

Seropositive pregnant women should be considered infected unless treatment history and sequential serologic antibody titers are showing an appropriate response

In areas in which the prevalence of syphilis is high, or for patients at high risk, testing should be repeated at 28 weeks and at delivery

**Tetracycline and doxycycline are contraindicated in pregnancy and nursing mothers**

**Erythromycin is not to be used due to high risk of failure to cure infection in fetus**

**All Stages of Pregnancy, Non-allergic:**

Benzathine penicillin G (Bicillin) in dosage schedules appropriate for the stage of syphilis, as recommended for treatment of non-pregnant patients

**All Stages of Pregnancy, Penicillin Allergic:**

Contact Regional CEDS Director and/or Regional Health Officer and refer according to instructions

**Congenital Syphilis**

Contact Regional CEDS Director and/or Regional Health Officer and refer according to CEDS guidelines

**Health Teaching:**

Use of condoms is effective, but protects covered parts only

Wash exposed parts with soap and water as soon after contact as possible

Advise regular check-ups when patient has more than one sexual partner or if sex partner has more than one partner

[2] Doxycycline is contraindicated in pregnancy and nursing mothers

Counsel regarding HIV and other STDs; offer testing as indicated
Oral contraceptors to use condoms during, and for 2 weeks after, antibiotic treatment
Counsel that RPR may stay reactive after treatment
Instruct regarding potential Jarisch-Herxheimer Reaction (in 50% of cases, 6-12 hours after any therapy for syphilis, patient develops high fever, malaise, and exacerbation of symptoms lasting 24 hours; a sign that the spirochete is breaking down)

**Referral Indicators:**

Pregnant and penicillin allergic
Continued elevated antibody titers after treatment
HIV infected patients
Prepubertal children

**Follow-Up:**

Return for repeat RPR tests at 1, 3, 6, and 12 months after conclusion of treatment or until 4 fold decrease (2 dilutions) (i.e., 128 dils to 32 dils) in titer is observed
Careful follow-up serologic testing is particularly important in patients treated with antibiotics other than penicillin
If less than 4 fold (2 dilutions) decrease in RPR (i.e. 128 dils to 64 dils) after 6 months (3 months for HIV infected patients) refer to STD/CEDS supervisor and/or clinic Regional Health Officer for evaluation for treatment or reinfection

## REFERENCE

2002 Sexually Transmitted Diseases, Treatment Guidelines, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Services, Centers for Disease Control

# SYPHILIS, CASE OR CONTACT (0910)
# **Opt-Out HIV Testing ** METRO ONLY

## SUBJECTIVE

Previous history of syphilis infection
History of symptoms suggestive of syphilis:
- Painless indurated lesion on genitalia or adjacent areas or other mucous membranes such as lip, vulva, labia, cervix, or nipple
- Body rash and/or spots on palms of hands and/or soles of feet

Sore throat, fever, headaches, or general malaise
Sexual contact to serology proven or physician verified case
Referral from private physician
Person at risk of syphilis as identified through the course of case investigation

## OBJECTIVE

Report of reactive Captia Syphilis-G test (from Blood Bank)

Primary Syphilis:
- One or more chancres (hard, painless, indurated) on the genitalia; others may appear on anus, fingers, tongue, nipples, tonsils, or eyelids
- Regional lymphadenopathy (unilateral or bilateral)

Secondary syphilis:
- Regional lymphadenopathy (unilateral or bilateral)
- Uniform rash, well defined, and generalized on trunk, arms, palms, soles, face, and scalp
- Lesions enlarge and erode producing highly contagious sores that are pink or grayish-white
- Reactive RPR and positive TP-PA[1] (sometimes RPR may be false positive)
- Alopecia, hair may have "moth eaten look"

## ASSESSMENT

Confirmed or suspected syphilis, syphilis contact, or person identified through the course of syphilis case investigation

## PLAN

**NOTE**
**If there has been an exposure within 90 DAYS prior to the exam, all known contacts to cases of syphilis (less than one year's duration), or persons identified through case investigation as being at risk for syphilis should be preventively treated**

If a report is received of an individual with a reactive Captia Syphilis-G test, an attempt should be made to locate the person to inform him or her of the test result; it is important to inform

[1] The TP-PA (Treponemal Pallidum-Particle Agglutination) test has replaced the MHA-TP test, which is no longer available

the individual that the Captia Syphilis-G tests are used for screening purposes and that further tests (RPR and TPPA) are needed for confirmation of a current syphilis infection

Obtain specimen from lesion(s), if present, for darkfield examination (if available) by Public Health Representative or physician

For persons with a positive Captia Syphilis-G test, question regarding a previous history of syphilis infection, recall of symptoms suggestive of syphilis, sexual exposure to someone with symptoms, or known exposure to a confirmed case (so as to make a clearer diagnosis)

After obtaining a specimen on individuals with only a positive Captia Syphilis-G test, both the RPR and the TP-PA should be concurrently ordered on the syphilis serology form (i.e. lab slip) also indicating that it is a re-test of a Captia Syphilis-G test per State Lab protocols

Obtain blood specimen for serologic test for syphilis; request TP-PA if reactive RPR

Test all patients with syphilis for HIV.

Consider need for Hepatitis B vaccination and provide (if available) or refer as indicated

Perform gonorrhea and chlamydia screening

Ask whether patient has any drug sensitivities, especially to penicillin

Report all prepubertal children to the Department of Human Services

Report all cases to the STD Representative or Regional CEDS Supervisor **immediately**

If indicated, consult physician

**TREATMENT**

**Early Syphilis (Primary and secondary syphilis, early latent syphilis of less than one year's duration)**

**Non-pregnant, Non-allergic Adult/Adolescent:**

Benzathine penicillin G (Bicillin) 2.4 million units IM (give 1.2 million units in each buttock)

**Non-pregnant, Penicillin Allergic Adult/Adolescent:**

Doxycycline[2], 100 mg p.o. b.i.d. x 14 days

**Non-tolerance to Doxycycline:**

If follow-up or compliance cannot be assured, the patient should be referred for skin testing for penicillin allergy and undergo desensitization, if necessary

With careful follow-up and permission obtained from regional health officer, may give ceftriaxone (Rocephin), 1g IM once a day for 8-10 days (caution must be used as patients who are allergic to penicillin may also be allergic to cephalosporins)

[2] Doxycycline is contraindicated in pregnancy and nursing mothers

**Late Latent Syphilis (over one year's duration) AND Unknown Duration Latent Syphilis**

**Non-pregnant, Non-allergic Adult/Adolescent:**
Benzathine penicillin G (Bicillin) 7.2 million units total, administered as one dose of 2.4 million units (1.2 million units in each buttock IM) for 3 consecutive weeks
**Non-pregnant, Penicillin allergic Adult/Adolescent:**
If patient is allergic to penicillin, and there are no clinical signs of neurological involvement (see next section on Neurosyphilis), the following regimen may be used following consultation with Regional CEDS Director and/or Regional Health Officer

Doxycycline[2], 100 mg p.o. b.i.d. x 4 weeks

**Neurosyphilis (central nervous system disease may occur during any stage of syphilis)**

With any clinical evidence of neurological involvement (e.g., optic and auditory symptoms, cranial nerve palsies or signs or symptoms of meningitis), consult with Regional CEDS Director and/or Regional Health Officer and refer as recommended

**Syphilis in Pregnancy**

**All pregnant women should be screened early in pregnancy**
Seropositive pregnant women should be considered infected unless treatment history and sequential serologic antibody titers are showing an appropriate response
In areas in which the prevalence of syphilis is high, or for patients at high risk, testing should be repeated at 28 weeks and at delivery
**Tetracycline and doxycycline are contraindicated in pregnancy and nursing mothers**
**Erythromycin is not to be used due to high risk of failure to cure infection in fetus**

**All Stages of Pregnancy, Non-allergic:**
Benzathine penicillin G (Bicillin) in dosage schedules appropriate for the stage of syphilis, as recommended for treatment of non-pregnant patients

**All Stages of Pregnancy, Penicillin Allergic:**
Contact Regional CEDS Director and/or Regional Health Officer and refer according to instructions

**Congenital Syphilis**

Contact Regional CEDS Director and/or Regional Health Officer and refer according to CEDS guidelines

[2] Doxycycline is contraindicated in pregnancy and nursing mothers

**Health Teaching:**

Use of condoms is effective, but protects covered parts only
Wash exposed parts with soap and water as soon after contact as possible
Advise regular check-ups when patient has more than one sexual partner or if sex partner has more than one partner
Oral contraceptors to use condoms during, and for 2 weeks after, antibiotic treatment
Counsel that RPR may stay reactive after treatment
Instruct regarding potential Jarisch-Herxheimer Reaction (in 50% of cases, 6-12 hours after any therapy for syphilis, patient develops high fever, malaise, and exacerbation of symptoms lasting 24 hours; a sign that the spirochete is breaking down)

**Referral Indicators:**

Pregnant and penicillin allergic
Continued elevated antibody titers after treatment
HIV infected patients
Prepubertal children

**Follow-Up:**

Return for repeat RPR tests at 1, 3, 6, and 12 months after conclusion of treatment or until 4 fold decrease (2 dilutions) (i.e., 128 dils to 32 dils) in titer is observed
Careful follow-up serologic testing is particularly important in patients treated with antibiotics other than penicillin
If less than 4 fold (2 dilutions) decrease in RPR (i.e. 128 dils to 64 dils) after 6 months (3 months for HIV infected patients) refer to STD/CEDS supervisor and/or clinic Regional Health Officer for evaluation for treatment or reinfection

## REFERENCE

2006 Sexually Transmitted Diseases, Treatment Guidelines, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Services, Centers for Disease Control

# TRICHOMONIASIS, Case (1319) or Contact (V016)

**SUBJECTIVE**

**Symptoms may include:**

FEMALE -
- Excessive yellow/green vaginal discharge
- Erythema, edema, pruritis
- Dysuria
- Dyspareunia

MALE -
- The majority are asymptomatic
- Urethritis
- Balantitis
- Cutaneous lesions on penis

May be asymptomatic
Referred by nurse practitioner, health department physician, or private physician
Contact to patient with positive wet mount or Pap smear indicating trichomoniasis
Not pregnant

**OBJECTIVE**

Reported trichomoniasis on Pap smear not subsequently treated
LMP and pregnancy test, as indicated

**ASSESSMENT**

Trichomoniasis diagnosed on Pap smear
Known contact to trichomoniasis case

**PLAN**

Determine any recent treatment with metronidazole

*__Treatment__:

**__Non-Allergic, Non-Pregnant__:**
Metronidazole (Flagyl) 2 Gm bolus dose in clinic or after next meal (may cause nausea if taken without food)
__OR__
Metronidazole (Flagyl) 500 mg twice a day for 7 days

**__Allergic and/or Pregnant__**
Consult with health officer or private physician

If treatment failure occurs, patient should be re-treated with Metronidazole 500 mg twice a day for 7 days

* An interval of 4-6-weeks is recommended between courses of treatment

(continued on next page)

# TRICHOMONIASIS, Case (1319) or Contact (V016)
(Continued)

If treatment failure occurs repeatedly, the patient should be treated with a single 2 Gram dose of Metronidazole once a day for 3-5 days

**Health Teaching:**

Offer condoms and encourage use during any sexual activity
Stress personal hygiene including use of cotton underpants, loose clothing, avoidance of underpants while sleeping, wipe from front to back; avoid feminine hygiene sprays and deodorants
Stress importance of completing medication
Avoid intercourse for one week; use condoms for one month (comfort)
Advise continued use of condoms; stress if partner not treated before next act of unprotected intercourse, re-infection can occur
Counsel on other STDs; test as indicated
Avoid alcohol (alcoholic beverages, Nyquil, Geritol, cough syrup, liquid antihistamines and mouth wash) for 24 hours prior to treatment, during treatment, and for 2 days after treatment
Advise that Metronidazole can cause gastro-intestinal upset; also causes urine to darken
Discuss comfort measures for severe symptoms, e.g., sitz baths
Stress Trichimoniasis might be associated with adverse pregnancy outcomes, particularly premature rupture of membranes and pre-term delivery

**Referral Indicators:**

Pap smear abnormalities
Pregnancy
Seizure disorder
Known allergy to any component of drug
More than 2 infections within 6 months
Sexual abuse indicators

## REFERENCES

1998 Sexually Transmitted Diseases, Treatment Guidelines, U.WS. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta

1999 Physicians Desk Reference

# SECTION VI: DISASTER PREPAREDNESS AND BIOTERRORISM

# 6.010 – 6.030

# ANTHRAX VACCINE

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Anthrax Vaccine Absorbed, (BioThrax™) is a sterile, milky-white suspension (when mixed) made from cultures of a benign strain of Bacillus antracis

This vaccine contains no dead or live bacteria, but it does contain aluminum hydroxide, benzethonium chloride, and formaldehyde in 0.85% NaCl

Anthrax disease presents in three forms: cutaneous (skin), gastrointestinal and inhalational (pulmonary)

The fatality rate for inhalation anthrax is estimated to be 45% to 90%

**Vaccine Supply, Handling, and Storage**:

Anthrax Vaccine Adsorbed (BioThrax™) is supplied in 5 mL multidose vials

THIS PRODUCT IS TO BE STORED AT 2$^{O}$ C TO 8$^{o}$ C (36 TO 46$^{o}$ F); do not freeze

Do not use after the expiration date given on the package

**Candidates for Vaccination:**

Persons at high risk for exposure due to a bioterrorism event

Persons who work directly with Bacillus Anthracis in the laboratory

Persons who work with imported animal hides or furs from areas where exposure to anthrax spores may occur

Persons[1] who handle potentially infected animal products in high-incidence areas

Military personnel deployed to areas with high risk for exposure to the organism

**Contraindications to Vaccination:**

Persons with a history of anaphylactic or anaphylactic-like reaction following a previous dose of BioThrax™, or any of the vaccine components

Pregnant women, unless the potential benefits of vaccination clearly outweigh the potential risks to the fetus

Persons <18 or >65 years of age

**Precautions:**

Persons with a history of Guillain-Barré Syndrome (GBS)

Persons with a history of anthrax disease

Persons with impaired immune responsiveness due to congenital or acquired immunodeficiency, or immunosuppressive therapy (may not be adequately immunized following administration of BioThrax™); vaccination during chemotherapy, high dose corticosteroid therapy of greater than 2-week duration, or radiation therapy may result in a suboptimal response (deferral of vaccination for three months after completion of such therapy may be considered)

Persons with a concurrent moderate or severe illness

Persons with a latex allergy (the vial stopper contains dry natural rubber)

---

[1] While incidence is low in the United States, veterinarians who travel to work in other countries where incidence is higher should consider being vaccinated

**Potential Adverse Reactions:**

Mild local reactions include tenderness, erythema, **subcutaneous nodule**, induration, warmth and local pruritis

Severe local reactions are infrequent and consist of extensive swelling of the forearm in addition to the local reaction

Systemic reactions include fever, chills, nausea, headache, malaise, anorexia and general body aches

## PLAN

Evaluate individual receiving vaccine for the presence of any contraindications

**Vaccine Administration:**

**Primary immunization requires six 0.5 mL subcutaneous injections; the first three injections are given 2 weeks apart, followed by injections at 6, 12, and 18 months**

Booster injections of 0.5 mL of BioThrax are recommended annually after the primary series is completed

Immunization is best accomplished with a subcutaneous injection in the upper deltoid region of the arm away from the tricep muscle (to avoid the ulnar nerver), with a short needle (less than one inch, 5/8-inch, 25- to 27-gauge recommended) at a 45-degree angle with the skin surface

Use a different site for each injection

After injecting, withdraw the needle and briefly and gently massage the injection site to promote dispersal of the vaccine

**Referral Indicators:**

Patients who have conditions listed under precautions

Patients with respiratory difficulty or an allergic reaction (hives, swelling of hands, face and feet)

## REFERRENCES


http://www.bt.cdc.gov/agent/anthrax/index.asp

http://www.anthrax.osd.mil/

http://www.bt.cdc.gov/agent/anthrax/vaccination/index.asp

# POTASSIUM IODIDE (KI) ADMINISTRATION

## GENERAL INFORMATION:

Potassium Iodide is used to block the uptake of radioactive iodine by the thyroid gland in individuals exposed to radioactive iodine

Administration of Potassium Iodide has been shown to reduce the risk of developing thyroid cancer

Its use is indicated if Rad Health has determined that radioactive iodine was released and detected and the State Health Officer has issued an order for exposed people to take KI to block the uptake of radioactive iodine

EFFECTIVENESS IS INCREASED IF POTASSIUM IODIDE IS GIVEN BEFORE, OR SOON AFTER, EXPOSURE

**Contraindications include:**

- Allergy to iodide
- Dermatitis, herpetiformis, and hypocomplementemic vasculitis (extremely rare conditions associated with an increased risk of iodine hypersensitivity)

**Caution should be used in:**

- Individuals with multinodular goiter, Graves' disease, and autoimmune thyroiditis, especially if dosing extends beyond a few days
- People on lithium carbonate are more likely to have hypothyroidism if they take KI (less of an issue when only used for <10 days)
- Pregnancy, if taking >10 days

## PLAN:

Assess the client for contraindications to KI

**Educate the patient on adverse reactions:**

- Metallic taste
- Rash
- GI upset
- Sialadenitis (rare inflammation of salivary gland).

**Administer KI, if possible prior to exposure, in accordance with the following recommendations:**

**Dose recommendations:**

| **Recommended Doses of KI for Different Risk Groups**<br><br>**Orally once a day (may be crushed if necessary)** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | KI dose (mg) | # of 130 mg tablets | # of 65 mg tablets |
| Adults over 40 yrs | 130 | 1 | 2 |
| Adults over 18 through 40 yrs | | | |
| Pregnant or lactating women | | | |
| Adoles. over 12 through 18 yrs* | 65 | 1/2 | 1 |
| Children over 3 through 12 yrs | | | |
| Over 1 month through 3 years | 32 | 1/4 | 1/2 |
| Birth through 1 month | 16 | 1/8 | 1/4 |

## REFERENCES

Guidance, Potassium Iodide as a Thyroid Blocking Agent in Radiation Emergencies, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration Center for Drug Evaluation and Research (CDER), December 2001, Procedural

# SMALLPOX VACCINE (VACCINIA)

## GENERAL INFORMATION

Dr. Edward Jenner discovered a vaccine that would protect against smallpox in 1796; the vaccine was derived from the cowpox virus and a related strain is in use today

The last case of smallpox occurred in 1977, the United States discontinued vaccination in 1972, and smallpox was declared eradicated in 1980; since smallpox vaccination does not confer lifelong immunity, the vast majority of the population is not currently immune to smallpox

After exposure to smallpox, it takes between 7-17 days for symptoms of smallpox to appear (average incubation 12-14 days) during which time the infected person feels well and is not contagious

Immunity provided by the smallpox vaccine typically develops within 8 to 14 days, but vaccine can be given up to 3 days after exposure in order to prevent the development of disease

**Smallpox is a potential threat as a biological weapon for the following reasons:**

- Smallpox is infectious when inhaled and has the potential to infect large groups of people because it can be disseminated as an aerosol
- Smallpox is highly infectious, even in low doses, and is transmitted from person-to-person; however, it is less contagious than measles, influenza, or varicella
- Smallpox infection can be fatal in up to 30% of cases

**Vaccine Precaution:**

- Smallpox vaccine is made from live vaccinia virus
- Unlike other current immunizations, smallpox vaccination is characterized by a virus that propagates in the skin and can potentially contaminate the vaccinee's hands or the skin and mucosa of others with whom the vaccinee comes into contact
- Vaccinia virus is present at the vaccine site 3 to 4 days after vaccination
- The vaccine site should be considered infectious until the scab falls off
- General rules for vaccination with a live virus should be applied, i.e., vaccinations using live viruses should be separated by 4 weeks if not given simultaneously
- Vaccinations may be given simultaneously except for varicella
- Vaccinated persons should avoid taking steroids for 2 weeks after administration of smallpox vaccine

**Vaccine Handling and Storage:**

- Keep at 2-8$^{o}$ C or 35-46$^{o}$F when transferring; do not place ice directly on vial (use barrier between)
- **Mix vaccine according to package insert and mark date when opened**
- **Do not shake** following reconstitution but gently swirl the vaccine to insure adequate mixture (limit loss of doses through contact with stopper)
- Vaccine can stay at room temperature for the duration of the smallpox clinic

When rubber stopper is removed prior to using vaccine, keep in a safe, clean space (e.g., screw top bottle, zip lock bag)
During clinic, place vaccine bottle in stabilizer to prevent spills, and place on plastic chux
Any vaccine spills should be cleaned in accordance with infectious control guidelines
Following smallpox clinic, any remaining vaccine should be returned to the refrigerator in bottle stabilizer and kept at 2-8$^{o}$ C or 35-46$^{o}$F; empty vials should be placed in sharps container
Reconstituted vaccine must be used within 90 days

**Candidates for Vaccination:**

**Routine Non-emergency Vaccination (No Outbreak, Pre-event Vaccination)**
Public health, hospital, and other personnel, between 18 and 64 years of age, who may have to **respond to a smallpox case or outbreak**
**Laboratory workers** who handle cultures or animals contaminated or infected with vaccinia or other related viruses (e.g., monkeypox, cowpox, variola)

**Emergency Vaccination (Smallpox Outbreak, Post-event Vaccination)**
Anyone **directly exposed** to smallpox virus should get one dose of vaccine as soon as possible after exposure
Anyone **at risk of exposure** to smallpox virus should get one dose of vaccine when the risk occurs or becomes known

**Contraindications to Vaccination:**

**THERE ARE NO ABSOLUTE CONTRAINDICATIONS FOR PERSONS WHO ARE EXPOSED, OR AT RISK OF EXPOSURE, TO SMALLPOX; IN A POST-EVENT SITUATION, SPECIFIC GUIDANCE WILL BE PROVIDED BY THE CDC**

**Contraindications to vaccination for the INDIVIDUAL taking the vaccine (PRE-EVENT)**

ALLERGY:
Polymyxin B sulfate
Streptomycin sulfate
Chlortetracycline hydrochloride
Neomycin sulfate
Phenol
Glycerin
Serious allergic reaction to previous smallpox vaccination
Extreme latex allergy (anaphylaxis)

ILLNESS:

Acute to moderate illness (e.g., flu)

AGE:

Less than18 years or over 64 years of age

BREAST FEEDING

HEART DISEASE[2]:

Do not give if diagnosed with a **heart condition, with or without symptoms**, including:

- Known coronary disease (previous myocardial infarction, angina)
- Congestive heart failure
- Cardiomyopathy
- Stroke or transient ischemic attack
- Chest pain or shortness of breath with activity
- Other conditions under the care of a doctor

Do not give if the individual has **3 or more of the following risk factors**:

- High blood pressure
- High cholesterol
- Diabetes
- First-degree relative with heart condition prior to the age of 50
- Smokes cigarettes

**<u>Contraindications to Vaccination in either the INDIVIDUAL taking the vaccine OR HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS (PRE-EVENT)</u>**

PREGNANCY

Query all females of childbearing age as to current, suspected, or planned pregnancy

IMMUNODEFICIENCY

Includes any disease with immunodeficiency, congenital or acquired, as a component:

- HIV Infection
- AIDS
- Many cancers
- Lupus

IMMUNO-SUPPRESSIVE THERAPY:

- Cancer treatments
- Organ/transplant maintenance
- Steroid therapy ≥ 2mg/kg/day or ≥ 20mg/day x 14 days (wait 3 months after steroid therapy to receive vaccine)

[2]The presence of these conditions in a close contact is not a reason to defer vaccination

ECZEMA:

History or presence of eczema, (including "healed" eczema) or atopic dermatitis

SKIN DISORDERS

Currently active, acute or chronic skin conditions that cause multiple areas of broken skin):

- Severe Acne
- Recent Burns
- Wounds or current (non-healed) surgical incisional wounds
- Acute contact dermatitis
- Varicella
- Allergic rash
- Impetigo
- Psoriasis
- Darier's disease (a chronic, hereditary skin disease, placing individual at risk of developing eczema vaccinatum)

**Anticipated Normal Vaccine Reaction:**

| DAY | DESCRIPTION | AVERAGE SIZE |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | Vaccination | |
| 3-4 | Papule (red and itchy) | 11-15 mm |
| 5-6 | Vesicle with surrounding erythema, Vesicle with depressed center | 16-24 mm |
| 8-9 | Well-formed pustule | 12 mm |
| 12+ | Pustule crusts over and forms a scab | |
| 17-21 | Scab detaches revealing scar | |

**Normal Vaccine Side Effects:**

Soreness at the vaccination site
Erythema surrounding the vaccination site (a normal reaction may be as large as 3 inches)
General malaise
Lymphadenopathy (local, usually in the vaccine site arm)
Myalgia, headache, chills, nausea, fatigue
Fever 7-12 days after vaccination
Rash around 10$^{th}$ day (resolves spontaneously in 2 to 4 days)

**Normal Variants (not adverse events and require no specific treatment):**

Satellite lesions around vaccination site (limited)
Lymphangitis from the site to regional nodes
Regional lymphadenopathy
Considerable local edema at the site

Intense erythema (viral cellulitis)

**Adverse Events (true adverse events and referral required):**

Allergic hypersensitivity to any component of the vaccine
Post-Vaccinial Encephalitis (10-14 days post-vaccination, headache, vomiting, drowsiness, fever)
Ataxia, convulsions, paralysis, or confusion
Accidental implantation (extensive satellite lesions, eye involvement)
Bacterial infection (Staphylococcus aureus, Group A beta Hemolytic Streptococcus, anaerobic organisms)
Generalized Vaccinia (multiple lesions within a week, rapid evolution to scarring)
Eczema Vaccinatum (implantation of vaccinia virus into diseased skin)
Erythema Multiforme (toxic and/or hypersensitivity rashes 1-2 weeks post-vaccination)
Progressive Vaccinia (failure to heal, rapid local spread and by viremia to other parts of the body)
Vaccinia Keratitis (viral replication with ulceration of cornea)

**PLAN**

Evaluate individual receiving vaccine for the presence of any contraindications, including contraindications for household members; THERE ARE NO ABSOLUTE CONTRAINDICATIONS FOR PERSONS EXPOSED, ORAT RISK OF EXPOSURE, TO A CASE OF SMALLPOX
Vaccine candidates must read pre-vaccination materials and sign consent form

**Vaccine Administration**:

Persons should be vaccinated in the deltoid area of the upper, non-dominant arm (avoiding previous smallpox scar)
**Do not clean vaccine site prior to administration** unless grossly contaminated; if vaccine site is grossly contaminated, clean with soap and water and completely dry with gauze prior to administration
With gloved hand, pull skin taut
Being careful not to contaminate the point, dip bifurcated needle into the vaccine, withdraw and hold for a few seconds to allow drainage of excess vaccine
Inspect needle tip after dipping in vaccine to assure that vaccine is present between the prongs of the bifurcated needle
For a **PRIMARY** vaccination (individual has not been previously immunized against smallpox as determined by history or lack of smallpox scar), prick the skin **3 times** within a 5 mm area, applying enough pressure during vaccine administration to produce trace amounts of blood that is visible in 10 to 20 seconds after giving the vaccine; if no blood is seen, prick the skin 3 more times (DO NOT REDIP THE NEEDLE INTO THE VACCINE AFTER SKIN CONTACT HAS BEEN MADE)

For **SECONDARY** vaccination (individual has been previously immunized against smallpox as determined by history or presence of smallpox scar), prick the skin **15 times** within a 5 mm area, applying enough pressure during vaccine administration to produce trace amounts of blood that is visible in 10 to 20 seconds after giving the vaccine; (do not prick again, even if no blood is seen)

For **REVACCINATION** (following a non-take), give the same umber of sticks as was given at the initial vaccination

Wipe off excess vaccine at the immunization site with gauze

Dispose of needle in sharps container and gauze in a hazardous waste receptacle

Cover site with 2x2 gauze and semi permeable dressing[3] (e.g., Tegaderm™, OpSite™, SureSite™ )

Change gloves and wash hands with warm soapy water or hand rub containing ≥60% alcohol between each vaccination

**Successful vaccination** will be indicated 6-8 days after vaccination by a clear-cut pustule OR an area of definite induration or congestion surrounding a central lesion that may be a scab or ulcer

**An equivocal reaction, or non-take**, includes any other reaction/response (e.g., "allergic" reaction) or no reaction; REVACCINATION IS INDICATED IN ALL PERSONS WITH AN EQUIVOCAL REACTION

It should be noted that appropriate vaccination techniques might sometimes result in no reaction

If no reaction occurs by 8th day, schedule an appointment for revaccination as soon as possible (if possible use a different vial and avoid previous vaccination site)

No further attempts should be made following a second unsuccessful immunization

**Health Teaching:**

Inform patient of the expected effects of the vaccine (see Anticipated Normal Reaction under General Information)

Educate patient on proper care of vaccine site because it is important to prevent dissemination of the vaccinia virus from the vaccination site to other parts of the vaccinee's body or to others

Educate patient on good hand washing technique while handling vaccine site covering

Counsel patient to **avoid becoming pregnant for 4 weeks** after vaccination

Counsel patient to **avoid donating to blood banks until scab has fallen off**

**Advise vaccinees and/or guardians with regards to the following:**

Keep the vaccination site covered for 21 days or until scab separates and comes off; gauze (loosely taped) is recommended

Change the vaccination site covering every 3-5 days or when the bandage becomes wet, soiled, or is loose

[3]Semi permeable dressing required for health care workers having direct patient contact

Discard the vaccination site covering carefully (the covering contains viable virus and can spread the infection to others) by enclosing the gauze in a plastic bag that can be sealed prior to placing it in a trash receptacle
Always thoroughly wash hands with soap and running water after handling the vaccination site covering
Avoid touching, scratching, rubbing or otherwise performing any maneuvers that might transfer vaccinia virus to the eye or surrounding skin; encourage patient to wear long sleeves to avoid scratching site and as an extra barrier
Counsel regarding use of OTC ibuprofen and benadryl for pain and itching
Avoid placing any type of ointment or ice on the vaccination site
Cover the site with non-permeable material while bathing and for medical persons while in direct contact with patients
Avoid hot tubs and swimming pools for 2 weeks following vaccine administration
Wash linens and clothing that come in contact with vaccine site in hot water using detergent and/or bleach
Avoid taking steroids for 2 weeks following vaccination
Vaccination site must be evaluated (by medical personnel) for vaccine take on 6th, 7th or 8th day

**Referral Indicators:**

Allergic hypersensitivity to any component of the vaccine
Unusual side effects or adverse events as listed under "Adverse Events" in "General Information" section
Chest pain, shortness of breath, or other **symptoms of cardiac disease** following vaccination should be **referred immediately**
If side effects occur, notify Hospital Appointed Physician (HAP) and Tennessee Department of Health Adverse Events Coordinator (615-741-7247) immediately, and complete VAERs form

**Follow-up:**

**Daily site-care checks** (for all those having direct patient contact)
**Evaluations on day 6, 7, or 8 for successful vaccination take**
**Appointment for revaccination as indicated** (if no reaction occurs)
**Follow-up at 21-28 days** to assure absence of advent events

## REFERENCES

Smallpox Vaccine Information Statement, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Centers for Disease Control and Prevention National Immunization Program (1/16/03)

Smallpox Vaccination Pocket Guide, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Centers for Disease Control and Prevention National Immunization Program

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Web site, http://www.bt.cdc.gov/agent/smallpox/index.asp

# APPENDICES

## A. ADDITIONAL IMMUNIZATION INFORMATION
## 7.010

## B. LIST OF STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS
## 7.020

# MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION
# (How To Avoid Medication Errors)
# Follow The Five Rights of Medication Administration

**General Information**

As nurses, we must do our part to observe basic rules we learned in nursing school to avoid medication errors. It is important that all nurses follow the **Five Rights of Medication Administration:** 1) Right Patient 2) Right Route 3) Right Dose 4) Right Time 5) Right Medication. Never take shortcuts with your license!

**The Right Patient**

Can you identify this patient? Don't assume you know who the patient is. Check the patient's identity and address the patient by name before administering the medication.

**The Right Route**

Be sure you know the prescribed route by which a medication is to be administered. Administering vaccines by the recommended route is imperative. Deviation from the recommended route of administration might reduce vaccine efficacy or increase the risk of local reactions.

**The Right Dose**

Does this dose make sense for your patient? Be sure you know the prescribed dose before administering a medication.

**The Right Time**

To achieve maximum therapeutic effectiveness, medications are scheduled to be administered at specific times. To ensure optimal results from each immunization, always follow the currently recommended immunization schedules for children, adolescents, and adults, including the catch-up schedule, when appropriate. Administering doses earlier than minimum intervals or minimum ages may interfere with the vaccine's antibody response and result in the need to repeat the dose at an appropriate time.

**The Right Medication**

Always check the medication order and check it against the medication label. **Check Expiration Date Before Use.**

# TIPS ON SAFEGUARDING YOUR VACCINE SUPPLY
# (Refer to Vaccine Storage and Handling Toolkit)

1. Have a designated person in charge of the handling and storage of vaccines.
2. Have a back-up person in charge of the handling and storage of vaccines.
3. Check the condition of vaccine and the shipping temperature monitor (if included) **immediately** upon arrival.
4. Check the vaccine order sheet for:
   a.) Date the vaccine was received
   b.) Vaccine expiration date
   c.) Vaccine name and number of doses
   d.) Vaccine manufacturer and lot number
5. Refrigerator for vaccines is not dormitory-style. The freezer compartment must have a separate door.
6. Do NOT store any food or drink in the refrigerator or freezer.
7. Store vaccines in the middle of the storage unit, NOT in the door or drawers.
8. Stock and rotate the vaccine supply so that the newest vaccine of each type (with the longest expiration date) is placed behind the vaccine with the shortest expiration date. Use vaccine with shortest expiration date first.
9. Post a sign on the refrigerator door showing which vaccines should be stored in the refrigerator and which should be stored in the freezer. Have a **"Do Not Unplug"** sign next to the refrigerator's electrical outlet and mark the circuit breaker to the unit "Do not turn off".
10. Always keep a certified, calibrated thermometer in the refrigerator.
11. Ensure the refrigerator temperature is always 35°- 46° Fahrenheit (2°- 8° Celsius).
12. Store extra containers of water in the refrigerator door and floor to maintain cold temperatures.
13. Always keep a certified, calibrated thermometer in the freezer.
14. Temperature in the freezer is maintained at +5F (-15C) or colder.
15. Keep ice packs in the freezer to help maintain cold temperatures.
16. Document temperatures in all vaccine storage units twice daily on all working days (normally at opening and closing times) on Tennessee Immunization Program (TIP) temperature logs, posted on the storage unit door or other designated location- know whom to call if the temperature is out of range.
17. In the event of a refrigerator failure:
    a.) Assure that the vaccines are moved to adequate refrigeration, using emergency back up storage locations in your clinic's emergency plan, if needed.
    b.) Mark exposed vaccines "do not use" and separate from unexposed vaccines.
    c.) Note the refrigerator or freezer temperature and contact **TIP** at 1-800-404-3006 to determine how to handle the affected vaccines.
    d.) Follow TIP's instructions as to whether the affected vaccines can be used, and, if needed, mark the vials with revised expiration date provided by TIP.

# VACCINES AND ROUTE OF ADMINISTRATION

| VACCINES | ROUTE |
|---|---|
| Diphtheria, Tetanus, Pertussis (DTap, DT, Tdap, Td) | IM |
| Haemophilus influenzae type b (Hib) | IM |
| Hepatitis A (HepA) | IM |
| Hepatitis B (HepB) | IM |
| Human papillomavirus (HPV) | IM |
| Influenza, live attenuated (LAIV) | Intranasal spray |
| Influenza, trivalent inactivated (TIV) | IM |
| Measles, mumps, rubella (MMR) | SC |
| Meningococcal, conjugated (MCV4) | IM |
| Meningococcal, polysaccharide (MPSV4) | SC |
| Pneumococcal conjugate (PCV) | IM |
| Pneumococcal, polysaccharide (PPV) | IM or SC |
| Polio, inactivated (IPV) | IM or SC |
| Rotavirus | Oral |
| Varicella | SC |
| DTaP+HepB+IPV (Pediarix) | IM |
| Hib+HepB (Comvax) | IM |

**Intramuscular (IM)**
**Subcutaneous (SC)**

**REFERENCE**

About.com:Nursing, From Kathy Quan, Your Guide to Nursing. Updated 1/12/07
Immunization Action Coalition, www.immunize.org 12/06
Epidemiology and Prevention of Vaccine-Preventable Diseases (Pink Book), 10th Edition, 1/07

# How to Administer Intramuscular (IM) Injections

Administer these vaccines via intramuscular (IM) route: Diphtheria-tetanus (DT, Td) with pertussis (DTaP, Tdap); Hib; hepatitis A; hepatitis B; human papillomavirus (HPV); inactivated influenza; meningococcal conjugate (MCV4); and pneumococcal conjugate (PCV). Administer inactivated polio (IPV) and pneumococcal polysaccharide (PPV) either IM or SC.

| Patient age | Site | Needle size |
|---|---|---|
| Birth to 12 mos. | Anterolateral thigh muscle | 5/8"* needle (newborns only), 1" (older infants), 22–25 gauge |
| 12 mos. to 10 yrs. | Thickest portion of deltoid muscle—above level of axilla and below acromion (if adequate muscle mass). The anterolateral thigh may also be used. | 5/8"*† to 1" needle, 22–25 gauge |
| Children and adults 11 yrs. and older | Thickest portion of deltoid muscle—above level of axilla and below acromion | 1"–1½"*† needle, 22–25 gauge |

*A 5/8" needle can be used if the skin is stretched tight and the subcutaneous tissue is not bunched.
†A 5/8" needle may be used in the deltoid muscle in children ages 12 mos. or older and in adults weighing less than 130 lbs.

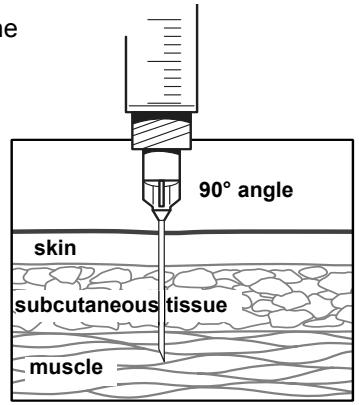
## Needle insertion

Use a needle long enough to reach deep into the muscle.

Insert needle at a 90° angle to the skin with a quick thrust.

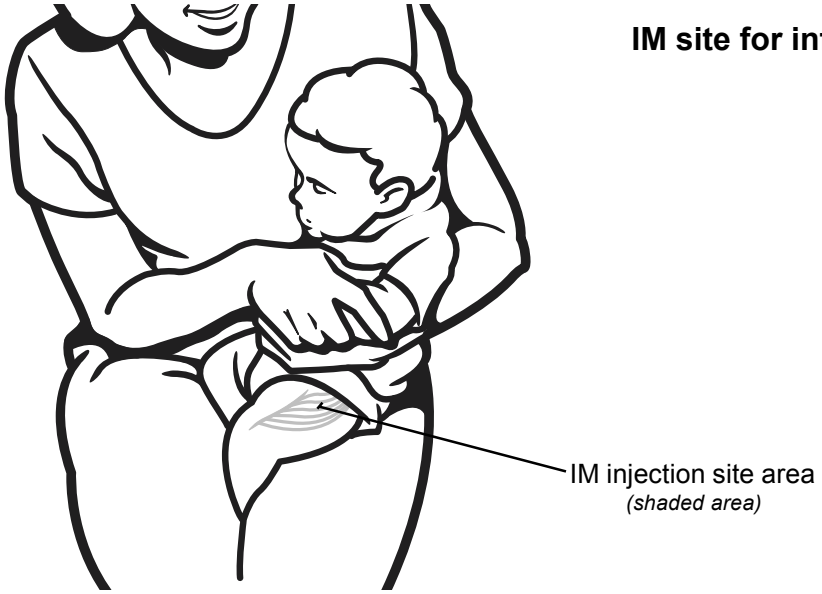
(Before administering an injection, it is not necessary to aspirate, i.e., to pull back on the syringe plunger after needle insertion.¶)

Multiple injections given in the same extremity should be separated by a minimum of 1", if possible.



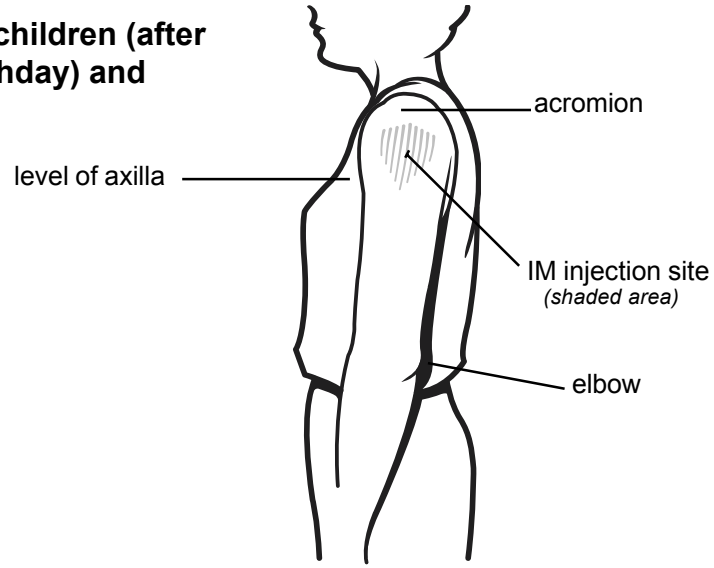

¶CDC. "ACIP General Recommendations on Immunization" at www.cdc.gov/nip/publications/ACIP-list.htm.

## IM site for infants




Insert needle at a 90° angle into the anterolateral thigh muscle.

## IM site for children (after the 1st birthday) and adults




Insert needle at a 90° angle into thickest portion of deltoid muscle—above the level of the axilla and below the acromion.

Technical content reviewed by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Jan. 2007.

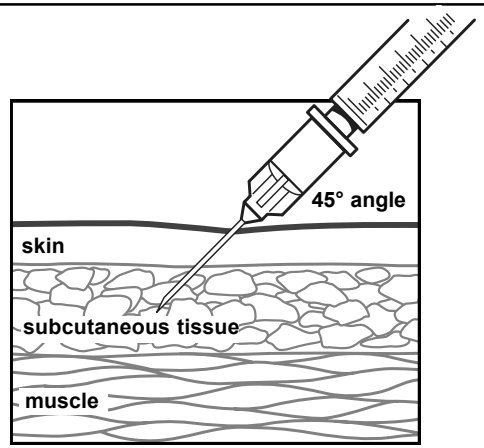


Immunization Action Coalition • 1573 Selby Ave. • St. Paul, MN 55104 • (651) 647-9009 • www.immunize.org • www.vaccineinformation.org • admin@immunize.org

# How to Administer Subcutaneous (SC) Injections

Administer these vaccines via subcutaneous (SC) route: MMR, varicella, meningococcal polysaccharide (MPSV), and zoster (shingles). Administer inactivated polio (IPV) and pneumococcal polysaccharide (PPV) vaccines either SC or IM.

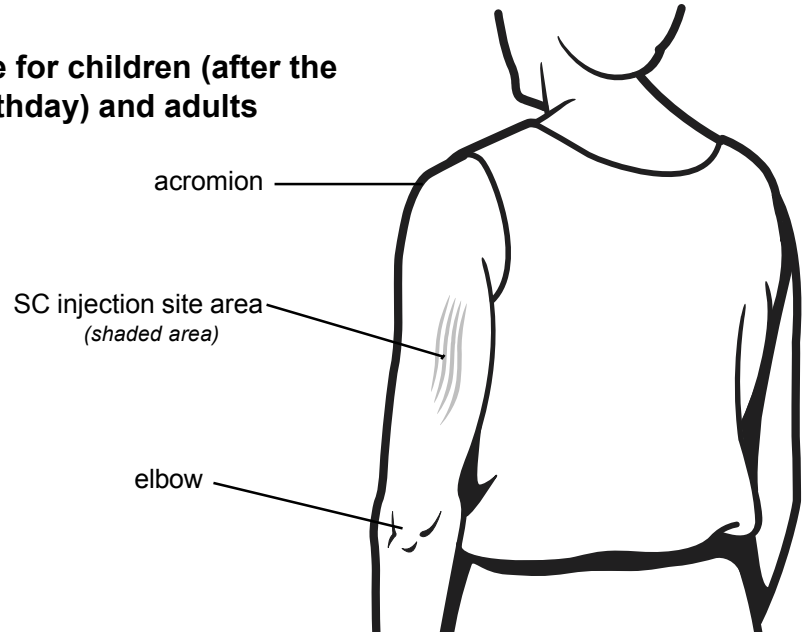
| Patient age | Site | Needle size | Needle insertion |
|---|---|---|---|
| Birth to 12 mos. | Fatty tissue over the anterolateral thigh | 5/8" needle, 23–25 gauge | Pinch up on SC tissue to prevent injection into muscle.<br>Insert needle at 45° angle to the skin.<br>(Before administering an injection, it is not necessary to aspirate, i.e., to pull back on the syringe plunger after needle insertion.*)<br>Multiple injections given in the same extremity should be separated by a minimum of 1".<br>*CDC. "ACIP General Recommendations on Immunization" at www.cdc.gov/nip/publications/ACIP-list.htm. |
| 12 mos. and older | Fatty tissue over the triceps | 5/8" needle, 23–25 gauge | |



**SC site for infants**

Insert needle at a 45° angle into fatty tissue of the anterolateral thigh. Make sure you pinch up on SC tissue to prevent injection into the muscle.

**SC site for children (after the 1st birthday) and adults**




Insert needle at a 45° angle into the fatty tissue over the triceps muscle. Make sure you pinch up on the SC tissue to prevent injection into the muscle.

Technical content reviewed by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Jan. 2007.

www.immunize.org/catg.d/p2020.pdf • Item #P2020 (1/07)

Immunization Action Coalition • 1573 Selby Ave. • St. Paul, MN 55104 • (651) 647-9009 • www.immunize.org • www.vaccineinformation.org • admin@immunize.org

WEBSITE: www.vaers.hhs.gov E-MAIL: info@vaers.org FAX: 1-877-721-0366

# VACCINE ADVERSE EVENT REPORTING SYSTEM

24 Hour Toll-Free Information 1-800-822-7967
P.O. Box 1100, Rockville, MD 20849-1100
**PATIENT IDENTITY KEPT CONFIDENTIAL**

***For CDC/FDA Use Only***
VAERS Number _____
Date Received _____

Patient Name: _____
Last First M.I.
Address _____
City State Zip
Telephone no. (____) _____

Vaccine administered by (Name): _____
Responsible Physician _____
Facility Name/Address _____
City State Zip
Telephone no. (____) _____

Form completed by (Name): _____
Relation to Patient ☐ Vaccine Provider ☐ Patient/Parent ☐ Manufacturer ☐ Other
Address *(if different from patient or provider)* _____
City State Zip
Telephone no. (____) _____

1. State
2. County where administered
3. Date of birth ___/___/___ mm dd yy
4. Patient age
5. Sex ☐ M ☐ F
6. Date form completed ___/___/___ mm dd yy

7. Describe adverse events(s) (symptoms, signs, time course) and treatment, if any

8. Check all appropriate:
☐ Patient died (date ___/___/___ mm dd yy)
☐ Life threatening illness
☐ Required emergency room/doctor visit
☐ Required hospitalization (_____days)
☐ Resulted in prolongation of hospitalization
☐ Resulted in permanent disability
☐ None of the above

9. Patient recovered ☐ YES ☐ NO ☐ UNKNOWN

10. Date of vaccination ___/___/___ mm dd yy
Time _____ AM PM

11. Adverse event onset ___/___/___ mm dd yy
Time _____ AM PM

12. Relevant diagnostic tests/laboratory data

13. Enter all vaccines given on date listed in no. 10

| | Vaccine (type) | Manufacturer | Lot number | Route/Site | No. Previous Doses |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| a. | | | | | |
| b. | | | | | |
| c. | | | | | |
| d. | | | | | |

14. Any other vaccinations within 4 weeks prior to the date listed in no. 10

| | Vaccine (type) | Manufacturer | Lot number | Route/Site | No. Previous doses | Date given |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| a. | | | | | | |
| b. | | | | | | |

15. Vaccinated at:
☐ Private doctor's office/hospital
☐ Public health clinic/hospital
☐ Military clinic/hospital
☐ Other/unknown

16. Vaccine purchased with:
☐ Private funds
☐ Public funds
☐ Military funds
☐ Other/unknown

17. Other medications

18. Illness at time of vaccination (specify)

19. Pre-existing physician-diagnosed allergies, birth defects, medical conditions (specify)

20. Have you reported this adverse event previously? ☐ No ☐ To health department ☐ To doctor ☐ To manufacturer

***Only for children 5 and under***

*22. Birth weight* _____ lb. _____ oz.

*23. No. of brothers and sisters*

21. Adverse event following prior vaccination (check all applicable, specify)

| | Adverse Event | Onset Age | Type Vaccine | Dose no. in series |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ☐ In patient | | | | |
| ☐ In brother or sister | | | | |
| | | | | |

***Only for reports submitted by manufacturer/immunization project***

*24. Mfr./imm. proj. report no.*

*25. Date received by mfr./imm.proj.*

*26. 15 day report?* ☐ Yes ☐ No

*27. Report type* ☐ Initial ☐ Follow-Up

Health care providers and manufacturers are required by law (42 USC 300aa-25) to report reactions to vaccines listed in the Table of Reportable Events Following Immunization. Reports for reactions to other vaccines are voluntary except when required as a condition of immunization grant awards.

"Fold in thirds, tape & mail — DO NOT STAPLE FORM"

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES OR APO/FPO

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 1895 ROCKVILLE, MD

*POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE*

**VAERS**
P.O. Box 1100
Rockville MD 20849-1100

## DIRECTIONS FOR COMPLETING FORM

(Additional pages may be attached if more space is needed.)

**GENERAL**

- Use a separate form for each patient. Complete the form to the best of your abilities. Items 3, 4, 7, 8, 10, 11, and 13 are considered essential and should be completed whenever possible. Parents/Guardians may need to consult the facility where the vaccine was administered for some of the information (such as manufacturer, lot number or laboratory data.)
- Refer to the Reportable Events Table (RET) for events mandated for reporting by law. Reporting for other serious events felt to be related but not on the RET is encouraged.
- Health care providers other than the vaccine administrator (VA) treating a patient for a suspected adverse event should notify the VA and provide the information about the adverse event to allow the VA to complete the form to meet the VA's legal responsibility.
- These data will be used to increase understanding of adverse events following vaccination and will become part of CDC Privacy Act System 09-20-0136, "Epidemiologic Studies and Surveillance of Disease Problems". Information identifying the person who received the vaccine or that person's legal representative will not be made available to the public, but may be available to the vaccinee or legal representative.
- Postage will be paid by addressee. Forms may be photocopied (must be front & back on same sheet).

**SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS**

Form Completed By: To be used by parents/guardians, vaccine manufacturers/distributors, vaccine administrators, and/or the person completing the form on behalf of the patient or the health professional who administered the vaccine.

Item 7: Describe the suspected adverse event. Such things as temperature, local and general signs and symptoms, time course, duration of symptoms, diagnosis, treatment and recovery should be noted.

Item 9: Check "YES" if the patient's health condition is the same as it was prior to the vaccine, "NO" if the patient has not returned to the pre-vaccination state of health, or "UNKNOWN" if the patient's condition is not known.

Item 10 and 11: Give dates and times as specifically as you can remember. If you do not know the exact time, please indicate "AM" or "PM" when possible if this information is known. If more than one adverse event, give the onset date and time for the most serious event.

Item 12: Include "negative" or "normal" results of any relevant tests performed as well as abnormal findings.

Item 13: List ONLY those vaccines given on the day listed in Item 10.

Item 14: List any other vaccines that the patient received within 4 weeks prior to the date listed in Item 10.

Item 16: This section refers to how the person who gave the vaccine purchased it, not to the patient's insurance.

Item 17: List any prescription or non-prescription medications the patient was taking when the vaccine(s) was given.

Item 18: List any short term illnesses the patient had on the date the vaccine(s) was given (i.e., cold, flu, ear infection).

Item 19: List any pre-existing physician-diagnosed allergies, birth defects, medical conditions (including developmental and/or neurologic disorders) for the patient.

Item 21: List any suspected adverse events the patient, or the patient's brothers or sisters, may have had to previous vaccinations. If more than one brother or sister, or if the patient has reacted to more than one prior vaccine, use additional pages to explain completely. For the onset age of a patient, provide the age in months if less than two years old.

Item 26: This space is for manufacturers' use only.

# LIST OF STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS

**Revised February 2010**

**NOTE:**

**Region specific abbreviations may be used as long as they are approved by the region and are attached to the following list of approved standard abbreviations.**

**The use of standard program, laboratory, and Patient Tracking and Billing Management Information System (PTBMIS) abbreviations are allowed.**

**Following the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organization (JCAHO) prohibited abbreviations should not be used because potential for provider error:**
**qd /every day; qod / every other day; and U/ units**

## -A-

| | |
|---|---|
| A&D | Alcohol & Drug |
| A & O | alert and oriented |
| Ab | abortion |
| Abd | abdominal, abdomen |
| Abn | abnormal |
| ac | before meals |
| ACHES | abdominal pain, chest pain, headaches, eye problems and severe leg pain |
| ADD | attention deficit disorder |
| ADHD | attention deficit hyperactive disorder |
| ad lib | as desired |
| ADL | activities of daily living |
| adm | admission, admit |
| AIDS | acquired immunodeficiency Syndrome |
| AKA | above knee amputation |
| ALT | anterio lateral thigh |
| am | morning |
| AMA | against medical advice |
| amb | ambulatory |
| Amox | Amoxocillin |
| amp | amputation |
| amt | amount |
| ant | anterior |
| ant font | anterior fontanelle |
| appt | appointment |
| ARDS | Acute Respiratory Distress Syndrome |
| ASA | aspirin |
| ASAP | as soon as possible |
| ASHD | arteriosclerotic heart disease |
| auth # | authorization number |
| AV | anteverted |

## - B -

| | |
|---|---|
| BC | birth control |
| BCA | bichloracetic acid |
| BCM | birth control method |
| BCP | birth control pills |
| B/F | black female |
| BF | breastfeeding |
| BID | two times daily |
| bil | bilateral |
| BKA | below knee amputation |
| BM | bowel movement |
| B/M | black male |
| BMI | body mass index |
| BMR | basal metabolic rate |
| B/P or BP | blood pressure |
| BOM | bilateral otitis media |
| BS or BG | blood sugar or glucose |
| BSE | breast self exam |
| BSO | bilateral salpingo oophorectomy |

## STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS (Continued)

| | |
|---|---|
| BTB | break through bleeding |
| BTL | bilateral tubal ligation |
| BUM | back up method |
| BV | bacterial vaginosis |
| BW | birth weight |
| BX | biopsy |

### - C -

| | |
|---|---|
| C | centigrade/ Celsius |
| Ca | cancer |
| Ca+ | calcium |
| CABG | coronary artery bypass with graft |
| CAD | coronary artery disease |
| Cal | calorie |
| cap | Capsule |
| Carb | carbohydrate |
| cath | catheterization |
| CBE | Clinical Breast Exam |
| cc | cubic centimeter |
| CC | chief complaint |
| CCU | Coronary Care Unit |
| CD | communicable disease |
| CDC | Center of Disease Control |
| CEDS | Communicable and Environmental Disease Services |
| cert | certify |
| CHA | Community Health Agency |
| CHAD | Child Health and Development |
| CHF | congestive heart failure |
| Chol | cholesterol |
| CHR | child health record |
| CID | correction in documentation |
| Cigs | cigarettes |
| ck | check |
| cm | centimeter |
| CMT | cervical motion tenderness |
| CMV | cytomegalovirus |
| CNS | central nervous system |
| c/o | complains of |
| co | county |
| $CO_2$ | carbon dioxide |
| COC | combined oral contraceptive |
| comp | comprehensive |
| colpo | colposcopy |
| cont | continue |
| COPD | chronic obstructive pulmonary disease |
| CPAP | continuous positive airway pressure |
| CPR | cardiopulmonary resuscitation |
| cryo | cryosurgery |
| C-section | cesarean section |
| CSS | Children's Special Services |
| CTA | clear to auscultation |
| CV | cardiovascular |
| CVA | cerebral vascular accident |
| CVAT | costo vertebral angle tenderness |
| Cx | cervix |
| CXR | chest x-ray |

### - D -

| | |
|---|---|
| d | day/ daily |
| D | diarrhea |
| D & C | dilatation and curettage |
| dc, D/C | discontinue, discharge |
| DCS | Department of Children's Services |
| del | delivery, delivered |
| delt | deltoid |
| dept | department |
| DES | diethylstilbesterol |
| dev | development |
| DHS | Department of Human Services |
| diaph | diaphragm |
| diff | differential |
| Dir | Director |
| disc | discussed |
| disp | dispensed |
| DM | Diabetes Mellitus |
| DMPA, Depo | Depo-Medroxyprogesterone (Depo-Provera) |

## STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS (Continued)

| | |
|---|---|
| DOE | dyspnea on exertion |
| DOT | direct observed therapy |
| Doxy | Doxycycline |
| DTR | Deep tendon reflex |
| DTs | Delirium tremors |
| DVT | deep vein thrombosis |
| Dx | diagnosis |
| DZ | disease |

### - E -

| | |
|---|---|
| ECC | endocervical curettage |
| ECP | emergency contraceptive pill |
| ed | education |
| EDC, EDD | estimated date of confinement/delivery |
| EES, E-mycin | Erythromycin |
| EMB | Ethambutol |
| EMS | Emergency Medical Services |
| ENT | ear, nose, throat |
| Env | environment |
| EPSDT | early periodic screening diagnosis and treatment |
| ER | emergency room |
| eRx | e prescribe |
| esp | especially |
| etc | and so on |
| ETOH | alcohol |
| eval | evaluate |
| ex | example |
| exam | examination |
| ext | external |

### - F -

| | |
|---|---|
| F, Fa | father |
| FA | Folic Acid |
| FBD | fibrocystic breast disease |
| FBS, FBG | fasting blood sugar or glucose |
| fe | female |
| Fe | iron |
| $FeS0_4$ | ferrous sulfate |
| FM | fetal movement |
| font | fontanel |
| FH | fundal height |
| FHR | fetal heart rate |
| FHT | fetal heart tone |
| Fl | fluoride |
| freq | frequent |
| FSP | Family Service Plan |
| ft | foot |
| FTT | failure to thrive |
| f/u | follow-up |
| FUO | fever of undetermined origin |
| FVA | Fluoride Varnish Application |
| Fx | fracture |

### - G -

| | |
|---|---|
| GB | gall bladder |
| GC | gonorrhea |
| GERD | gastro esophageal reflux disease |
| GF | grandfather |
| GI | gastrointestinal |
| glu | glucose |
| Gm | gram |
| GM | grandmother |
| Gr | grade |
| gr | grain |
| GSE | genital self-exam |
| gtt | drops |
| GPA | G_P_A_ |
| GYN | gynecology |

### - H -

| | |
|---|---|
| $H_2O$ | water |
| $H_2O_2$ | hydrogen peroxide |
| HOH | hard of hearing |
| HA | headache |
| HAV | hepatitis A virus |
| HBV | hepatitis B virus |
| HC | head circumference |
| HCTZ | hydrochlorothiazide |

## STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS (Continued)

| | |
|---|---|
| HCV | hepatitis C virus |
| HCW | health care worker |
| HD | health department |
| HDV | hepatitis D virus |
| HEENT | head, eyes, ears, nose, throat |
| HH | Home Health |
| hosp | hospital |
| HPV | human papillomavirus |
| hr | hour |
| HR | heart rate |
| HRT | hormone replacement therapy |
| HS | night, bedtime |
| HSV | herpes simplex virus |
| ht | height |
| HTN | hypertension |
| HUGS | Help Us Grow Successfully |
| HV | home visit |
| HVA | home visit attempted |
| Hx | history |
| hyst | hysterectomy |

### - I -

| | |
|---|---|
| IBW | ideal body weight |
| IBS | irritable bowel syndrome |
| ICU | Intensive Care Unit |
| I&D | incision and drainage |
| ID | intradermal |
| IDDM | insulin dependent diabetes mellitus |
| i.e. | such as |
| IG | immune globulin |
| IM | intramuscular |
| imm | immunization |
| in | inches |
| info | information |
| INH | isoniazid |
| inj | injection |
| Ins | insurance |
| inst | instruct, instructed, instructions |
| IP | intestinal parasite |
| irreg | irregular |
| ISG | immune serum globulin |
| IUD | intrauterine device, intrauterine contraception |
| IUGR | intrauterine growth retardation |
| IUP | intrauterine pregnancy |
| IV | intravenous |

### - J -

### - K -

| | |
|---|---|
| K+ | potassium |
| Kcal | kilo calorie |
| KCL | potassium chloride |
| kg | kilogram |
| KOH | potassium hydroxide |
| KUB | kidneys, ureters, bladder |

### - L -

| | |
|---|---|
| L&D | labor and delivery |
| lab | laboratory |
| LAC | left antecubital |
| Lap | laparotomy |
| lat | lateral |
| lb | pound |
| LB | Liquid-based |
| LBW | low birth weight |
| LD | left deltoid |
| LE | lower extremity |
| LEEP | Laser Electrosurgical Excision Procedure |
| LEP | Limited English Proficiency |
| LFA | left forearm |
| lg | large |
| LG | left gluteus |
| LGA | large for gestational age |
| LGM | left gluteus maximus |
| liq | liquid |
| LLE | left lower extremity |
| LLL | Left Lower Lobe |

## STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS (Continued)

| | |
|---|---|
| LLQ | left lower quadrant |
| LMP | last menstrual period |
| LNMP | last normal menstrual period |
| LSB | left sternal border |
| LSC | last sexual contact |
| LTBI | latent tuberculosis infection |
| LUA | left upper arm |
| LUE | left upper extremity |
| LUQ | left upper quadrant |
| LHD | local health department |

### - M -

| | |
|---|---|
| m | male |
| M, Mo | mother |
| Max | maximum |
| mcg | microgram |
| mcg/dl | micrograms per dilution |
| MCH | Maternal and Child Health |
| MCO | Managed Care Organization |
| MDI | Metered Dose Inhaler |
| med | medication |
| mg | milligram |
| MGF | maternal grandfather |
| MGR | murmur, gallop, rub |
| MGM | maternal grandmother |
| mgt | management |
| MH | Mental Health |
| MI | myocardial infarction |
| min | minute |
| misc | miscellaneous |
| ml | milliliter |
| mm | millimeter |
| MNT | medical nutrition therapy |
| mo | month |
| mod | moderate |
| mono | mononucleosis |
| MRSA | methicillin resistant staph aureus |
| mtg | meeting |
| MVA | motor vehicle accident |
| MVI | multivitamin |
| MVP | mitral valve prolapse |

### - N -

| | |
|---|---|
| Na | sodium |
| N/A | not applicable |
| NaCl | sodium chloride |
| NAS | intranasal |
| N&V | nausea and vomiting |
| NAD | no apparent distress |
| NFP | natural family planning |
| NGU | nongonococcal urethritis |
| NICU | neonatal intensive care unit |
| NIDDM | non insulin dependent diabetes mellitus |
| NKA | no known allergies |
| NKDA | no known drug allergies |
| nl | normal |
| NN | nurses notes |
| NOS | not otherwise specified |
| NPO | nothing by mouth |
| NRF | no refills |
| NRT | nicotine replacement therapy |
| NSAIDS | non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs |
| Nsg | nursing |
| NSR | normal sinus rhythm |
| NSSC | normal size, shape, and contour |
| N/T | non tender |
| nutr, nutri | nutrition |

### - O -

| | |
|---|---|
| $O_2$ | oxygen |
| O & P | ova and parasites |
| OB | obstetric |
| oc | oral contraceptive |
| occ | occasional |
| OCP | oral contraceptive pill |
| OD | overdose |
| OM | otitis media |
| ortho | orthopedic |
| OT | Occupational Therapy |

## STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS (Continued)

| | |
|---|---|
| OTC | over the counter |
| OV | office visit |
| oz | ounce |

### - P -

| | |
|---|---|
| P | pulse |
| palp | palpable |
| PAP | Papanicolaou |
| PC | Primary Care |
| | phone conference/call |
| pc | after meals |
| PCN | penicillin |
| PE | physical examination |
| ped | pediatric |
| PEDS | Parent's Evaluation of Developmental Status |
| peri | perineum |
| PERRLA | pupils equal, round, reactive to light and accommodation |
| PGF | paternal grandfather |
| PGM | paternal grandmother |
| PHBC | "Partners for Healthy Babies" curriculum |
| PID | pelvic inflammatory disease |
| pk | pack |
| pkg | package |
| pm | afternoon |
| PMH | past medical history |
| PMI | point of maximum impulse |
| PMS | premenstrual syndrome |
| pneu | pneumonia |
| PNV | prenatal vitamins |
| POC | plan of care |
| POP | progestin-only pill |
| po | by mouth |
| post | posterior |
| pp | post partum |
| PPBS, PPBG | post prandial blood sugar or glucose |
| PPD | purified protein derivative |
| ppd | packs per day |
| PPNG | penicillinase producing neiserria gonorrhea |
| preg | pregnant |
| prep | preparation |
| Pres Elig | presumptive eligibility |
| PRN | as needed |
| Prog | program |
| PROM | premature rupture of membranes |
| PSC | Pediatric Symptom Checklist |
| PSVT | paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia |
| PT | physical therapy |
| | pregnancy test |
| Pt | patient |
| p/u | pick up |
| PUD | peptic ulcer disease |
| pul | pulmonary |
| pvt | private |
| psych | psychiatric |
| PZA | Pyrazinamide |

### - Q -

| | |
|---|---|
| q | every |
| q ___ h | every ___ hours |
| QID | four times a day |
| qt | quart |

### - R -

| | |
|---|---|
| R or RR | respirations |
| RA | rheumatoid arthritis |
| RAC | right antecubital |
| RBC | red blood cell |
| RD | right deltoid |
| RDS | respiratory distress syndrome |
| re | regarding |
| Re√ | re-check |
| rec | recommend |

## STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS (Continued)

| | |
|---|---|
| rec'd | received |
| recert | recertify, recertification |
| ref | referral, refer |
| reg | regulation, regular |
| rehab | rehabilitation |
| resp | respiratory |
| req | request |
| RF | refill |
| RFA | right forearm |
| RG | right gluteus |
| RGM | right gluteus maximus |
| Rh | serological blood grouping factor |
| RLE | right lower extremity |
| RLL | Right Lower Lobe |
| RLQ | right lower quadrant |
| r/o | rule out |
| ROI | release of information |
| ROM | range of motion |
| ROS | Review of Systems |
| R/R | reactive reparative changes |
| RRR | regular rate rhythm |
| R/S | resupply |
| RSB | right sternal border |
| r/t | related to |
| RTC | return to clinic |
| RUA | right upper arm |
| RUE | right upper extremity |
| RUQ | right upper quadrant |
| RV | retroverted |
| Rx | prescribed, prescription, treatment |
| RxAP | prescription assistance program |

### - S -

| | |
|---|---|
| SAB | spontaneous abortion |
| SBE | self breast exam |
| SCJ | squamocolumnar junction |
| SE | side effects |
| SGA | small for gestational age |
| SIDS | Sudden Infant Death Syndrome |
| sl | slight |
| sm | small |
| SOAP | subjective, objective, assessment, plan |
| SOB | shortness of breath |
| SOM | serous otitis media |
| s/p | status post |
| spec | specimen |
| sq | squamous |
| SQ, subq | subcutaneous |
| SS | Social Security |
| s/s | signs and symptoms |
| SSI | Supplemental Security Income |
| ST | Speech Therapy |
| staph | staphylococcus |
| STAT | immediately |
| STD | sexually transmitted diseases |
| STI | sexually transmitted infection |
| strep | streptococcus |
| SVD | spontaneous vaginal delivery |
| SVT | supraventricular tachycardia |

### - T -

| | |
|---|---|
| T/ temp | temperature |
| T & A | tonsillectomy and adenoidectomy |
| tab | tablet |
| TAH | total abdominal hysterectomy |
| TB | tuberculosis |
| Tbsp | tablespoon |
| TBST/ TST | TB Skin Test |
| TC | throat culture |
| TCA | trichloracetic acid |
| TIA | transient ischemic attack |
| TID | three times a day |
| TM | tympanic membrane |
| TNTC | too numerous to count |
| TOC | test of cure |
| TNCare | TennCare |
| tol | tolerated |
| tr | trace |
| trach | tracheostomy |

## STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS (Continued)

| | |
|---|---|
| trich | trichomoniasis |
| tsp | teaspoon |
| TT | teaching tool |
| TTQL | Tennessee Tobacco Quit Line |
| Tx | treatment |

### - U -

| | |
|---|---|
| umb | umbilicus |
| UNK | unknown |
| UOQ | upper outer quadrant |
| URI | upper respiratory infection |
| US | ultrasound |
| UTD | up to date |
| UTI | urinary tract infection |
| UTV | unable to void |

### - V -

| | |
|---|---|
| VA | Veterans Administration |
| vag | vaginal |
| VBAC | vaginal birth after caesarian section |
| VCF | vaginal contraceptive film |
| vit | vitamin |
| VO | verbal orders |
| Vo | vouchers only |
| VOC | verification of certification |
| Voc. Rehab | Vocational Rehabilitation |
| Vol | volume |
| VP | venipuncture |
| VS | vital signs |
| vtx | vertex |
| VU | verbalized understanding |

### - W -

| | |
|---|---|
| W/F | white female |
| W/M | white male |
| w/c | wheel chair |
| wk | week |
| WNL | within normal limits |
| w/o | without |
| wt | weight |

### - X -

### - Y -

| | |
|---|---|
| y/o | year old |
| yd | yard |
| yr | year |

### - Z -

## VACCINE MANUFACTURERS

| | |
|---|---|
| CHI | Chiron |
| CSL | Commonwealth Serum Laboratories |
| GSK | GlaxoSmithKline |
| MBL | Massachusetts Biologic Labs |
| MI | MedImmune |
| MSD | Merck |
| NOV | Novartis |
| SP | Sanofi Pasteur |
| WL | Wyeth/ Lederle |

## CREDENTIALS/PERSONNEL

| | |
|---|---|
| APN | Advanced Practice Nurse |
| BA | Bachelor of Arts |
| BFPC/BFC | Breast Feeding Peer Counselor |
| BS | Bachelor of Science |
| BSN | Bachelor of Science in Nursing |
| BSW | Bachelor of Social Work |
| CA | Counseling Assistant |
| CC | Care Coordinator |
| CDA | Child Development Aide |
| CNA | Certified Nursing Assistant |
| CNM | Certified Nurse Midwife |
| DA | Dental Assistant |
| DDS | Dentist |
| DH | Dental Hygienist |
| DIS | Disease Intervention Specialist |
| DO | Doctor of Osteopath |
| Dr. | Doctor |
| EMT | Emergency Medical Technician |
| HE | Health Educator |
| IBCLC | International Board Certified Lactation Consultant |
| LC | Lactation Consultant |
| LCSW | Licensed Clinical Social Worker |
| LDN | Licensed Dietitian/Nutritionist |
| LPN | Licensed Practical Nurse |
| LMSW | Licensed Medical Social Worker |
| MD | Medical Doctor |
| MHA | Masters in Health Administration |
| MPA | Masters in Public Administration |
| MPH | Masters in Public Health |
| MS | Master of Science |
| MSSW | Master of Science in Social Work |
| MSN | Master of Science in Nursing |
| MSW | Masters in Social Work |
| NA | Nursing Assistant |
| NE | Nutrition Educator |
| NUTR | Nutritionist |
| OT | Occupational Therapist |
| PA | Physician Assistant |
| PCP | Primary Care Physician/Provider |
| PHN | Public Health Nurse |
| PHOA | Public Health Office Assistant |
| PHR | Public Health Representative |
| PHOS | Public Health Office Supervisor |
| PMD | Private Medical Doctor |
| PMP | Private Medical Provider |
| PTA | Physical Therapy Assistant |
| RD | Registered Dietitian |
| RN | Registered Nurse |
| RN,C or RN-BC | Registered Nurse, Certified |
| RN-ES | Registered Nurse with Expanded Skills |
| RPh | Registered Pharmacist |
| RPT | Registered Physical Therapist |
| SC | Social Counselor |
| ST | Speech Therapist |
| SW | Social Worker |

## STANDARD ABBREVIATIONS (Continued)

# SYMBOLS

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| $\bar{a}$ | before | ↓ | low, decreased, below |
| $\bar{p}$ | after | ♂ | male |
| & | and | Ⓜ | murmur |
| Ⓢ | subjective | ∅ or O | no or normal |
| Ⓞ | objective | # | number, pound |
| Ⓐ | assessment | % | percent |
| Ⓟ | plan | / | per |
| Ⓘ | intervention | + or ⊕ | positive |
| Ⓔ | evaluation | ? | question |
| @ | at | ® | right |
| x | times | $\bar{c}$ | with |
| √ | check, checked | $\bar{s}$ | without |
| = | equal | Δ | change |
| q | every | - or Θ | negative |
| ♀ | female | 2° | secondary |
| ′ | foot | 1° | primary |
| > | greater than | ∴ | therefore |
| ↑ | high, elevated, above, increase | ° | degree |
| " | inches | ~ | approximate |
| Ⓛ | left | b√ | breast check |
| < | less than | | |

| | |
|---|---|
| 5 As | Ask, Advise, Assess, Assist, Arrange |
| 5 Rs | Relevance, Risks, Rewards, Roadblocks, Repetition |

# REFERENCES


ACIP Adult Immunization Schedule footnote, 2009

ACIP provisional recommendations for the use of Tdap in adults: http://www.cdc.gov/nip/vaccine/tdap/tdap_adult_recs.pdf

ACIP Provisional Recommendations for the Prevention of Rotavirus Gastroenteritis among Infants and Children, July 1, 2008. http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/recs/provisional/downloads/roto-7-1-08-508.pdf Last accessed August 12, 2008.

Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices Guidelines, March 2000

Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices Vaccines for Children Program, Resolution No. 6/00-1, September 2000

Advisory Committee on Immunization Practice (ACIP) Votes to Recommend Routine Use of Combined Tetanus, Diphtheria and Pertussis (Tdap) Vaccines for Adolescents, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), Atlanta, GA 30333, June 30, 2005

Advisory Committee on Immunization Practice (ACIP) Votes to Recommend Use of Combined Tetanus, Diphtheria and Pertussis (Tdap) Vaccines for Adults, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), Atlanta, GA 30333, March 2, 2006. http://www.cdc.gov/nip/vaccine/tdap/tdap_adult_recs.pdf Last accessed May 12, 2006

American Academy of Pediatrics. Tuberculosis. In: Pickering LK, ed. 2000 Red Book: Report of the Committee on Infectious Diseases. 25th ed. Elk Grove Village, IL: American Academy of Pediatrics, 2000:593-613.

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG), "Emergency Oral Contraception", ACOG Practice Patterns, No. 3, December 1996.

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists (ACOG), "Hormonal Contraception", ACOG Technical Bulletin, 198, p. 8, October 1994.

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, ACOG Practice Bulletin, Cervical Cytology Screening, Number 45, August 2003.

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, ACOG Committee Opinion Number 300, October 2004.

American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, “Intrauterine Devices”, Number

59, Jan 2005
American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, ACOG Committee Opinion Number 330, April 2006

American Health Consultants, Contraceptive Technology Update: EC: Plan B to Seek Over-the Counter Status, 23(8), August 2002, p 89-90.

American Health Consultants, Contraceptive Technology Update: Emergency Contraception: New Regimens Eyed, 24(3), March 2003, p. 30-31.

American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology, 2006 Consensus Guidelines for the Management of Women with Abnormal Cervical Cancer Screening Tests, pates 346-355, October 2007.

American Journal of Clinical Pathology, Volume 118, No. 5, ASCCP Patient 362, November/December 2002.

Annals of Internal Medicine, October 1, 1998.

A Pocket Guide to Managing Contraception, Hatcher, R.A., Nelson, A.L., Zieman, M. et. al., Tiger, Georgia: Bridging the Gap Foundation, 2004.

A Pocket Guide to Managing Contraception, Hatcher, R. A., Nelson, A. L., Zieman, A., et al., Tiger, Georgia: Bridging the Gap Foundation, 2005-2007.

April 12, 2007 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, "Update on the Management of Gonorrhea in Adults in the United States"

Bureau of Health Services Policy 8.4.a

CDC. A Comprehensive Immunization Strategy to Eliminate Transmission of Hepatitis B Virus Infection in the United States: Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). Part I: Immunization of Infants, Children and Adolescents. MMWR 2005;54(No. RR-16).

CDC. A Comprehensive Immunization Strategy to Eliminate Transmission of Hepatitis B Virus Infection in the United States: Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). Part II: Immunization of Adults. MMWR 2006;55(No. RR-16).

CDC. "Epidemiology and Prevention of Vaccine-Preventable Diseases, 10th Edition", DHHS, January 2007

CDC. General Recommendations on Immunization: Recommendations of the Adivisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). MMWR 2006; 55 (No. RR-15).

CDC. Prevention of Rotavirus Gastroenteritis among Infants and Children. Recommendarions of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices, August11, 2006. http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/PDF/rr/rr5512.pdf. Last accessed August 12, 2008.

CDC. Targeted tuberculin testing and treatment of latent tuberculosis infection. MMWR 2000;49:1-51.

CDC website, Ascaris Infection Fact Sheet

CDC website: Enterobiasis Fact Sheet

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Managing Elevated Blood Lead Levels Among Young Children: Recommendations from the Advisory Committee on Childhood Lead Poisoning Prevention. Atlanta: CDC; 2002

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Use of folic acid-containing supplements among women of childbearing age - United States, 1997. MMWR Vol.47/No.7 February 27, 1998.

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Vaccine Information Statement – Interim Tdap vaccine 9/22/05. http://www.cdc.gov/nip/publications/VIS/vis-tdap.pdf. Last accessed 9/29/05

Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Vaccine Information Statement – Interim Tdap vaccine 9/22/05. http://www.cdc.gov/nip/publications/VIS/vis-tdap.pdf. Last accessed May 12, 2006

Clinical Guidelines in Family Practice (Fourth Edition), Uphold and Graham 2003

Clinical Practice Guideline – "Treating Tobacco Use and Dependence" US Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, June 2000

Conn's Current Therapy, Edited by Robert E. Rakel, MD. W.B. Sanders Co., Philadelphia 1999. "Acute Myocardial Infarction" pp 324-329

"Contraceptive Technology", Seventeenth Revised Edition, 1998, Robert A. Hatcher, MD, et. al.

Contraceptive Technology Reports, A supplement to Contraceptive Technology Update, BB#S02103, May 2002.

Contraceptive Technology, Hatcher, R.A., Trussell, J., Stewart, G.K., Kowal, D. Guest, F., Cates, W. & Policar, M., Eighteenth Edition, 2004

Contraceptive Technology Hatcher, R. A., Trussell, J., Stewart, F., Stewart, G. K.,

Kowal, D., Guest, F., Cates, W. & Policar, M., Eighteenth Revised Edition, 2004, Irvington Publishers, Inc., New York, NY.

Contraceptive Technology Update, "Bulletin: Single-rod contraceptive Implant Implanon gets Food & Drug Administration's OK", Vol. 27, No. 9, September 2006.

Contraceptive Technology Update, "Draw the Circle Wide to Add Contraceptive Ring", Volume 26, Number 6, June 2005.

Contraceptive Technology Update, "FDA Revises Evra Safety Labeling Due To Increased Estrogen Levels", Volume 27, Number 1, January 2006.

Current ACIP recommendations

Current Medical Diagnosis and Treatment, 2000

Current Recommended Adult Immunization Schedule United States, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, October 2005—September 2006

Current Vaccine Information Statement: http://www.cdc.gov/nip/publications/VIS/vis-td.pdf last accessed May 12, 2006

Depo-Provera Package Insert, Pfizer Pharmaceutical Company

Depo-subQ Provera 104 Package Insert, Pfizer Pharmaceutical Company

Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids and Acellular Pertussis Adsorbed, Inactivated Poliovirus and Haemophilus b Conjugate (Tetanus Toxoid Conjugate) Vaccine (Pentacel®) by Sanofi Pasteur. Package Insert. June 2008.

Drug Interactions. Philip Hantsen 5th edition P. 32, 1985.

"Epidemiology and Prevention of Vaccine - Preventable Diseases" Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, DHH's, Jan. 1995

"Epidemiology and Prevention of Vaccine-Preventable Diseases", Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, DHHS, September 1997

"Epidemiology and Prevention of Vaccine - Preventable Diseases" Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, DHHS, Jan. 2004

"Epidemiology and Prevention of Vaccine - Preventable Diseases" Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, DHHS, current edition. http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/pinkbook/pink-chapters.htm. Last accessed August 12, 2008.

"Epidemiology and Prevention of Vaccine - Preventable Diseases" Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, DHHS, 10TH Edition, February 2008

Facts and Comparisons 4.0, Wolters Kluwer Health, Inc., 2007

"Family Planning Clinical Guidelines" Tennessee Department of Health, 2007 www.cyclebeads.com

"Family Planning Program Clinical Guidelines," Tennessee Department of Health, 2007.

FDA: Early Communication About an Ongoing Safety Review – Varenicline (Marketed as Chantix®) November 20, 2007, updated February 1, 2008.

FDA: Public Health Advisory- Important Information on Chantix® (varenicline). February 1, 2008, updated May 16, 2008

"Federal Sterilization Regulations", November 8, 1978

"Federally Funded Vaccines for Adults" memo from Dr. Kelly Moore and Dr. Tom Jaselskis, July 8, 2009

Ferri's Clinical Advisor 2008

FluMist® Influenza Vaccine, Live Intranasal Vaccine Package Insert (MedImmune). September 2007.

GIVING EMERGENCY CARE COMPETENTLY, Nursing Skills Books
"Cardiac arrest: When minutes count," Romaine Hart, RN
"Myocardial Infarction: How to alleviate pain and anxiety: Catherine C. Manzi, RN

GlaxoSmithKline. Prescribing Information. Twinrix (hepatitis A inactivated and hepatitis B recombinant vaccine). April 2007

Grimes, D. A., Chaney, E. J., Connell, E. B., Creinin, M. D., Emans, S. J., Goldzieher, J. W., Hilliard, P. J. A., & Mastroianni, L., "Evidence-Based Medicine; New Developments in Emergency Contraception", The Contraception Report, Vol.9, No. 6, January 1999.

"Guide to Clinical Preventive Services", Report of the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force, Williams and Wilkins, Third edition, 2002

Guidance, Potassium Iodide as a Thyroid Blocking Agent in Radiation Emergencies, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration Center for Drug Evaluation and Research (CDER), December 2001, Procedural

Handbook of Signs and Symptoms, 2006

Hatcher, R. A. & Trussell, J., "Emergency Contraception and Unintended Pregnancy", Teleconference sponsored by New York State Department of Health, Bureau of Women's Health, October 6, 1998.

Hatcher, R. A., Trussell, J., Stewart, F., Cates, W., Stewart, G. K., Guest, F., & Kowal, D., *Contraceptive Technology*, Eighteenth Revised Edition, Irvington Publishers, Inc., New York, NY, 2004

Healthy People 2010, Vol. 2, Section 25, Sexually Transmitted Diseases, http://www.healthypeople.gov/Document/HTML/Volume2/25STDs.htm

Henshaw, S. K., "Unintended Pregnancy in the United States", Family Planning Perspectives, Vol. 30, No. 1, January/February 1998.

Herpes Alert - Burroughs Wellcome Co.

http://www.anthrax.osd.mil/

http://www.bt.cdc.gov/agent/anthrax/index.asp

http://www.bt.cdc.gov/agent/anthrax/vaccination/index.asp

http://www.cdc.gov/hepatitis/HCV/HCVfaq.htm#section1

http://www.cdc.gov/std/chlamydia/chlamydia-fact-sheet.pdf

http://www.cdc.gov/swineflu/recommendations.htm

http://www.nlm.nih.gov/medlineplus/druginfo/meds/a697037.html

Implanon® Physician and Patient Package Insert, Organon USA, 2006.

Journal of the American Medical Association, Volume 287, No. 16, The Bethesda System, pages 2114-2119, April 24, 2002.

Journal of the American Medical Association, Volume 287, No. 16, 2001 Consensus Guidelines for the Management of Women with Cervical Cytological Abnormalities, pages 2120-2129, April 24, 2002.

June 22, 2001 Memorandum from Dr. Moore and Dr. Hagstrom, "Alternative to Spectinomycin for the Treatment of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*"

KINRIX™ (Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids and Acellular Pertussis Adsorbed and Inactivated Poliovirus Vaccine) by GSK. Package Insert June 2008.

Managing Acute Gastroenteritis Among Children, MMWR. November 21, 2003

Mayo Clinic, Guide To Self-Care, Fifth Edition 2006

"Measles, Mumps, and Rubella - Vaccine Use and Strategies for Elimination of Measles, Rubella, and Congenital Rubella Syndrome and Control of Mumps: Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). May 22, 1998/47 (RR-8); 1-57

Medical Eligibility Criteria for Contraceptive Use, World Health Organization, Third Edition, Geneva, 2004.

Medline Plus Medical Encyclopedia (online)

Medline Plus Medical Encyclopedia, "Chiggers" 10/17/06. http://www.nlm.nih.gov/medlineplus/ency/article/001333.htm

Meningococcal Disease and Meningococcal Vaccines Fact Sheet, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), Atlanta, GA 30333, April 2005

Meningococcal Polysaccharide Vaccine Groups A, C, Y & W-135 Combined package insert, Sanofi Pasteur (Aventis Pasteur), February 2001

Meningococcal (Groups A, C, Y and W-135) Polysaccharide Diphtheria Toxoid Conjugate Vaccine package insert, Sanofi Pasteur (Aventis Pasteur), January 2008

Mirena Intrauterine System, Prescribing Information, Berlex Pharmaceutical Company, 2004.

MMWR "Achievements….etc." October 22, 1999 / 48 (41); 933-940

MMWR August 17, 2001 / 50 (RR14) 1-42

MMWR, March 14, 2003/52(10); 203-204. FDA Licensure of Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoids and Acellular Pertussis Adsorbed, Hepatitis B (Recombinant), and Poliovirus Vaccine Combined, (PEDIARIX$^{tm}$) for Use in Infants

MMWR, Notice to Readers: Recommendation from the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) for use of Quadrivalent Meningococcal Conjugate Vaccine (MCV4) in Children Aged 2-10 Years at Increased Risk for Invasive Meningococcal Disease. December 7, 2007/ 56 (48); 1265-1266

MMWR, Prevention and Control of Meningococcal Disease, Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP), U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), Atlanta, GA 30333, May 27, 2005/Vol.54/No. RR-7

MMWR, July 16, 1999/48(27);590. Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices; Revised Recommendations for Routine Poliomyelitis Vaccination

MMWR**,** Updated Recommendation from the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices for Use of 7-Valent Pneumococcal Conjugate Vaccine in Children Aged 24-59 Months Who Are Not Completely Vaccinated, April 4, 2008, Vol 57 #13

MMWR, Update: Prevention of Hepatitis A After Exposure to Hepatitis A…., October 19, 2007/56 (41); 1080-1084

MMWR, Vol. 40, No. RR-10, August 1991.

MMWR, Vol. 55, No. RR-3, March 24, 2006

Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report, Recommendations and Reports, August 17, 2001, Vol. 50 No. RR-14; pages 18–19

Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report, Increases in fluoroquinolone-Resistant *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* – United States, 2003, and Revised Recommendations for Gonorrhea Treatment, 2004

Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report, *Revised Recommendations for HIV Testing in Adults, Adolescents and Pregnant Women in Health-Care Settings.* Released by Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) on September 22, 2006

National Family Planning and Reproductive Health Association (NFPRHA), "Service Delivery Update: Progestin-Only Emergency Contraception Nears Approval", NFPRHA Report, March 12, 1999.

National Immunization Program, FAQs on Pediarix$^{tm}$ Vaccine

National Institute of Health website http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets/iron.asp

National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act

NuvaRing Package Insert, Organon, Inc., 2005.

Ortho Diaphragm, FDA approved product literature, 1993

Ortho Evra Package Insert, Ortho McNeil Pharmaceutical, Inc., November 2001.

Packet Insert: http://www.vaccineshoppe.com/US_PDF/271-83_4152_4153.pdf last accessed May 12, 2006

ParaGard T 380A, Intrauterine Copper Contraceptive, Prescribing Information, Duramed Pharmaceuticals, Inc., May 2006.

Pediatric Red Book, American Academy of Pediatrics, 2000

Pfizer: Medication Guide, Chantix® (varenicline) Tablets- May 2008

Pfizer: Package Insert, Chantix® (varenicline) Tablets- May 2008

Prevention and Control of Influenza, Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP), U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control, August 8, 2008. Available at http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/PDF/rr/rr5707.pdf. Last accessed August 11,2008

"Program Guidelines for Project Grants for Family Planning Services," Office of Population Affairs, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, January 2001.

Questions & Answers: The Nasal-Spray Flu Vaccine (Live Attenuated Influenza Vaccine [LAIV]). Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. http://www.cdc.gov/flu/about/qa/nasalspray.htm. Last accessed September 20, 2007.

Rabies Prevention - United States, 1999, Recommendations of the Immunization Practices Advisory Committee (ACIP), U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control, MMWR, January 8, 1999/Vol. 48/No. RR-1.

"Recommendations for Blood Lead Screening of Young Children Enrolled in Medicaid: Targeting a Group at High Risk", MMR, December 8, 2000

Recommendations off the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices, October 6, 2000

Red Book, American Academy of Pediatrics, 26th Edition, 2003

Red Book: Report of the Committee on Infectious Diseases, 27th Edition, Larry K. Pickering, MD, FAAP, Editor, 2006

Reichman LB, and Hershfield ES, eds. Tuberculosis: A Comprehensive International Approach, 2000; Vol. 144.

Rosen and Barkin's 5-Minute Emergency Medicine Consult, 2003

RotaTeq (Rotavirus Vaccine, Live, Oral, Pentavalent) Vaccine package insert,

Merck,Revised July 2008.

Rotarix (Rotavirus Vaccine, Live Attenuated) Vaccine package insert, GSK, April 2008.

Sexually Transmitted Diseases, Treatment Guidelines, U.WS. Department of Health and Human Services, Public health Service, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta, 1998

Sexually Transmitted Diseases, Treatment Guidelines, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Services, Centers for Disease Control, 2002

Sexually Transmitted Diseases, Treatment Guidelines, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta, 2006

Smallpox Vaccine Information Statement, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Centers for Disease Control and Prevention National Immunization Program (1/16/03)

Smallpox Vaccination Pocket Guide, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Centers for Disease Control and Prevention National Immunization Program

SmithKline Beecham Pharmaceuticals PEDIARIX$^{tm}$ Package insert

Speroff, L., "Emergency Contraception and Conception", OB/GYN Clinical Alert, Vol. 15, No. 8, December 1998.

Summary of Hepatitis B Immunization Schedules, Recommendations of the Tennessee Immunization Program, October, 1998

Swain, R., MD, and St. Clair, L. MS, RD, The Role of Folic Acid in Deficiency States and Prevention of Disease. Journal of Family Practice, Vol. 44, No. 2, (Feb.), 1997.

Task Force on Postovulatory Methods of Fertility Regulation, "Randomized Controlled Trial of Levonorgestrel versus the Yuzpe Regimen of Combined Oral Contraceptives for Emergency Contraception", Lancet, p. 352, 428-433 1998.

TDH, Division of Emergency Medical Services, PARAMEDICAL PROTOCOL, “Symptomatic Chest Pain”, H. Lynn Massingale, M.D., Oct. 1, 1991

Tennessee Department of Health, Bureau of Health Services, Emergency Contraceptive Protocols, Memorandum from Spain, D., Long, W., & McCall, P., to Regional Directors and Regional Health Officers, June 2, 1995.

Tennessee Department of Health, Bureau of Health Services, Guidelines for the Use of Emergency Contraceptive Pills, Memorandum from Long, W., Hagstrom, R., &

Major, M., to Regional Health Officers, Regional Nursing Directors, Regional and Agency Family Planning Administrators, November 8, 1994.

Tennessee Department of Health, Bureau of Health Services, Office of Nursing, Public Health Nursing Model Protocol, revised June 1999.

Tennessee Department of Health, Perinatal Hepatitis B Prevention Program Guidelines, Revised 10/98

Tennessee Department of Health Tuberculosis Guidelines, 2004.

Tennessee Pre-hospital Protocols and Standing Orders, TN Emergency Medical Services, 2004

Tennessee Tobacco Quit Line – http://health.state.tn.us/tobaccoquitline.htm

Tetanus Toxoid, Reduced Diphtheria Toxoid and Acellular Pertussis Vaccine Adsorbed (ADACEL™) Vaccine package insert, Sanofi Pasteur (Aventis Pasteur), June 2005

Tetanus Toxoid, Reduced Diphtheria Toxoid and Acellular Pertussis Vaccine, Adsorbed (BOOSTRIX™) Prescribing information, GlaxoSmithKline, May 2005, revised January 2009, http://us.gsk.com/products/assets/us boostrix.pdf

The Seventh Report of the Joint National Committee on Prevention, Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of high Blood Pressure, US Department of Health and Human Services, National Institutes of Health, National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute, National High Blood Pressure Education Program, December 2003

The Fourth Report on the Diagnosis, Evaluation, and treatment of High Blood Pressure in Children and Adolescents, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Institutes of Health, National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, May 2005

The Seventh Report of the Joint National Committee on Prevention, Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of high Blood Pressure, US Department of Health and Human Services, National Institutes of Health, National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute, National High Blood Pressure Education Program, December 2003

University of Southern California, "An Update on Emergency Contraception", Dialogues in Contraception, Vol. 5, No. 6, Fall 1998.

Uphold and Graham, Fourth Edition 2003

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Web site, http://www.bt.cdc.gov/agent/smallpox/index.asp

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Public Health and Science, Office of Population Affairs, Office of Family Planning, *Program Guidelines for Project Grants for Family Planning Services, January 2001*.

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Health Service Administration, Bureau of Community Health Services Program, *Program Guidelines For Project Grants For Family Planning*, 2001

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Office of Population Affairs, OPA Program Instruction Series, OPA 97-2: Emergency Contraception, April 23, 1997.

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Standards of Compliance for Abortion-Related Services in Family Planning Service Projects, *Federal Register* 58(23), February 5, 1993.

U.S. Preventive Services Task Force, Screening for Cervical Cancer – Recommendations and Rational, www.ahrq.gov , January 2003.

World Health Organization, "Medial Eligibility Criteria for Contraceptive Use, Third Edition, Geneva, 2004

www.implanon-usa.com

www.mirena.com

www.paragard.com

www.cdc.gov/flu

# INDEX


**-A-**

Abbreviations, 7.020
Acne, 3.010
Acute Asthma Attack, 1.010
Acute Poisoning, 1.020
Acute Upper Respiratory Infection (Common Cold), 3.020
Administering Vaccines: Dose, Route, Site, and Needle Size, 7.010
All Methods, Initial and/or Annual Family Planning Visit, 2.010
Anaphylaxis, 1.030
Animal Bites, 1.040
Anthrax Vaccine, 6.010
Apgar Scoring System, 1.070
Ascariasis (Roundworms), 3.030

**-B-**

Blood Pressure, Elevated, Adult, 3.040
Blood Pressure, Elevated, Child, 3.050
Burn, First Degree, 1.050

**-C-**

Cardiac Emergencies, 1.060
Cerumen Impacted (Ear Wax), 3.060
Cervical Cancer Screening, 2.020
Chickenpox, 3.530
Chiggers (Dematophilis Pentrans), 3.070
Childhood Anemia, 3.080
Chlamydia Trachomatis, Case or Contact, 5.010
Chlamydia Trachomatis, Case or Contact, Opt-out HIV Testing (Metro Areas Only), 5.020
Chlamydia Trachomatis, Contact Partner Delivered Therapy, 5.030
Cholesterol Risk Assessment, 3.090
Combined Oral Contraceptive Pills, 2.030
Common Cold, 3.020
Common Faint, 1.150
Comvax Vaccine (Hib/Hep B), 4.010
Condoms, Sponge and Spermicidal Agents, 2.040
Constipation, Acute, Child, 3.100
Constipation, Adult, 3.110
Contraceptive Patch, 2.050
Cradle Cap in Infants, 3.410

**-D-**

Dematophilis Pentrans, 3.070
Diaper Dermatitis (Diaper Rash), 3.120
Diaphragm, 2.060
Diarrhea, 3.130
Diphtheria, Tetanus Toxoid and Acellular Pertussis Vaccine (DTaP), 4.020
Diphtheria and Tetanus Toxoid, Pediatric Vaccine (DT), 4.030
Diphtheria, Tetanus Toxoid, Acellular Pertussis, Inactivated Polio Vaccine (DTaP-IPV) (Kinrix), 4.040
Diphtheria, Tetanus Toxoid, Acellular Pertussis, Inactivated Polio, Haemophilus Influenzae Type B Combination Vaccine (DTaP-IPV-Hib) (Pentacel), 4.050
Dysmenorrhea, 2.070

**-E-**

Emergency Childbirth, 1.070
Emergency Contraceptive Pills (ECPs), 2.080
Emergency Drug Chart, 1.030
Enterobius Vermicularis (Pinworms), 3.140

**-F-**

Fertility Awareness-Based Methods (FAM), 2.090
Fever Blister, 3.230
Fever, Vaccine Associated, 3.150
Five Rights of Medication Administration, 7.010
Fluoride Deficiency, 3.160

# INDEX

Fluoride Varnish, 3.170
Folic Acid Prophylactic Therapy for Women Aged 10-44, 3.180
Foodborne Outbreak Investigation, 3.190

**-G-**

Generic Injections, 4.060
Genital Herpes, 5.090
Gingivostomatitis, 3.240
Gonorrhea, Case or Contact, 5.040
Gonorrhea, Case or Contact, Opt-out HIV Testing (Metro Areas Only), 5.050

**-H-**

Haemophilus b Conjugate Vaccine (Hib), 4.070
Haemophilus Meningitis, Contact, 3.200
Head Lice, 3.340
Hemorrhage/Hemorrhagic Shock, 1.080
Hepatitis A, Case or Presumptive, 3.210
Hepatitis A, Post Exposure, 3.220
Hepatitis A Vaccine, 4.080
Hepatitis A Inactivated , Hepatitis B Recombinant Vaccine (Twinrix)), 4.090
Hepatitis B, Case or Presumptive, 5.060
Hepatitis B, Infant Contact, 5.070
Hepatitis B, Other Non-Occupational Contacts, Post-Exposure, 5.080
Hepatitis B Recombinant Vaccine, Pre-exposure (Birth through 18 years), 4.100
Hepatitis B Recombinant Vaccine, Pre-exposure Adult (19 years and up), 4.110
Hepatitis C (Non-A, Non-B), Case, 5.090
Herpes Simplex - Type I (Fever Blister), 3.230
Herpes Simplex - Type II (Genital Herpes), 5.100
Herpes Zoster Vaccine, 4.115
Herpetic Stomatitis, 3.240
Hives, 3.520
HIV Testing and Counseling, 5.110
HIV Testing and Counseling, Opt-out HIV Testing for STD Program (Metro Areas Only), 5.120
H1N1 Influenza, 2009 (Information and Guidance), 4.125
Hordeolum (Sty), 3.250
How to Administer Intramuscular (IM) Injections, 7.010
How to Administer Subcutaneous (SC) Injections, 7.010
Human Papillomavirus (HPV) Vaccine, 4.120

**-I-**

Immune Globulin Hepatitis A Prophylaxis Dosage Chart, 3.220
Impetigo/Bullous Impetigo, 3.260
Influenza Vaccine, Live Attenuated (LAIV), 4.130
Influenza Vaccine, Trivalent Inactivated (TIV), 4.140
Insect Bites, 1.090
Intrauterine Device (IUD), 2.100
Iron Deficiency Anemia, Adult (18 years and older), 3.270

**-J-**

Jock Itch, Gym Itch, 3.440

**-K-**

Kinrix®, 4.040

**-L-**

Laceration, 1.100
Lead Toxicity Screening, 3.280
List of Standard Abbreviations, 7.020

# INDEX


**-M-**

Measles, Mumps, Rubella Vaccine (MMR), 4.150
Medication Administration, 7.010
Meningococcal Meningitis, Case, 3.290
Meningococcal Meningitis, Contact, 3.300
Meningococcal Vaccine (Menactra), 4.160
Meningococcal Vaccine (Menomune), 4.170
Miliaria, 3.310

**-N-**

Nasolacrimal Duct, Obstructed, 3.320

**-O-**

Obstructed Nasolacrimal Duct, 3.320
Oral Candidiasis/Moniliasis, 3.330

**-P-**

Pediarix (DTaP/Hep B/IPV), 4.180
Pediculosis Capitis, 3.340
Pediculosis Pubis, 5.130
Periodicity Schedule (Infancy-Adolescence), 3.350
Periodicity Schedule (22 years and over), 3.360
Pinworms, 3.140
Pityriasis Rosea, 3.370
Pneumococcal Conjugate Vaccine (PCV7), 4.190
Pneumococcal Vaccine, 4.200
Poison Ivy Dermatitis, 3.380
Poisoning, Acute, 1.020
Poison Oak, 3.380
Poison Sumac, 3.380
Polio Vaccine, Inactivated (IPV), 4.210
Potassium Iodide (KI) Administration, 6.020
Pregnancy Test, 2.110
Prevention of Vitamin Deficiency - Prenatal, 3.390
Preventive Health Care, Children, 3.350
Preventive Health Care, Adults, 3.360
Prickly Heat, 3.310
Progestin-only Implants, 2.120
Progestin-only Injectable Contraception, 2.130
Progestin Only Pills (Minipill), 2.140
Pubic Lice, 5.130
Puncture Wound, 1.110

**-Q-**

**-R-**

Rabies Vaccine, Post-Exposure, 4.220
Rabies Vaccine, Pre-Exposure, 4.230
Respiratory Emergency, 1.120
Ringworm, 3.430
Rotavirus Vaccine, 4.240
Roundworms, 3.030

**-S-**

Sarcoptes Scabiei, 3.400
Scabies, 3.400
Seborrheic Dermatitis, 3.410
Seizures, 1.130
Shingles Vaccine, 4.115
Shock, 1.140
Smallpox Vaccine (Vaccinia), 6.030
Smoking Cessation, 3.420
Sterilization, 2.150
Sty, 3.250
Supplemental Iron (Chart), 3.080
Syncope/Vasovagal Reaction/Common Faint, 1.150
Syphilis, Case or Contact, 5.140
Syphilis, Case or Contact Opt-out HIV Testing (Metro Areas only), 5.150

# INDEX


**-T-**

Tetanus, Diphtheria and Acellular Pertussis Vaccine (Tdap) (11 through 18 years), 4.250
Tetanus, Diphtheria and Acellular Pertussis Vaccine (Tdap) (19 through 64 years), 4.260
Tetanus and Diphtheria Toxoid, Adult Type (Td), 4.270
Tetanus Prophylaxis in Wound Management, 4.280
Thrush, 3.330
Tick Bite, 1.160
Tinea Corporis, 3.430
Tinea Cruris, 3.440
Tinea Versicolor, 3.450
Tips on Safeguarding Your Vaccine Supply, 7.010
Tobacco Cessation, 3.420
Trichomoniasis, Case or Contact, 5.160
Tuberculin Skin Testing, 3.460
Two Step Tuberculin Skin Test Procedure, 3.470
Tuberculosis, Case or Suspect, 3.480
Tuberculosis, Initial Visit, 3.480
Tuberculosis, Treatment of Latent Tuberculosis Infection, 3.490
Tuberculin Skin Testing, Two Step Procedure, 3.470

**-U-**

Upper Respiratory Infection, Acute, 3.020
Urine, Abnormal, Adult, 3.500
Urine, Abnormal, Child, 3.510
Urticaria, 3.520

**-V-**

Vaccine Adverse Event Reporting System (VAERS), 7.010
Vaccines and Route of Administration, 7.010
Varicella, 3.530
Varicella Vaccine, 4.290
Vasovagal Reaction, 1.150
Vaginal Contraceptive Ring, 2.160

**-W-**

Wound, Puncture, 1.110

**-X-**

**-Y-**

**-Z-**